



EDUCATION THROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARIES

— A Practical Approach

**PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL SEMINAR
ON PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT**

Concepts & Strategies

APRIL 19-21, 1991 : Madras

Edited by

Dr. C. PALANIVELU

and

Dr. K.S. RAGHAVAN



**GOVERNMENT OF TAMILNADU
DIRECTORATE OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES
MADRAS -600 002.**

**EDUCATION
THROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARIES
— A Practical Approach**

**PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL SEMINAR
ON PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT**

Concepts & Strategies

APRIL 19-21, 1991 : Madras

Edited by

Dr. C. PALANIVELU

and

Dr. K.S. RAGHAVAN

**GOVERNMENT OF TAMILNADU
DIRECTORATE OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES
MADRAS -600 002.**

© Director of Public Libraries
Tamil Nadu

First Edition : 1991

PRICE: Rs. 150

*National Seminar Co-sponsored by
Raja RamMohun Roy Library Foundation
Calcutta – 700 064*

Lasertypesetting at:

Sri Maruthy Laser Printers, 174, Peters Road, Madras – 600 014

INTRODUCTION

Adequate public library service is a basic input for the social, political and economic development of a country. This is more so of a democracy. While the role of public library as a repository of the cultural heritage of a community continues to be important, it is necessary to draw the attention of all concerned to the need for a fundamental change in the concept of Public Library Service. The developments that necessitate such a change are not far to seek. The emergence of Distance Education as a parallel system, the implementation of the National Adult Education Programme, the National Literacy Mission, to mention a few, have contributed to this emerging new role the Public Library, has to play in a vastly changed context. In the developed countries of the world, the public library is increasingly being looked upon as a Community Information Centre.

The Public library movement in our country, while there have been some major developments in recent years, is still in the infant stage. With over half the country still remaining illiterate, and the launching of massive literacy programmes, it does appear that only a well established public library service can sustain such programme. It is not a healthy sign that more than forty years after independence, only eight States and Union territories have legislation-based public library service. It is necessary to examine what we have achieved in democratising access to information.

While there may be a certain amount of truth in attributing deficiencies and drawbacks in our public library system to financial constraints, it is necessary for us to examine how the community can be involved in the process of revitalising the public library system in the country. The papers presented to this seminar not only examine the day-to-day tasks and problems facing public libraries, but also examine how the user community can be involved in the process of strengthening public library services. In the foreseeable future our financial constraints are likely to continue. Given this problem public libraries have to think of new approaches to find resources and new approaches to reach the community.

– Editors

CONTENTS

	Page No.
1. Public Library Movement in Tamil Nadu <i>C. Palanivelu</i>	1
2. Public Library : the Peoples' University <i>K.A. Isaac</i>	15
3. Missing factors in Indian Public Library Movement <i>N. Guruswamy Naidu</i>	21
4. Patronage from the Public and its impact on development of Public Library Movement in Tamil Nadu <i>K Natarajan</i>	28
5. Public response with a slant to Gratis in Dindigul QM Library district : descriptive analysis <i>C. Pandithurai</i>	34
6. Concepts of Public Library <i>H. Ganesan</i>	38
7. Public Library System in Karnataka State <i>Sangayya S. Sirurmah</i>	43
8. State Central Reference Libraries: A study <i>B.V kannappanavar</i>	50
9. Regional Libraries in Andhra Pradesh : A case study -Tirupathi Regional Library <i>D. Chandran and B Ramesh Babu</i>	59
10. First UNESCO Public Library : Pilot Project <i>S N. Khanna</i>	69

11. Development of Pune Marathi Granthalay Maharashtra 'A' class Public Library after the enactment of Public Library Act <i>N J. Deshpande</i>	79
12. Modernisation of Public Libraries <i>G. Dhanasekaran</i>	84
13. Need for Modernisation <i>K. Rukmani</i>	90
14. Public Technical Libraries <i>M N Seetharaman</i>	96
15. Planning development in Public Libraries <i>S.C shanmuganathan and J.P.S. Kumaravel</i>	104
16. Role of State Central Library and its relation with District Central Library and National Deposit Library <i>N. Avadiappan</i>	108
17. Role of State Central Library and its relation with District Central Library under the Public Library System <i>Pravakar Rath</i>	122
18. Centralised purchase of Books in Tamil Nadu <i>P. Arumugam</i>	131
19. Collection building in Public Libraries of Tamil Nadu <i>R.K Seethapathy</i>	142
20. Donations of Journals in Chengai-Anna District : A study <i>Shereen Ahmed</i>	151

21. Resources of Public Libraries : Financial Management	157
<i>A. Jagannathan</i>	
22. Financial resources of the Indian Public Library System	168
<i>G.B. Hombal and S.H. Chandanagoudar</i>	
23. Changing the Status of Public Library from spending organisation to revenue fetching organisation :	182
<i>Manorama Srinath</i>	
24. Library Development in India	186
<i>Bimal Kumar Banerjee</i>	
25. Elites of Promotion of Public Library Services in Tamil Nadu	203
<i>M.S Subramanian</i>	
26. Expectations of Public from the Library Department	210
<i>P. Shahul Hameed</i>	
27. Community Information and Public Libraries in the Indian context	216
<i>A. Amudhavalli and B.P. Sanjay</i>	
28. Public Library System of Andhra Pradesh and Community Information Services	224
<i>K Sarada</i>	
29. Community Information : What Public Libraries can offer	239
<i>S.K Savanur</i>	
30. Effective Public Library Services for Children	247
<i>C.P. Ramashesh and Khaizer J. Begum</i>	

31. Library Services to Children : What we can learn from U.S.A.	255
<i>P.S.G Kumar</i>	
32. Rural Library Services	261
<i>S.R. Ijari</i>	
33. Part-time Library	266
<i>S. Krishnan</i>	
34. Information Centres for the educated and elite society of Urban People : A concept	270
<i>M. Daniel Thomas Sigamani</i>	
35. Library Service for Illiterates : A neglected area	281
<i>V. Venkatappaiah</i>	
36. Missing readers - The Public Library Services to the physically handicapped	290
<i>N. Balakumari and Asit Ranjan Biswas</i>	
37. Public Library Services and Non-formal Education	302
<i>S. Subramanian</i>	
38. Distance Education and Public Libraries in Tamil Nadu : Some Considerations	311
<i>B. Ramesh Babu and D. Chandran</i>	
39. Developing Public Library Services for distance learners	321
<i>V Chandrasekhar Rao and D. Sujatha</i>	
40. Factors inhibiting the Public Library use : A case study of City Central Library, Mysore	332
<i>Khaiser Jahan Begum and C P. Ramashesh</i>	
41. Assessment of enrolment of members in town Libraries of Thanjavur District	351
<i>N Shanmugasundaram</i>	

42. User Education in Public Libraries : Do we really need it? <i>D Chandran</i>	356
43. Need for the conservation activities in State Central Library <i>Malabika Ghosh</i>	361
44. Tamilnadu Public Library Buildings <i>T.S. Meenakshi Sundaram</i>	365
45. Own Site, Buildings as pre-requisite for effective functioning and progress of Public Library System <i>N. Alagamuthu</i>	371
46. Public Library movement and Tamil Book Production. <i>R. Muthukumaraswamy</i>	377
47. Public Library as a Community Information Centre <i>A Y. Asundi</i>	381

APPENDIXES

1. List of Officers of the Public Libraries Department in Tamil Nadu	388
2. Public Contribution for programmes of Directorate of Public Libraries, Tamil Nadu	390
3. Tables and Figures	392

PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN TAMIL NADU – Concepts, Strategies and Responses

*C. Palanivelu**

The Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948 the first of its kind in India, was brought into force from the year 1950. Under the provision of this Act the following units are functioning in this state:

1) State Central Library (Connemara Public Library)	1
2) District Central Libraries	18
3) Branch Libraries	1530
4) Mobile libraries	9
5) Part-time Libraries	826
Total	2384

Under the jurisdiction of these libraries the following services are rendered :

- 1) Mobile Library Service
- 2) Home Delivery Service
- 3) Library Service for children

* Director of Public Libraries, Tamil Nadu.

- 4) Library Service for prisoners in jail
- 5) Library Service for Police Personnel
- 6) Library Service for estate workers and remote settlers on the hills
- 7) Hospital library service
- 8) Rural Library Service
- 9) "Out-reach" or Part-time Library Service
- 10) Library service for students
- 11) Library Service for research scholars and competitors for various services

Still we have miles to go before we would achieve a satisfactory level of library service in this State. New concepts and strategies evolved and adopted all over India would form the basis for right steps in the right direction to achieve the desired goals. National level seminars of this kind would go a long way in realizing these objectives.

The purpose of this Seminar is to provide input for the development of a model of Public Library objectives by the Directorate of Public Libraries which can be used by individual libraries to create their own objectives, development plans and strategies for implementation. It is going to be a contribution to an on-going discussion rather than a treatise or manual on the subject.

Before and since the inception of Connemara Public Library, the first ever public library established by tax money in this State on 22nd March, 1890, private support had been a crucial element in public library development.

One may argue that private fund-raising by public libraries may suggest to the public that private money can replace crucial tax money and decrease library cess revenue. But it has been established beyond doubt that private fund-raising effort is a way

to accomplish library goals and provide services that would otherwise be impossible. Private support supplements tax support in creating a degree of excellence.

This view is consistent with India's socialistic stance in which contemporary philanthropy is recognised as being primarily concerned with the improvement of life for all members of society. Public Libraries represent important informational, recreational, character-building, personality moulding, culture-bearing and nation building elements in this philanthropy. Hence, it is not surprising that the librarians, the Directorate of Public Libraries and the Government of Tamil Nadu are interested in exploring new possibilities for raising support to public libraries.

The Government of Tamil Nadu have given eight programmes with a view to building a broader public base and to making the library an attractive and vital component of the local community. The programmes are :

- 1) To acquire free site for every library in Tamil Nadu
- 2) To enrol every educated person as a member of the library
- 3) To fulfil the basic requirements of the libraries such as racks, furniture, utensils and electrical fittings through public donations.
- 4) To open part-time libraries at the rate of one to each library
- 5) To get books, dailies and periodicals through public donation, to every library
- 6) To enrol patrons to every library and develop library movement
- 7) To house every library in its own building by the end of the 20th Century
- 8) To give every library for adoption by bank or business house or industrial house for sustained development.

Public response to these programmes is very enthusiastic and our librarians have got indelibly imprinted in their mind the

names of many individuals, families, business houses, industrial groups, societies and local bodies who have contributed liberally to the library movement.

In the last three years i.e. from 1988-89 to 1990-91, the librarians, and the entire library officers amassed enormous public support for each and every programme.

I. Free Sites

There are 1558 Librariess in Tamilnadu. As on 1.4.88 only 145 libraries had their own sites. Own site is a pre-requisite for sustained growth of a library. Once the suitable site is obtained, building, compound wall and trees come up in due course. These developments will lead to enrichment of libraries with more books, dailies and periodicals and to the establishment of separate sections for women, children, students and general public.

The cost of land is an ever increasing phenomenon not only in urban centres but in villages too. Libraries cannot afford to buy required sites paying the market price. Hence, an appeal was made to the public to donate land liberally to public libraries. During the last three years our librarians succeeded in obtaining 1543 sites varying in extent from 5 cents to 100 cents and in value from Rs. 5000/- to Rs. 15,00,000/-

	No.	Market value (in lakhs)	Guideline value
Total No. of sites obtained freely	1543	1000	425
No. of sites registered to libraries by private individuals	311		
No. of sites given to libraries by local bodies	364		
No. of sites given to libraries through resolution by local bodies	868		

It is in the fitness of things that I mention here the names of some generous persons who have made donations, whole-heartedly, for this noble cause. One Mr. Periakaruppa Nadar from Sivakasi has donated 12.5 cents of land valued at 8/- lakhs in the heart of Sivakasi Town, Kamarajar District. Tmt. Santhammal from Periyar District donated 15 cents, worth four lakhs at Gopichettipalayam Town. Librarians and District Library Officers all over Tamilnadu have secured 1543 sites. Guideline value of these sites is 425 lakhs (market rate 1000 lakhs)

Some of the notable donors who donated sites worth more than two lakhs are :

1. Thiru R.K. Narayanasamy, Sirumugai, Coimbatore District
2. Rotary Club, Coimbatore South
3. House Building co-operative society, Ramanathapuram Coimbatore
4. Thiru Pasuviah, Karamadai, Coimbatore District
5. Thiru D. Varadarajan, Avarampalayam, Coimbatore Dt.
6. Tmt. Vasantha, Andipatti, Madurai District.
7. Vedavalliammal Charity, Tindivanam, South Arcot Dt.
8. Thiru Thangavelu Pillai, Tholar, South Arcot District
9. Thiru Murugesapillai, Nanguneri, Tirunelveli

Besides this hundreds of sites donated by public are worth more than a lakh each.

- II. Our second programme is to enrol every educated person as a member in the Library. As per the act, every village with more than 5000 population should have a library. There are 590 villages (as per 1981 census) with more than 5000 population having no libraries, which indicates the inadequacy of number of libraries in the State. Those

libraries which are in existence also do not have adequate books, dailies and periodicals.

Even the available reading materials are utilised only by about 10% to 15% of the educated population. The first and foremost task of the department is to bring every educated person into the Library fold so that the available library resources are fully utilised.

Public Library movement gains importance and momentum only when more and more members are enrolled. Enrolment of members is the most vital aspect of library movement for various reasons. They are:

- (1) Numerical strength of members itself is a strength
- (2) Larger enrolment results in greater demand for
 - (a) Reading materials/books, dailies and periodicals
 - (b) Building
 - (c) Furniture
 - (d) Lighting
 - (e) Aeration and ventilation
 - (f) Audio-video facilities etc.
- (3) Larger membership strength results on
 - (a) greater insufficiency
 - (b) greater dissatisfaction
 - (c) greater demand
 - (d) greater representation
 - (e) greater compulsion
 - (f) greater justification
 - (g) greater attention
 - (h) greater rectification/fulfilment

Demands for fulfilling the requirements of a library in isolation may be ignored as insignificant Demand for fulfilling the requirements of a public library by the public cannot escape the attention of the planners. This is possible through enrolment.

Caution Deposit increases with increasing membership in libraries. Interest accrued from the Caution Deposit and annual subscription paid by the members facilitates the libraries to acquire more reading materials. There are 19.03 lakhs members all over Tamilnadu.

Enrolment drive has added about 3.54 lakhs members to our libraries in Tamilnadu during the last three years. Directorate of Public Libraries has planned to enrol 100 lakhs members by the end of 20th century.

Total no.of library members till 31.3.88	15.49 lakhs
New members added from 1.4.88 to 31.12.90	3.54 lakhs
Total	19.03 lakhs

- III. Public Libraries do not have adequate book-racks, furniture, utensils, electric fittings etc. Every library has to be provided with a book-rack costing Rs.4000/- for every 800 books added. This is an annual feature for which about sixty lakhs is needed.

Books which are in great demand get worn out soon. Periodical re-binding is necessary to preserve those books. On an average 10% of the total stock has to be given for rebinding every year at a mean cost of Rs.4/- per book. Any Public Library with a stock of 10,000 books needs four thousand rupees for this purpose. The state needs sixty to seventy lakhs of rupees for this purpose every year. Though the total cost is phenomenal it should be incurred regularly. Otherwise those books which are in great demand will all be lost soon and the books which are not in

demand will remain the the shelves rendering the public libraries unattractive.

It is not possible to provide these facilities from library cess collection, for, cess collection is sufficient only for the purchase of books, and periodicals, payment of rent and electricity bills and for meeting contingent expenditure.

Hence, the Government of Tamil Nadu initiated the programme to mobilise public support for these requirements. This programme has given opportunity to everyone in society to contribute to the library movement in this state. Those who would contribute forty rupees help buying water jugs : Electric fans are obtained from those who offer four hundred rupees, book racks are obtained from those donors who can afford four thousand rupees. The uneducated public also willingly participate and liberally donate to fulfil the library needs. They donate very valuable things such as tri- cycles, bi-cycles, water-coolers, water filters, colour TVs, VCRs, mike system, emergency lamps, steel cup-boards, book-racks, wall-clocks, chairs and tables.

So far, this department has obtained articles worth of Rupees 105 lakhs all over Tamilnadu during the last three years. Most of the libraries are self-sufficient as a result of donations from the public.

- IV. There are 590 villages with more than 5000 population as per 1981 census having no library in Tamilnadu. This number will be higher with reference to 1991 census. Not only these villages, but the villages with less than 5000 population also must be provided with library facility.

In our public library, on an average, only about 10 to 20 percent of the total stock of books are under circulation among members. Bulk of the printed resources remains in the racks. These resources could be utilised in adjoining villages by opening part-time libraries.

The Directorate of Public Libraries, Government of Tamilnadu, is striving actively to take reading materials and programmes to the people who are not accustomed to coming to the library. Librarians are exploring ways to stimulate people, particularly the backward groups and remote settlers who do not have library use in their backgrounds to take advantage of the library services and utilise them. Our major approach is 'Outreach' taking part-time library services to remote and smaller villages and backward communities.

Opening a part-time library in a village without local support and involvement still remains a wasteful exercise. To ensure the participation of the local public, the Public Libraries Department has laid down four conditions to be fulfilled by the villages for opening a part-time library in their villages.

They are :

- (1) 5 to 10 cents of land to be registered with the Local Library Authority concerned.
- (2) Rent-free building.
- (3) Rs.2000, or furniture worth Rs.2000/-
- (4) Atleast 100 members to be enrolled.

There is an overwhelming support for this programme all over Tamil nadu. Just two decades back, the situation was entirely different. Even for a regular library local people were not ready to give a building for reasonable rent. A number of libraries were closed down or shifted to other revenue villages for want of building on rent. Today the need for a Public Library is strongly felt by one and all.

All over Tamil Nadu 826 part-time libraries have been established after getting all the four conditions fulfilled by the local public. Some of the part-time libraries are more popular and they serve better than the regular libraries. For example the part-time library which was established on 9-3-90 at Athipatti Village,

Kamarajar District, has got 1050 members to-day. The villagers have contributed 5 cents of land, 600 sq.ft pucca building valued at Rs.1.17 Lakhs and furniture worth Rs.10,000/- to this part-time library.

- V. Number of books, dailies and periodicals published are constantly increasing. On an average the publications registered a 5-fold increase during the last two decades. During the same period the cost of published materials increased five times. But the expenditure was a disproportionate 25-fold, which made the task of acquiring these reading materials extremely difficult. Expenditure was further enhanced due to increase in the number of public Libraries during that period. The Library Cess income has not kept pace with the increase in additional needs.

In this context, the fifth programme i.e. to get books, dailies and periodicals through public donation to every library, is highly relevant and purpose-oriented. Valuable books which are no more useful to the owner may be donated to the library. A weekly magazine purchased by a family is gone through by the members of the family on the day it is purchased. That magazine, though valid for next six days remains idle and is disposed of as waste paper. Instead of discarding this magazine the family could donate it to the library on the second day so that the readers could use it for the rest of the week. Public may also subscribe to any magazine for direct supply to the Local Library.

Books and Periodicals are liberally donated by public all over Tamil Nadu. Public Library at Thirur, Chengai-Anna District is supplied with 8 journals by the Department Thiru Palani, Grade III Librarian, Thirur is getting seventy nine journals through public donation. This library has become extremely popular, and is being intensively used by the public after the implementation of this programme. All over Tamil nadu books worth 5 Lakhs and journals worth 3.24 Lakhs have been donated by the Public.

VI. Public Libraries do require the patronage of the Public. Most of the Public Libraries are manned by only one Grade III Librarian. He works in isolation. There is no one with whom he could discuss, and plan for the library movement in that locality. Librarians need support, guidance, encouragement, manpower and public participation for developing public awareness to library use. In order to provide these basic requisites the Government of Tamil nadu introduced the programme of enrolling patrons for each and every library. Under this programme one who pays Rs.1000/- to any public library is enrolled as a patron of that library. This amount is kept in the long term deposit. The interest accrued from that deposit is utilised for the purchase of a journal of the patron's choice and supplied to the Library under his seal. That journal will be supplied to the public library for ever under the name of the patron concerned. Patron for a library by whom learning process is patronised, Continuous education is patronised, Self thinking is patronised, Clarity and Motivation are patronised Development of individual and society are patronised.

A link for an individual with

- Book
- Library
- City
- Country
- World and
- Universe are patronised.

This programme has been extremely popular all over Tamil Nadu during the last six months right from the time of its introduction. Already there are more than three thousand patrons enrolled for our Public Libraries in Tamil nadu. Tiruchu District with 95 Libraries has enrolled 416 patrons already. The Trichi District Library Officer, the ever active and Dynamic Mr. Krishnan, is confident of enrolling atleast one thousand patrons by the end of 1991.

The Industrious District Library Officers, Mrs. Shereen Ahmed, Chengai-Anna District and Mr. Natarajan, Salem District, have already enlisted 365 and 311 patrons respectively. One Mr. V. Purushothaman, Grade III Librarian, Guduvancheri has enrolled 51 patrons to his library. He is confident of enrolling 100 patrons by the end of this year. All Over Tamil nadu there are 3000 patrons who contributed 30 Lakhs of rupees within the last six months. This has resulted in an addition of three thousand new journals to our public libraries. This is an ongoing programme. The Directorate of Public Libraries envisages to enrol atleast one Lakh patrons at the turn of this century.

Mr. Arumugasamy, Coimbatore, an industrialist, has enrolled himself as patron for all the 105 libraries in his native district, Coimbatore.

Thiru Nalli Kuppusamy Chetty, Nalli Silks, Madras has donated Rs. One Lakh to Connemara Public Library and enrolled himself as patron of that library.

Thiru V. Kannappan, V.K.N. Industries Trichi, donated Rs. Eighty Thousand and enrolled all the leading personalities of Tamil nadu as patrons of District Central Library, Trichi.

- VII. Most of the Public Libraries are located in rented and rent-free buildings even after three or four decades of existence. These buildings are generally too old, too small, leaky, devoid of adequated windows, ventilations and light. Owners are particular about vacating the libraries Suitable buildings are not readily available. Where they are available, they are situated too far away from the centre of the settlement. Even for that the owners demand atleast ten-fold rent. Frequent shifting of libraries is a very great handicap for its members and visitors.

Permanent solution to this problem is to acquire own building for every library in Tamil Nadu. As on 1-4-88, there were 115 buildings of our own. The Government of Tamil Nadu envisaged a massive programme to locate all the Public Libraries

in own buildings by the turn of the 20th Century. During the last three years 166 buildings were constructed. Apart from that the Government of Tamil nadu also drafted a new scheme namely "Project A . Minimum Building Programme". Under this programme two type designs of library buildings have been evolved for libraries servicing population of less than 15,000 and more than 15,000 at a cost of One Lakh and Two Lakhs respectively. So far 251 buildings under One Lakh Scheme and 18 buildings under Two Lakh Scheme have been sanctioned. Altogether 385 buildings were added during the last three years.

Buildings are also being donated by private individuals. One Mr. Ramachandra Iyer, Srirumugai, an octogenarian has donated his entire property consisting of 15 cents of land, six shops and three houses valued at Fifteen Lakhs to the library. He has also given his Savings of Rs 40,000/- with the bank, to the library. Above all, he has nominated Thiru Muthusamy, Grade III Librarian to perform his last rites after his death. According to him "donation to educational institutions is useful to particular age-group. Donation to a temple is useful only to the people of a particular religion. Donation to community hall etc may be useful only to a particular community. Donation to library ensures benefit to all age-groups, people of all religions and all communities. Hence donation to the Public Library Movement is the real, superior and purposeful one".

The major benefactor of libraries, of course, was Andrew Carnegie of the United States. He donated \$56,162,622 to construct 2,509 library buildings in the English-speaking world. He gave grants and gifts to libraries in 1406 communities to the tune of \$ 39,172,981. In 1913, he created the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust (CUKT) with a capital of £ 2,000,000 and indicated that libraries were a high priority. It is true that in volume of money Mr. Ramachandra Iyer cannot be compared with Mr. Andrew Carnegie of the United States, but in spirit and dedication the former stands out superior to the later.

VIII. Public library is the most economically effective educational institution evolved by mankind. But these institutions are of limited use if they are under-equipped. With all the seven programmes implemented in the field, we are still to avail more of reading materials, furniture, buildings, patronage and participation for our public libraries i.e. the depository of wisdom of great thinkers of past and present.

Requirements of a public library are too many in variety and value. All our earlier programmes helped approaching educated and uneducated, rich and poor, young and old and in short everyone in the vicinity of a public library for its all-round development. Still there is a vast gap between availability and requirements to be bridged by public participation.

Many Banks, industrial houses, financing institutions business houses, Rotary clubs and Lion's clubs have adopted city parks, bus shelters, traffic islands, road medians, slums and villages in order to ensure all-round and sustained development. Public libraries could also drive benefit from these organisations. Hence, the Directorate of Public Libraries, Government of Tamil Nadu adopted a programme "to give every library for adoption by banks, business houses, industrial houses" etc.

PUBLIC LIBRARY – THE PEOPLE'S UNIVERSITY

*K.A. Issac**

1. Definition

A public library is one that serves the entire population of a community. Everyone in the community, regardless of nationality, race, colour, creed, age, sex, status, educational attainments, language or any such considerations has a claim to its services as a matter of right. It is generally established and maintained out of public funds under the mandate of legislation. But there are libraries maintained by private agencies, or registered societies which extend their facilities to the public and would qualify, to that extent, to be designated as public libraries. Public library service is generally free of charge but some libraries charge a nominal fee. They are usually referred to as subscription libraries. The basic condition that a library should be required to satisfy, in order to be accepted as a public library, irrespective of whether it is supported by public funds or not or whether its service is free or not, is that it should be open for use to all the people in its area without any distinction whatsoever. This contention finds support in the modern definition of a public library as approved by the UNESCO and IFLA which is: "Public libraries are those libraries which serve the population of a community or region free of charge or for a nominal fee".

* Special Officer, Mahatma Gandhi University, Kottayam, Kerala.

2. UNESCO Public Library Manifesto

The UNESCO considered public library service so important that it brought out a Public Library Manifesto in 1949. This was revised in 1972 which was observed as the International Book Year.

The Manifesto is a concise and yet comprehensive statement of the modern concept, objectives and functions of the public library and of the general principles governing its service.

The UNESCO manifesto has envisaged four major functions for the public library, viz., (1) promoting education; (ii) fostering culture; (iii) disseminating information; and (iv) providing recreation. In addition, it highlights the need for public library service to children and to the handicapped sections of the society.

3. Public Library as an Educational Centre

3.1. Formal Education

The general impression prevailing in our country of a public library is that it is an institution providing books, chiefly novels, for recreational reading. This impression is based on the actual service rendered by the large majority of the public libraries in the country. Few people regard it as a place which can be approached for serious reading for educational purposes. But the public library has an important educational function to perform.

It must serve the teachers and students of the educational institutions in its area by acquiring books of academic importance suited to their needs. No educational institution is able to make available in its own library all the books required by its users. The public library should therefore supplement the resources and services of these libraries.

3.2. Life-long Self-education

Formal education, in the present context of the phenomenal expansion of knowledge, can be regarded only as preparation for the future self-education of those who have undergone it. They have to keep themselves abreast of the continuous developments

in their respective fields. Otherwise they will soon be overtaken by these developments and become out of date. It is in this sense that education is described as a life-long process. This will be possible only if they have access to public libraries, well equipped with up-to-date books in the various branches of knowledge. Without these facilities there is the real danger of those who are educated relapsing into the uneducated state.

3.3. Education of Working Groups:

The public library is an educational centre also in another sense. It should stock books relevant to the needs of people engaged in different vocations in its area by reading which they will become better informed and educated in their areas of work and will be able to increase their work efficiency. This will lead to greater productivity.

3.4. Adult Education:

According to the 1981 Census of India the percentage of literacy in the country was only 36.23. This implies that 6,370 out of every 10,000 people are not able to read and write and consequently are without the basic means of self-education. The society has a responsibility to increase the number of literate and educated people through appropriate programmes. The adult education drive is geared to this end.

The aim of adult education "is to create an educated mind among the adult illiterate". The public library, with its infrastructure in terms of men and materials, can play an important role in this programme. Some of the activities it can organize for this purpose are arranging talks on topics of interest to the different sections of illiterate people, organizing reading, clubs at which books will be read out to them, holding exhibition and presenting educative themes through films, radio, television, etc.

3.5. Distance Education:

Distance education comprises all those efforts aiming at enabling people to acquire an educational qualification without

being enrolled in a formal educational institution. With many Universities extending these facilities now and open Universities being established exclusively for this purpose, this is gaining steady popularity. The new National Education Policy lays great stress on it.

Distance education basically involves self-study for which library support is absolutely essential. Indeed, a strong public library system is the most important element in the infrastructure to be provided for the successful implementation of distance education programmes. In its absence, those who join this stream will not have the opportunity to read the type of books that they should, to become really educated. They will have to be content with confining themselves to sub-standard books euphemistically called guides which might, at best, enable them to pass the examinations in the existing system. The major objectives of education of enabling the educands to acquire a thorough grasp of their subjects, developing their thinking abilities and critical faculties and their overall personality development will all become casualties. The inevitable consequence will be a fall in the standard of education in all respects. A degree acquired through this means will be a totally misleading sign-board of the real educational attainments of the persons. To prevent this situation it is essential to provide facilities for learning through reading authoritative books in each subject area by the establishment of a strong public library base.

4. Public Library as a Cultural Centre

The Public library should function as a Cultural centre in two senses. It should provide books which would stimulate and bring to expression the creative talent of the individuals and develop their facilities for aesthetic appreciation. It should also organize cultural programmes like music concerts, dances, dramas, painting competitions for children, exhibition of paintings, etc., and thus enrich the cultural life of its community. It should function as a real community centre.

5. Public Library as an Information Centre

Every library is an information centre in the sense that it disseminates the information contained in the books held by it. But the public library should also function as an information centre in the sense of providing the information relating to the socio-economic needs of the people. Many young people are on the look out for choosing a career and they should be able to find the information that would help them in this respect in their public library. Similarly the public library should be able to provide an entrepreneur wanting to set up a small industrial unit with the know - how of doing it. Some of the other areas in which a public library can interest itself to the benefit of its community are agricultural information, health information and family welfare information. These are only a few examples illustrating the *immense potential of an alert public library in this field.*

6. Public Library as a Recreational Centre

Healthy use of leisure is a matter of great importance in community life lest the leisure time should be devoted to negative and destructive activities. By providing books suitable for recreational reading and organizing programmes of healthy recreation and entertainment like the performing arts, the public library can play a significant role in meeting this need of the people.

7. Children's Wing

"Catch them young" is a phrase of great social relevance. Habit picked up at the early impressionable period in one's life are bound to continue throughout life. Reading is a habit that should necessarily be cultivated in the children for, apart from exposing them to the world of knowledge and widening their mental horizon, it will help them to learn through reading throughout life. Many of our students, even at the university level of education when self-study becomes more important and necessary, find themselves severely handicapped because it is at this late stage that they have their first library experience. This is a very serious deficiency in their equipment for self-education. Therefore it is very necessary that children should be provided

with facilities for reading, and this is a responsibility that the public libraries should share with school libraries, by establishing children's wings and maintaining them in an attractive and inviting manner. In areas where school library service is not available or is not adequate, the public library has a special responsibility to step in and provide this service.

8. Public Library Service for the Handicapped

It is a responsibility of the public library to provide library facilities to the handicapped sections of the society like the blind whose learning needs are no less important than those of the normal people. This should be done by appropriate collections of books and non-book materials being made available for their use and education.

9. Conclusion

The Public library is a product of modern democracy. Democracy needs for its sustenance and survival an enlightened, knowledgeable and responsible citizenry. There are no institutions founded by the society which are more effective in the moulding of such a citizenry than the public library.

A public library performing all the functions envisaged for it in the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto can truly be described as a peoples' University. The role it can play in the enhancement of the quality of life of the people cannot be overemphasized. There should, therefore, be all out efforts to develop a public library system that will prove equal to this task.

THE MISSING FACTORS IN INDIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT

*N. Guruswamy Naidu**

".....to many people today the public library appears to be less relevant, less useful and therefore less worthy of support than once was".

Universally the public library has been characterized by a struggle for survival, half hearted government support and waning public appreciation. As a vehicle of social reform public library has not been promoted by the influential politicians unlike free health, free housing, free education and other services. The enthusiasts have been mostly drawn from the middle classes.

Judged against the historical background of the West, one can notice many missing factors in the Indian public library movement. While some factors are conducive to development, others have detrimental effect. A modest attempt has been made here to analyse these factors in the Indian context.

A missed opportunity

It cannot be denied that the public library movement is a missed opportunity in India. In the history of any nation certain times are better than others. For any movement to be successful, the immediate years following the wars or the liberation of the countries from the foreign rule or the switch over from one form of government to an enlightened one are the favourable periods;

* Professor, Dept. of Library Science, S.V. University, Tirupati - 517 502.

The spirit of nationalism rides very high, the public participation in any new programme is spontaneous and the political will is at its zenith.

In the immediate years that followed the Great Russian revolution, Lenin launched a massive programme for creating public library. He believed that the public library could be used as an instrument for transformation to the new social order.

We can also quote an instance where the public library service started at the wrong time had fizzled out. The Maharaja of Baroda started a network of libraries in the state. He was ahead of the times. The public was yet to appreciate public library service. Another reasonable explanation can be that the subjects were probably suspicious of the intentions of the Gaekwad in providing this new service.

Public library movement formed an integral part of the freedom struggle. But this was confined to a few segments of India like West Bengal, Maharashtra and Andhra Pradesh. A band of workers took up the cause of libraries while many others showed passing interest. Many fertile avenues were available where the public library could be employed as an instrument of change or integrated with other services. Nobody heard of public library during the years following independence. Thus a golden opportunity was lost. The people who had steered the public library movement before independence were nowhere. They faded into obscurity. The library did not figure in the priorities of the post-independent India.

The post independent India was to grapple a host of national problems-illiteracy, poverty, political ignorance, divisive thinking etc. The Government ought to have launched public library service with seriousness which it did not. Thus never-to- get back opportunity was lost.

Movement or lonely crusade

The very connotation of the phrase is at the stake. A movement always involves a group of people with certain

common objectives. The author is doubtful whether such a movement is taking place now. It did happen in some parts of the country during the pre-independence days, mostly as an integral part of the freedom struggle. The enactment of library legislation happening in the past few years cannot be attributed to the forces of a movement. It may be the result of the struggle that began long ago which is only reaching a fruition stage. In some cases the library acts are accidentally created in order to derive the sense of pride since some other states provide this service.

Barring William Ewart who was instrumental in the passage of the 1850 public libraries act in England, no politician anywhere across the globe has taken this cause to his heart. The librarians have been all along feeble, their voice least heard. The towering personalities like Melvil Dewey, Edward Edwards and Ranganathan are not with us to-day. Collectively we have not contributed to the cause of the public library development. The Library Association in U.K. and American Library Association still continue to play vital role in the matters relating to the public libraries. Can we with the enthusiasm say about the role of the Indian Library Association?

It has taken about 40 years to pass library acts in less than half of the Indian states. At this rate it will take another 50 to 60 years before all the states in India pass these acts. Categorically it can be said that the creation of library acts are due to the relentless efforts made by Ranganathan.

Precursors to Public Library Development

Personal and subscription libraries as precursors to the public library in the U.S.A. and England made two way contribution they inculcated the reading habit among the masses or they became the nucleus to some public libraries. In certain cities of Australia the subscription libraries became public libraries. Most of the subscription libraries in these countries totally disappeared giving rise to the free public libraries. Paradoxically and surprisingly in India we are witnessing the mushroom growth of subscription libraries in street corners. A study carried out at

Tirupati reveals that the strength and popularity of these libraries lies in the recency of their collections. The only function providing recreational reading of which we have been proud of is at stake. Whether we like it or not the situation reflects a deeper malaise of the public libraries. The mechanics institutes started in England in the 1805 and later in Australia was another major contributing factor for the rise of the public libraries.

Library Service Alienated from Education.

Through out the long history public library has been an ally of education. As early as 1849 the Select Committee on Public Libraries realised that the public library was to serve technical education. The integration between library and education has been well achieved in U.S.A. and U.K. where healthy co-operation exists between education and public libraries. This phenomenon is conspicuous by its absence in India. The drift is much more in the case of non-formal education.

India is described as a nation of illiterates. The magnitude of illiteracy is alarming, for example it touched 437 million mark in 1981. The Government of India launched two literacy programmes- National Programme of Adult Education and the National Literacy Mission. The neo-literates relapse into illiteracy in no time in the absence of follow up measures for using the library materials. The loss runs to many crores. The public library has not been recognised as a partner. In other countries engaged in similar programmes the public library has been assigned its due role.

Philanthropy

The cause of public libraries attracted the attention of the wealthy people and this is usually confined to countries like the U.K. and U.S.A. Philanthropy has played a crucial role in shaping the destiny of many public libraries in these countries. It is quoted as one of the booster factors in the development of public libraries. Important charitable institutions are Smithsonian, Peabody, Rockefeller and Carnegie Foundations. The earliest role of philanthropy was to trigger library movement and the motive was

to elevate the working classes by establishing popular libraries. For example Carnegie in 1917 had given some 41,000,000 dollars for the erection of buildings throughout the world.

In India we can notice innumerable cases of this benevolent act, but interestingly the public library has not attracted the attention as a justifiable cause. Huge sums have been spent on building temples, educational institutions, hospitals etc. How many philanthropists have donated money to libraries? In the early part of the current century, the name worthy of mention is the Maharaja of Baroda who created a network of libraries. In the recent decades one such instance is Ranganathan who donated a lakh of rupees to the department of Library Science, University of Madras.

Lack of purpose

The public library lacked a definite purpose. The existence has been justified in vague phraseology-to many it is social equity. The justification has been expressed in Ranganathan's laws- 'Books are for use' and 'Every book its reader' and according to Shera it is social utilization of knowledge. The public library has been glorified to the extreme. Too many things have been expected of it-educational, recreational cultural, economic and social. This plurality and vagueness have crippled the public library development in two distinct ways. In the first instance, the stretch of efforts and resources at too many points have produced negligible results. The bargaining power of the librarians to plead for more funds is made weak.

Hungry Homes and Aesthetic Pursuits

Poverty has been the greatest inhibiting factor in the promotion of public libraries in India. A poor man cannot be expected to earn his bread and reach the book. Sykes quotes from justice Magazine-'Is it possible with empty stomachs to pay attention to the multiplication table? Can it be reasonable to expect that children whose whole thought through school hours concentrated upon the most important question whether there will be a piece of bread for them when they get home to be enthusiastic about Geography.'

Fatalism

The public especially in the rural areas of India are embedded in contentment. They can reconcile not only with the pangs of poverty but also find solace at higher philosophical planes. They think that there is little which can be achieved through efforts. The excessive fatalism undermines their own competence. Their aspirations to strive for higher standards of living are weak. Generally lower the level the more static are the aspirations to be. Many consequences flow from this phenomenon. In economic jargon the demonstration effect is weak. Unless a man has the will to have more material wealth, he is not interested in education or libraries.

Irrational Religious Attitudes

The religion is a decisive factor where it matters. Certain religions have assigned lower status to women, and therefore lower roles. The women are not involved in the activities of decision making. Certain people belonging to lower strata of society are permanently prevented from the activities which entail the use of information. The net result is that a larger segment of the society are left out from the orbit of information utilization.

Non-believer

An average man in a developing country is a non-believer in the information that is provided by the libraries. On the contrary, the information he utilizes originates from the authoritative sources such as village elders, religious heads and few scriptures. The oral tradition, the presence of the spoken word is even today far superior. 'Talking books' as opposed to the written ones are still a familiar sight.

In conclusion it can be said that better we have a few public libraries well-stocked with upto date reading materials than to have too many with dead stocks and languishing services. The public library service has to become competitive. The expectation that the citizen inevitable visits the library for his information needs is fast vanishing. Now there are many channels through which an

average man receives upto-date information. Towards this end particular emphasis should be laid on unconventional materials. Otherwise the public library will linger for historical justification.

References

1. Murison, W.J. The Public Library, London, G.G. Harnap, 1971, p.59.
2. Sykes, Paul. The Public Library in Perspective, London, Clive Bingley, 1979 pp.29-30.
3. Guruswamy Naidu, N. 'Information for developing countries, Paper presented at F I D Congress, Havana (1990).

PATRONAGE FROM THE PUBLIC AND ITS IMPACT ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN TAMILNADU.

*K. Natarajan**

Abstract

Libraries and the nature of its services-service motivation resources for development and the impact, the outcome of the service with the involvement of the public.

1. Introduction

The goal and performance of Libraries and Librarians have been laid down as five laws of Library science by Dr. S.R. Ranganathan.

"Books are for use.
Every Book its reader.
Every reader His/Her Book.
Save the time of the reader
and of the Library Staff.
Library is a growing organism."

Here 'books' means information and library means any information providing system. The precepts imply that information, has no value in itself, like money, if it is not circulated and used.

*District Library Officer, Salem - 636 007

The services rendered by Library are called as Library Services, Information Service.

2. Importance of Libraries

Library is a scholarly institution and is a scholars's institution., even the most ordinary reader has something of a scholar in him. One who does not have scholarly interests, one who has not developed the habit of reading for pleasure and for self-improvement, would not be able to understand the motivation that brings even an ordinary reader to a Library. The more sophisticated services are expected from Librarians to-day, services like documentation - are likely to be beyond the mental horizon of a person who has not conducted any independent scholarly inquired himself even as a college student. It is particularly in the fields like administering a library, answering reference queries providing documentation services that the high intellectual calibre referred to above is required. Our society had neglected to accord the recognition due to the profession. Now the attitude of the society seems to have changed, it can claim to have better services from the Library personnel.

3. Resources for Constructive Network

Once upon a time, it used to be thought that library would be enough to sustain a public library system. Experience has however shown that this had its own weakness. The Public Library system in a State would be strong and wide upon the quantum of the revenue the Government would be willing to divert to maintain the service. It is preferred to make the Public Libraries as a part of the Government net-work. The Government must give liberal support upon a judicious assessment of the competence of each institution and its legitimate needs.

Ours nation as a developing country is very much reflected in the building, the furnitures and the books owned by our Libraries. No state can aspire to have a worthy public library system unless generous help is provided for all these purposes. The Government has to take in to view that with the escalation in the price of book as has happened recently only with liberal help

from the public exchequer would our libraries be able to buy, all the really needed books in future.

4. Public Library System and its Motivation for Promotion

A good public Library system is an essential public services that the Government has to provide and it is its duty to provide such money as is required for the purpose. It has been truly said that "the profits of a library have to be measured, not in a real monetary sense, but on the promotion of the individual, the improvement of society, fostering better standards and better understanding both nationally and internationally all such profits are intangible". "The Government should bear the major share of expenses, but a society which expects everything to be done by its government lacks enterprise and does not deserve the best."

A change in the attitude of the public has taken place since independence. Formerly convinced that the foreign rulers would no interest in the promoting their welfare, the public itself made necessary effort when it was felt that society was in the need of a school, hospital, library etc. Now the people tend to take complacent attitude, the logic is used is that we are independent country, we have democratic system of government and so our government itself will do whatever is necessary for us. Democracies wither away whose people take no initiative and expect the government to do everything for them. An all-embracing Government can become the all controlling master too. Now, it is the right time to thank to the magficence of Andrew Carnegie that almost every town in the USA, England and Scotland come to have a magnificent building for its public library. Andrew Carnegie believed that "there is no insurance for the nations so cheap as enlightenment of the people". Can our Librarian not look for such "Andrew Carnegies", among our industrialists, philanthrpiists, Well-Wishers, Well-to-do Circles, so that the money for the library buildings can come from them? It should be the duty of the welfare-wishers of the future generation as well to create the right climate for drawing the attention of the rich who

have a desire to make use of their wealth to benefit the society, to involve the elite as also the general public in the library movement.

5. Programmes with Fore-thought & the Achievements

We can quote another one enchanting concept enunciated in Western world of public library movement that in USA "a friend of the public library campaign" urged sponsors to buy atleast a brick for construction of a public library building. In this manner, a 200 dollar contribution being the part of the library wall made of "Signature bricks".

Unless there is involvement, in right sense of any form of the public, any scheme cannot have its success in full term. Realising these facts, the Department of Public Libraries of the Government of Tamilnadu launched the scheme, chalked out the 7 programmes and implemented one by one gradually but steadily, so as to attain the goal for the growth and development of the library movement.

Patron Scheme

One among the 7 programmes, being the sixth, is the clarion call to the public that the rich enriched with noble and sublime thoughts should come forward to patronise the libraries, for their better service to the general public. With team spirit the personnel of library movement should work together approaching the people to have access to the libraries and aquire good relation and affection. The social responsibility should be created. With the generous help by donating sites for constucting Library buildings and as well funds in Tamilnadu, so far nearly 1200 sites have been got to the worth of Rs. 8 crores and the tools and plants to the tune of Rs. 7 crores. Apart from these, in response to the said sixth programme in Tamilnadu considerably a large number of patrons have been enrolled themselves by paying Rs. 1000/- each for making the library cherish in their service. Out of this fund, invested on a long term deposit, the amount of interest is being spent for subscribing for various dailies and periodicals to cope up the needs of the public.

6. Popularity among the Public & Flash in News Columns

This scheme has captured the columns of leading dailies in appreciation of its utility point of view., Realising the value and validity of this scheme, many have had the honour of being felicitated and welcomed by one and all. At the outset it has got the recognition from the society.

7. Public Library and the User Community

If one remembers that the library is a public institution one would realise the need for the involvement of the large number of people from many walks of life. In our country, we have not succeeded in making architects or chemists to become associated with our library movement. The Architects could advise us on the right designs for our library buildings. Similarly, Chemist could give us specific advice on how to effectively fight the pests which damage books with weapons within our means.

So far the common man in our country even if he happens to have received some degree of education has not felt any attraction for the library. Barring a few bright spots here and there, the library picture of our country and indeed of most developing countries is a gloomy one.

This is unlike the situation in the developed countries, where the libraries have been accepted as institutions which are indispensable for the cultural, educational and economic advancement of the people.

In the words of Carlyle who felt prompted to, observe "A true university of these days is collection of books" As Dr.S.R. Ranganathan observed "Libraries are rich springs from which knowledge flows to irrigate the wide field of education and culture."

8. Public Library as Social Centre of Intellectuality

Library is a Social Institution, But it is also by its very nature, an intellectual institution. So, unless the leadership includes

intellectual elites, the movement will be weak, but at the same time "the library movement should be a public movement."

As such, in Tamilnadu the library movement headed by the distinguished Director with dynamic leadership quality is fast progressing with the involvement of the public in its every day development. The impact of the people on the libraries is well-measured and the result is no doubt, encouraging.

9. Conclusion :

"The Libraries are for the people, of the people and by the people." This concept has been cherished in Tamilnadu. The elite have to think of the interest of general public and take the general public with them. A spokesman of the Indian Library scene says that where as, the earlier concept in Indian Libraries was to render service to the few scholars, the new responsibilities are harnessing leisure for fruitful purposes of universal education, self-education of the individual, fostering national integration to make democracy safer and stabler promoting cultural contacts and mutual understanding and amity among nations, supporting the conservation of resource production and managerial potentation. To serve important needs, we need a stronger and broader based Library movement in our country, in all the states

PUBLIC RESPONSE WITH A SLANT TO GRATIS IN DINDIGUL QM LIBRARY DISTRICT- A DESCRIPTIVE ANALYSIS

*C. Pandithurai**

1. Introduction

The process of generation, utilization and regeneration of information in plenty has been the characteristic of developed countries. They all have been producing large quantum of literature in general and Standards and Patents literature in specific which is a sample evidence for their economic, social and therefore their political strength. Many of the countries in the West have started 'Library Movements' following 'Great Britain', - the acclaimed leader for the First Library Movement. It is to be emphasised that many nations of the West had started initially with building Public Library System on a stronger basis.

India, one among the developing countries, with its rich cultural heritage, has developed a network of Public Library System in all its States. Public Library System is meant for the common man and hence called the 'Peoples University'.

2. Public Library and involvement of the Public

Public Library should enjoy the confidence of the greater part of the population. It is a most valuable instrument of democracy and good citizenship.

* District Library Officer, Dindigul QM District, Dindigul, Tamil Nadu.

The values and functions of a modern Public Library is more a 'common man' centered, oriented towards the upliftment of the society ultimately.

3. Need for the involvement of the Public

Any public cause has to be appreciated first, supported next and finally promoted by the public which it is meant. Unless, there is an involvement of the public in any public system, it is bound to suffer even for its proper existence. Participation of every individual in the growth of any public system functioning contributes to the national economy. The Public Libraries Directorate in Tamilnadu has chalked out an Eight Point Programme.

4. Eight Point Programme

In spite of provisions in the public Libraries Act of Tamilnadu, the involvement of the common citizen was absent for a long time. The social aspect of his involvement got an impetus when the Tamilnadu Public Libraries Directorate proposed an Eight Point Programme as follows :

- i) To acquire free site for each and every Library in Tamilnadu;
- ii) To enroll every educated person as a member of the Library;
- iii) To fulfill the basic requirements of the Libraries (i.e.) racks, furniture, electrical fittings, clock etc., through public donation.
- iv) To open Delivery Stations at the rate of one for each and every Library;
- v) To get more books, dailies and periodicals through donations;
- vi) To enrol Library patrons to each and every Library;

- vii) To have own building for each and every library before the end of 20th Century,
- viii) To identify donors who may come forward to adopt a library unit.

The call of the Directorate to the public in the form of above programme brought in an awareness of the existence of the Public Library System. The stream of thought in all the above points is that the Public Library System can be strengthened through gratis from the public also.

The response has been uniformly enthusiastic throughout the State. Many districts crossed their target in enhancing the number of patrons. Each patron contributes a sum of Rs.1000/- in cash.

Dindigul Quaide-e-Milleth, a newly formed district, bifurcated from Madurai District, forming part of the Tamilnadu State Library System has received a good support from the public.

Though a small district, comparatively speaking, with 51 Public Library Units, the DQM Local Library Authority serves a population of 15,63,478 of whom 6,43,808 are literates. The economic status of the 6480 Sq.Km DQM district has been categorised under developing area most of which is yet to achieve economically. But the spirit of the public has come out with more enthusiasm.

The following is the list of Gratis items received so far :

Building sites (vacant) from Individuals	:	15
Building sites (vacant) from Local Bodies	:	27

The value of the vacant sites received from local bodies has been assessed at a value of Rs.24,42,775/-. The value of sites from individuals, of course is beyond any monetary assessment.

In addition, the public had donated books worth of Rs.12,000/- and a sum of Rs.32,000/- in cash. Rs.4,00,000/- worth of furniture is an evidence of overwhelming interest.

140 Philanthropists have donated a sum of Rs.1,40,000/- under the Patrons' Scheme.

Of course, this is not the end. The policies of the present directorate has only marked a beginning.

No doubt, a public involved movement will strengthen the system. The growth of the Public Library System is becoming real in all facets. It is becoming a social service production system along with Public involvement which is a greater force. This is the need of the hour.

Conclusion

If many of the items donated by the public were to come from Government funds, perhaps it would have taken longer years.. The Society's march towards new goals is more meaningful today.

CONCEPT OF PUBLIC LIBRARY

*H. Ganesan**

Concept

According to William Fredric Poola, a century old Librarian of Chicago Public Library "The Public Library is established by state laws, supported by local taxation and voluntary gifts, is managed as a public trust and every citizen of the city and town, which maintains it, has an equal share in its privileges of reference and circulation."

The Public Libraries have to make it possible for all men and women to enjoy whatever benefits like full access to books and related conveniences.

Public Library is distinguished by the free access and free service which it provides to all within the community supporting it without distinction and without being required to pay any fee for availing themselves of it.

According to Dr. S.R. Ranganathan, a library is 'a public institution or establishment charged with the care of a collection of books, the duty of making them accessible to those who require to use them and the task of converting every person in its neighbourhood into a habitual library goer and a regular reader. Thus a library is regarded as a public institution, which is also expected to convert the potential users into actual users. This is the concept of a modern library.

* Librarian - Grade 1, Local Library Auhtority, R.S. Puram, Coimbatore.

A modern public library is regarded as a service institution. Its aim is to enable the users to make the most effective use of the resources and services of libraries. This type of library acquires material, process it, and makes it available for use rather than preservation.

Importance

History of civilization reveals that libraries form an essential part of a civilized society. These came into being to serve the society. Their form, purposes, functions and services have been determined by the needs of the society served by it.

The library can play an important role in the social political, economical and cultural development of the society. These have a significant role in the preservation and advancement of culture; formal and self-education and reading for pleasure. In recent years these have started providing reading material and other documents to handicapped readers to alleviate their miseries; started assisting disadvantaged members of society to gain rightful place in society; started helping businessmen to improve their business; and assisting the decision makers, researchers, students and other members of society in achieving their goals.

Functions

A library is regarded as social institution. Therefore it is expected to perform certain functions:

Library should provide

- a) Sources for life long self-education
- b) Information/documents on all subjects including local, national and international affairs to serve economic, political and social welfare.
- c) Chances for the proper use of leisure time.

- d) Chances for the advancement of culture.
- e) Chances for the preservation of literary heritage for posterity

A public library serves the public. A public library is expected to perform functions like recreation, information, inspiration and education. It serves the local community and is open to public without any distinction. Obviously the clientele to be served would cover a wide spectrum. It may include students, teachers, research, scholars, businessmen, professionals, housewives, retired persons, neo-literates etc.

Extension Services

The library cannot reach the illiterate mass through its book delivery service. There are other methods and practices of library services in order to reach the common mass and the draw their attention to the library activities. Now-a-days in a democratic set up, the public libraries try to make the general mass conscious of their own fundamental rights, their duties, responsibilities towards the society, their own health and hygiene problems and also the burning issues of the contemporary world.

Service to Children

Large libraries may have a central children's room extensive collection and children's department in regional branches, children's division in branch libraries and book mobile services. Some libraries have book discussion clubs for several age groups. Televisions and radio are utilised for book discussions and story telling programmes in libraries.

Service to Young Ones

Their main problems are being a place to study, passing of examination, getting a job or learning a trade. Although the libraries cannot obtain employment for young people, they can guide them in deciding what they wish to do. The career corner

in library with the latest information on job opportunity in various fields and training facilities has proved very useful.

Service to Adult Groups

Adult education activities include such as night schools, lectures, group discussions, film shows etc. They are provided with picture books, books with bold letters, films on health, family planning, agriculture, industries, insurance and other aspects of rural development, recordings and other learning materials, so that the illiterates can be pushed to realise their defects.

Service to Aged People

The libraries provide usually books in bold print to this kind of users. Those who cannot come to the library are served by book mobiles, mail or volunteers.

Service to Physically Handicapped and Blind

Few libraries give service to the blind people. The tape & TV media are also used for the physically handicapped.

Service to Prisoners and Patients

In the modern age, the prisoners have good library facilities. In the past the conception of the prisoners was that they should be made good by inflicting hard punishments on them but now they are considered as mentally ill. They are provided with books dealing with behaviour of man in addition to the documents which are of informational and recreational value.

The public library plays a good role by extending services to the patients in the hospitals. In hospitals, the patients staying long are served in a proper way. Usually the public library opens book counters, but in some large hospitals, they have their own library attached. The materials of the library are usually of recreational and informational value, although they possess some books on medicine for the staff of the hospitals.

Conclusion

Thus the library service can reach the general mass and help them in this informal education. In order to achieve this goal, the professional people have to work hard and effect cause mass mobilization. They should convene meetings, conduct group discussions, utilise mass-media to develop awareness on the services offered by the public libraries. The librarians should also initiate positive action through legislation for promoting library services so that a good network of public libraries in the states and throughout the country can be fulfilled.

References

1. K.C. Sahoo : Role of library in mass education, Indian J. Information, library and society V3, N3; Sept. Dec. 1990 ; 241-8.
2. Gopal Rao Ekbote : Public Libraries System, 1987.
3. Krishan Kumar : Library Organisation, 1987.

PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM IN KARNATAKA STATE

*Sangayya S. Sirurmath**

Introduction

The organization structure is a tool for managerial performance. As a tool organization must adapt itself to changing conditions and circumstances, and it must always be compatible with requirements of management duties and responsibilities. Otherwise the tool becomes blunt and fails to give the necessary aid to high managerial performance in the enterprise. With changes in time and situation, management responsibilities undergo a corresponding change. And they demand the adoption of a new organization structure in the light of known or expected developments. This need for change in the structure can only be fulfilled by keeping a continuous watch on the trend of conditions. Public library is one of the organization in the society. It also performs its duties and responsibilities through some organizational methods.

Karnataka Public Library Act, 1965 (KPLA) has been highly acclaimed by no less a person than Dr. S.R. Ranganathan. The provisions and the significant features, much required for an overall development of public library system are included in the karnataka Public Library Act. It is an improvement upon the already existing acts of Tamil Nadu (1948) and Andhra Pradesh (1960).

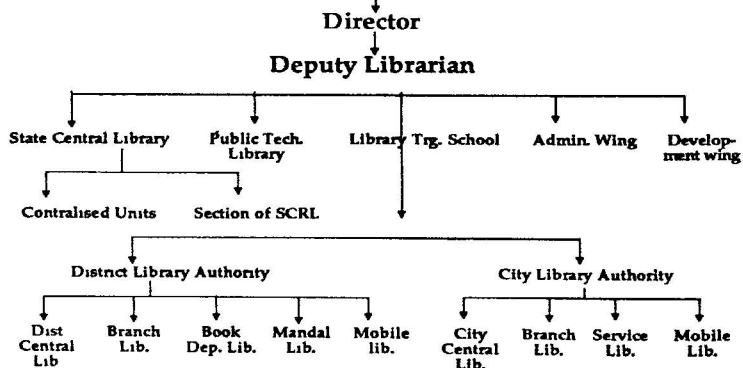
* Asst Librarian, Siddaganga Institute of Technology, Tumkur-572 103 (Karnataka)

The KPLA is responsible for the creation of an independent department. It has provision to appoint a professionally qualified person as Director to manage, supervise, and control the entire public libraries affairs in the state. The Department of Public Library is at apex in the organization followed by State Central Library (SCL), District Central Libraries (DCLs) and their branches are operating in the places where the population is less than one lakh, City Control Libraries (COLs) and their branches in the urban areas where the population is one lakh and above. The DCLs exist in every district place where there is no CCL. The rural populace is served by service stations and through mobile library services.

The KPLA provides the following authorities to organise and administer the different levels of libraries in the state;

1. State library authority
2. Local library authority
3. DCLs
4. CCLs
5. Branch advisory committee.

Present Organization Pattern of The Public Library System in Karnataka State



State Central Library (SCL)

The Bangalore library established in 1915 was designated as the State Central Library of the karnataka state in 1965. The SCL is the apex body of the public library system of the state. the Head of the SCL is the state librarian. The SCL functions as a reservoir of books and other reading materials for the state library system and consists of two district sections; (i) Centralized units. (ii) Other sections as serving units. The SCL houses the centralized units undertaking the responsibility of Copy right collection, State library for the blind, State Bureau of inter-library loan, State Bibliographic Bureau, and State Bureau of technical service.

Though the State bureau of Copy Right collection is working since 1965, it was only 1982 that a list of books acquired during 1980 under Section 36(2) (b) (1) of the KPLA had been published. Other sections of SCL include circulation, maintenance, periodicals, reference, blind and children sections.

The SCL was converted as State Central Reference Library (SCRL) in 1986. The lending of the books to users are met by CCL, Bangalore and its branch libraries situated in different partsof the city. Video recordings are being played for the benefit of the public on all working days from 6 p.m. to 7 p.m. and on all significant national and international events,book exhibitions are held.

District Central Libraries (DCLs)

As per the Section 16 (i) of the Act 20, DCLs are established in all district head quarters (Bangalore Urban and Bangalore Rural). However in such district places where CCLs are functioning, the DCLs function as administrative office and do not provide service to readers.

At present 10 DCLs are functioning with the following different sections : Book ordering, Technical processing, Circulation. Maintenance, Periodical, Children Sections and Administrative unit for the entire chain of libraries in district. The 10 DCLs being only administrative offices do have the acquisition section for acquiring books and periodicals. The reading materials

thus acquired are processed and sent to various branches and service stations under their jurisdiction.

Branch Libraries and Service Stations

To serve the district poulace in a better way the DCLs are working with chains of branches and service stations. While establishing the branches, the conventional directive given by the public library Director has been taken into consideration i.e. branches under DCLs are to be established wherever the population of the place is 5,000 and above and wherever it is less than 5,000 and more than 2,000, service stations are to be established. In all branches and services stations lending facilities are provided to the readers and the readers are allowed to refer the books and periodicals on premises also.

Depository Centres

In the district of Dakshina Kannada 35 depository centres are working under the control of the DCL. These centres that were established by the Madras government under the Madras Public Library Act, 1948 were transferred to the DCL, Karnataka in 1969.

Aided Libraries

The libraries managed by private association at various places are getting grant-in-aid by the recommendation of respective DCLs. The work carried out by the DCLs are supplemented through these libraries.

Mandal Panchayat Libraries

In order to provide library service in rural areas, the government of karnataka made social provision for the starting of rural libraries at all Mandal Panchayat centres.

City Central Libraries (CCLs)

Consequent to the implementation of the Act in 1965, City Central Libraries were established in cities having a population of one lakh and above. At present 11 such city central libraries are working in the state.

All these CCLs are working with the following sections: Books ordering, Technical processing, Circulation, Maintenance, Periodicals, Children section and Administrative unit.

Branch Libraries

All the CCLs are serving the clientele in the cities through branches established in different parts.

Service stations

Service stations under CCLs have been established in appropriate place to serve the readers. Some of the service stations are lending books and providing periodicals for browsing only where the library premises a reading room. A few service stations are kept under the care of voluntary organizations, hospitals, police head quarters, women forums etc., supervised by respective CCLs.

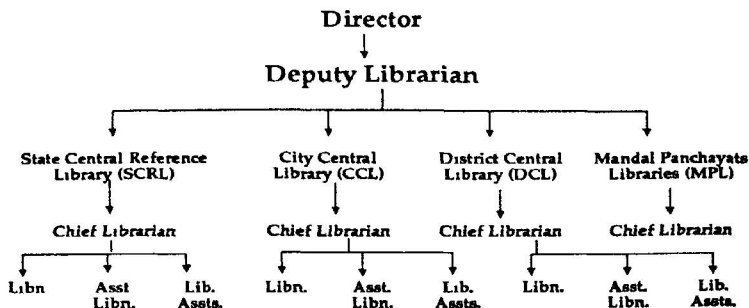
Mobile Library Service

At present mobile service has been started in Bangalore, Mysore, Dharwad-Hubli, Karwar, Belgaum, Mangalore, Gulbarga and Madikere.

Aided Libraries

There is also an encouraging factor that there are public libraries and reading rooms functioning in some cities, managed by private organizations. These libraries are provided with grants-in-aid on the recommendation of the chief librarian of concerned CCLs.

The effective functioning of any library depend largely on the staff. The present staff structure is as under.



The Present pattern is not in accordance with general principles of the management and there is a wide gap between the Director and Chief Libraries and with the present pattern the service are hampered. It is suggested that the staff structure as under:

- Director
- Joint Director
- Deputy Director
- Assistant Director
- Chief Librarian
- Librarian
- Assistant Librarian
- Library Assistant

This pattern it obeys the structure and it is in accordance with principles of the management science. Further in almost all government department such pattern is followed.

Secondly it is noted that the State Central Library is in the apex and CCL s and DCLs are the next level.

Here also one can find a wide gap between the State Central Library, and City Central Libraries and District Central Libraries. It would be appropriate to introduce a link between

CCLS and DCLs and the SCL Regional libraries. At Presently that is the practice in our own government department like, Revenue, Police, Education, Forest so on. So, the followings structure is suggested .

- State Central Reference Library
- Regional Libraries
- District/City Central Libraries
- Taluk Libraries
- Village Libraries (Mandal Panchayat Libraries)
- Branch Libraries
- Mobile Library Service.

This brings closer link for better supervision and control of the public library system in the state.

Conclusion

It is hoped that the Department of Public libraries will be able to adopt modern organization and administrative methods, tools and techniques for providing effective service to the people of the state.

Reference

1. Sirurmah (Sangayya,s) "Professional staff management in public library system of karnataka state" M.L I.Sc Dissertation (Unpublished) Dharwad, KUD, 1988.
2. Karnataka, Ministry of law, Karnataka public library act-1965. Bangalore, Government Press, 1965.

STATE CENTRAL REFERENCE LIBRARIES: A STUDY

*B.U. Kannappanavar**

Abstract

The existing situation of State Central Reference Libraries (SCRL) of different states is described. The function of the SCRL is also highlighted. The centralised units and its functions of SCRL are also discussed in detail. The regional libraries and their jurisdiction is highlighted.

Introduction

Libraries has always found their place in every civilization where scholarship and learning have been valued. They have a common objective to conserve and organise the resources of recorded thoughts and facts so as to make them available for present and future users.

Public library is known as 'Peoples University' for it educates not one section of the community, but the public as a whole without any discrimination on the basis of race, colour, sex, religion, nationality etc.

Scope of the paper

This paper discusses the importance of the State Central Reference Library, which is at the apex, and its link with Regional Libraries and District Central Libraries and City Central Libraries.

* Librarian, Govt. First Grade College, Savanur (Karnataka) 581 118.

Need for Legislation

The primary duty of the democratic government which is constituted for the overall development and well being of a country which it governs, is to educate the people and make them true citizens of a really civilized nation. Thus, modern Governments in order to preserve themselves are found on universal adult suffrage and bring up their citizens to use their power directly. These ideals can be achieved through various agencies. A Public Library is one such agency. The libraries have been called the roots and fruits of civilizations. It is evident that the public library is a more predominant medium as it encompasses the utilitarian factors of the schools and the press and other mass communication agencies. The public libraries play a dominant role in bringing about an all round development and progress in the life of a nation. They enable the citizens of the country to be enlightened and well informed to exercise their rights and in understanding the problems of the Government and extend their co-operation to it in solving them. To realise all these a permanent and continuous library service is needed. The library legislation alone can ensure such a service.

Legislation lays down instructions to the persons entrusted with the responsibilities for running a Government and to discharge their duties properly. It lays down the powers and functions of a particular organ of the Government and its limits and obligations.

The following states in India are having library legislation:

- | | |
|------------------------|--------|
| 1) Tamil Nadu (Madras) | (1948) |
| 2) Andhra Pradesh | (1960) |
| 3) Karnataka | (1965) |
| 4) Maharashtra | (1967) |
| 5) West Bengal | (1979) |
| 6) Manipur | (1988) |
| 7) Kerala | (1989) |
| 8) Haryana | (1989) |

Existing situation of State Central Libraries

Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act, 1948 named the Connemara Public Library as the State Central Library of the state. This library provides both lending and reference service to the clientele. Likewise Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1966 also has a State Central Library and extends both lending and reference facilities to the users. According to the provisions of the KPLA 1965, in the beginning the state central library was providing lending facilities to the public, but in 1986 the Government of Karnataka issued an order withdrawing the lending facilities and the present State Central Library making it only a Reference Library. In Maharashtra and West Bengal again, state central library is having lending and reference facilities. The Manipur Public Libraries Act, 1988 states in the preamble of the Act, but it does not clearly state in subsequent clauses in the Act. Likewise Kerala and Haryana Public Libraries Acts also stipulates that the Trivandrum Public Library is the State Central Library and Haryana Public Library is the State Central Library respectively. Both these libraries are providing the lending and reference services to their users.

With the help of the experience of the existing Acts, it clearly shows that the Act should state clearly that "The State Central Reference Library and enumerates the functions and sections of the SCRL." Then only it is possible to expect the development in the public libraries in the state.

Department of Public Libraries

The provision in the KPLA 1965 is instrumental in establishing the Department of public libraries in Karnataka state in 1965. The office is held by the Director and the head is in the capital city, Bangalore.

State Central Reference Library (SCRL)

In order to satisfy the objectives and functions of the public libraries, the Act should clearly state the structure of the public library system in the state. At the apex level of the structure would

be the state central reference library: functioning only as reference library. Secondly the Act should explicitly mention the different sections at the SCRL to provide a comprehensive service to all users.

Functions of the SCRL

For effective utilization of the collection and for the efficient discharge of its various duties the following shall be the functions of the SCRL:

- a) to serve as the depository of books received under the Copyright Act so also books purchased and books received as gift and under exchange;
- b) To publish state Bibliography of books published in the state, and to compile general and subject bibliographies for the use of the scholars and research workers;
- c) to conduct and organised seminars, conferences, symposia, refresher courses and book exhibitions periodically;
- d) to provide technical guidance and assistance to libraries aided and maintained by the Government and also private libraries in the state;
- e) to initiate the book exchange programme and inter library lending within the state as well as with libraries out side the state;
- f) to undertake publishing professional literature such as manuals, guides, etc.;
- g) to function as information and reference centre for the state in general and the state legislature in particular;
- h) to maintain a register at all libraries in the state and also a register of professionals working in such libraries;
- i) to undertake publishing literature for the blind;

- j) to provide library services to physically handicapped;
- k) to provide library services to women and children;
- l) to maintain roster of authors in the state;
- m) to publish annual report on the working of SCRL and other libraries in the state;
- n) to conduct survey from time to time to evaluate the working of the public library system in the state;
- o) to have a modern and up-to-date book preservation and Reprographic Laboratory;
- p) to act as a technical information centre for industrial establishments;
- q) to have a centre of technical work charged with the responsibility of printing and supplying catalogue cards for all books published in the state;
- r) to have centre of Audio-Visual aids with a view to employ them not only for the benefit of the normal patrons but also to the illiterates and other category of peoples.
- s) to perform such other functions that may be necessary with a view to keeping the entire citizens in the state enlightened and well informed.

Units of SCRL

In accordance with the provisions in the Act. various centralised administrative and technical units would come under the control of SCRL. Thus the SCRL will be working with two main divisions viz.,

- 1) Reference Library; and
- 2) Centralised Unit.

Centralised Units

One of the remarkable provisions to be made in the public libraries Act, is the establishment of centralised units. These units

would achieve a lot of economy in money, material and man power. Further these units ensure uniformity, consistency and avoid unnecessary duplication of efforts in all the administrative and technical matters.

The various units under the control of SCRL are mentioned below.

- 1) Acquisition unit;
- 2) Technical processing and printing of catalogue cards unit;
- 3) Co-operation, Union Catalogue and Bibliography unit;
- 4) Braille book production unit;
- 5) Micro-filming and Audio-Visual production unit;
- 6) Building planning unit;
- 7) Library training school;
- 8) Statistics and report unit;
- 9) Finance unit; and
- 10) Management unit.

Functions of the Centralised unit

The following shall be source of the main functions of the units mentioned below:

- 1) to create a centre for acquisition of books and other reading materials acquired Public Library System(PLS) in the state;
- 2) to have a centre for technical processing of books and reading materials acquired;
- 3) to print unit catalogue cards and to distribute them to all the libraries;
- 4) to maintain union catalogue of books and other reading materials in stock in the PLS;

- 5) to compile and distribute bibliographies-general, subject and regional language, on demand and in anticipation;
- 6) to produce, store and distribute braille books, sound records, cassettes, and to collaborate with similar units, elsewhere in the country and abroad;
- 7) to provide micro-film, rare and valuable reading materials for preservation and to supply on demand;
- 8) to provide guidance in respect of architectural and constructional aspects of library buildings or renovations and/or extension of existing ones;
- 9) to provide facilities for library education and training;
- 10) to collect and collate all the relevant statistics and data and to publish various reports - annual and adhoc;
- 11) to control and direct all the administrative matters of the libraries; and
- 12) to prepare the annual budget, allocate funds to various sections, units and libraries, and to maintain accounts and get them audited.

Regional Libraries

The PLS has been divided into divisions for smooth functioning of the department.

Functions

The following are the functions of the Regional Libraries:

- 1) to direct the control the administrative and organizational matters at the Regional Library and CCLs and DCL's in the region;
- 2) to provide library service to the urban and rural areas by establishing CCLs and DCL's, Taluka and Branch libraries, Mobile library, service stations, and circulating libraries in the region;

- 3) to extend reference, bibliographical and lending services within the region;
- 4) to initiate inter-library co-operation amongst the academic and special libraries in the region;
- 5) to promote the cause of library movement along with social, educational and cultural organizations in the region;
- 6) to organize conferences, seminars, workshops and refresher courses for librarians and other library workers in the region;
- 7) to obtain and collect all the statistical data pertaining to the public libraries in the region and to submit annual and adhoc reports to the Director of Public Libraries,
- 8) to supervise the working of the library training school; and
- 9) to maintain a list of all the Public libraries and librarians in the area.

The City Central Libraries and District Central Libraries comes next in the order. The functions of the CCL's and DCL's are same with that of Regional libraries but the jurisdiction is limited within their city and District respectively.

Conclusion

The public library is a centre for self-education. Its main aim is to promote the reading habits of the community by providing necessary reading materials. In order to provide need base informational service to the community people, it is advisable to mention clearly the functions of the SCRL, Regional/Divisional Libraries DCL's and CCL's in the Act. It is suggested that the existing Public Libraries Acts should modify the Act accordingly and the other states should take of the inclusion of the above mentioned functions clearly while enacting the Public Libraries Act.

References

- 1) Agarwal (DS): Public Library and the Neo. Literate in India: A survey of Developments (1947-65)
- 2) Bengé (RL) : Libraries and Cultural Change. London, Bingley, 1970.
- 3) Campbell (HC) : Metropolitan Public Library Planning throughout world. Oxford, Pergaman, 1967.
- 4) Campbell (HC) : Public Library Development : Policies, problem and performance. Timeless Fellowship 10; 1975-76, pp 20- 23.
- 5) Ijari (SR): Development Plan for Public Library System in the Karnataka State. Ph.D. thesis (unpublished), Dharwad, Karnataka University, 1983.
- 6) Khan (HA) : Public Library Development : Policies, problem and performance. Timeless Fellowship 10; 1975-76, pp 20-33.
- 7) Patil (PK): Public Libraries in Karnataka : their scope and Development. Bangalore, Department of Public Libraries, 1982.
- 8) Martimore (AD) : Branch Libraries, London, Andre Deutsch, 1966.
- 9) Sykes (Peul): Public Library in perspective, London, Bingley, 1979.

REGIONAL LIBRARIES IN ANDHRA PRADESH : A CASE STUDY OF TIRUPATI REGIONAL LIBRARY.

D. Chandran & B. Ramesh Babu***

ABSTRACT

Defines Regional Library (RL). Traces the history of Regional Libraries in India with emphasis on Andhra Pradesh. Lists the functions of RL of the Library under study.

1. Introduction

A Regional Library (RL) is a public library that provides library services for a definitive geographical area. Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960, defines State Regional Library as 'a library established by the government as a State Regional Library. A Regional Library is to be considered as the nerve centre in the dissemination of information for socio-economic and cultural development of the region it is expected to serve.

2. Regional Libraries In India : History

The Advisory Committee for libraries appointed by the Govt. of India, during 1958 recommended the establishment of

* Lecturer, Dept. of Library and Information Science Sri Venkataswara University Tirupati - 517 502

** Lecturer, Dept of Library and Information Sciene University of Madras Madras - 600 005

Regional Libraries for bilingual states which will serve the needs of particular linguistic groups and perform some of the functions of State Central Library.

2.1 Regional Libraries in Andhra Pradesh

In 1886 for the then state of Hyderabad, the State Central Library was established by the Ruler of Hyderabad, which was then known as Asafia State Library. In 1953 Andhra state was formed leading in the establishment of State Central Library (SCL) at Vishakapatnam on 1-10-1954. The first Regional Library for Andhra Pradesh was established at Guntur. Till 1963, this was the only State Regional Library functioning in the state mainly catering to the needs of Coastal Andhra Districts. The other Regional Libraries came into being in the Sixties and Seventies. Perhaps, regional considerations have led to the establishment of five more regional libraries at Tirupati on 9-1-1964, at Warangal on 4-2-1964, at Vishakapatnam on 6-9-1965, at Nizamabad on 4-8-1966 and at Rajahmundry on 19.2.1979. The Regional Library at Tirupathi covers to the needs of the Districts of Chittoor, Cuddapah, Kurnool and Anantapur.

3. Functions of Regional Libraries

The Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960 has not made any reference to the functions of Regional Libraries. In the absence of a clear cut provisions in the Act, the Ekbote Committee, while reviewing the working of the Andhra Pradesh Libraries Act, listed the following functions for a Regional Library.

- (1) Collection and preservation of manuscripts available in the regions and rare and valuable books which Zilla Grandhalaya Samsthas may not be able to purchase. All reference books must be stocked.
- (2) Provide facilities for research.
- (3) Organise Inter-Library co-operation including inter-library loan.

- (4) Set standards for the Zilla Grandhalaya Samsthas and their branches, book deposit centres and Mobile Library services.
- (5) Compilation of bibliography for the region as well as the preparation of Union catalogue for the region.
- (6) Inspection and supervision of Zilla Grandhalaya Samsthas in the region and to provide them technical advice and assistance.
- (7) Serve as an essential link between the State Central Library on the one hand and Zilla Grandhalaya Samsthas in their region on the other.
- (8) Plan the development of library in the region and implement the same in a phased manner.
- (9) Prepare and submit Annual Reports on the working of Libraries in the region.

4. Scope of this Paper

Keeping in view of the above factors, in this paper an attempt has been made to study how far the Regional Library at Tirupati is functioning as outlined in the Ekbote Committee Report (1976).

4.1 Objectives of this study

- 4.1. To assess the adequacy of building, collection, services, physical facilities, personnel and other resources.

4.2 Data Base and Methodology

The data had been gathered :

- (i) By means of a questionnaire administered to the Librarian In- charge of the Regional Library, Tirupati;
- (ii) By an examination of the annual reports of the library and Directorate of Public Libraries, Govt of Andhra Pradesh;

- (iii) By a interview with the library Staff, and
- (iv) By a observation .

5. Analysis

5.1 Location

Location, proximity, and accessibility to a library are the factors that will have influence on the use of the library. RL, Tirupati is presently located at one end of the town which is far away from many of the educational institutions. On the other hand, since it is a famous pilgrim centre, much of the floating population have direct access to his library, because its location is much nearer to the Tirumala Tirupati Devasthanam choultries, Restaurants, Bus stand and Rail-way station.

5.2 Building

RL is house in a rented building, which was originally constructed for residential purposes, with a carpet area of 4100 sq.ft in which 3 stack rooms, 2 reading rooms and the librarian's room cum office are accommodated.

5.3 Furniture and Equipment

This library has been provided with steel racks (36), wooden and steel chairs (50), catalogue cabinet, big size reading tables (6) functional and suitable for serious reading purposes.

5.4 Working Hours

It is kept open on all working days and also on public holidays except on a few holidays notified by the Govt. It works in two sessions per day, for not less than six hours. That is from 8.00 A.M to 11.00 A.M. and 4.00 P.M to 7.00 P.M. Every Thursday and second Saturday being observed as holidays.

5.5 Collection Development and Management

A library committee exists and its main function is book selection. The Committee includes of subject experts drawn from local colleges and university departments. It's term is for a period

of three years. Of course reader's suggestions are also considered while selecting books. In addition to purchases from the Govt. grants, the Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation, Calcutta, also supplies periodically books to this library. A sizable collection has been presented by this Foundation in the recent years. The following table given statistics of collection in the library as on Dec. 1990.

Total stock of books	49,002
Text book collection	2,457
Reference collection	2,109
Periodicals	63
Subject periodicals	9
General periodicals	54

Telugu fiction account for atleast 15% of the collection. Though it has been established with a laudable objective to serve as reference and research library, it is yet to strengthen its collection in this direction. It is learnt that since 1984, the Govt. of A.P. has issued orders to stop purchase of Telugu Fiction Books and more reference books may be added in. Annually this library adds 700 to 800 books to its stock. It subscribes to 68 periodicals of which 17 are dailies, 17 are weeklies, 6 are fortnightlies, 27 are monthlies and 1 is a quarterly publication.

5.6 Services

At present the library is functioning as reference and lending library. An average of 150 books per day are issued for home reading and an average of 520 persons visit this library. During Sundays and other holidays there will be a substantial increase of visitors say, 800 to 900.

Public address equipment, radio and T V sets are provided. But due to want of accommodation these are housed in the librarian's room, where a few readers can have the benefit, that too they have to watch T.V. through the window.

This library does not conduct any extension activity except the celebration of National Library Week. The regular feature of displaying newspaper cuttings on distance education programmes is a noteworthy service.

5.7 Personnel

Adequate and competent staff is necessary for the provision of effective services and proper organisation of a library. Three levels of library staff like professionals, semi-professionals and non-professionals are observed in this library. The head of the library is Gazetted librarian in the cadre of Assistant Director. The following table shows the details of staff strength.

Designation

(i) Professional	STRENGTH	
Gazetted librarian	1	(presently vacant)
Asst. Librarian Gr.I	1	
Asst. Librarian Gr.II	1	
(ii) Semi-Professionals	1	
Card writer	1	
(iii) Non-Professionals	1	
Record Asst	1.	
Book bearer	1	
Watchman	1	
Sweeper	1	
Total	8	

The post of Gazetted Librarian is vacant at present and the library is headed by the Asst. Librarian Gr. I. One significant point to be noted here is that there is no provision for the appointment of ministerial staff in this library.

6. Future Plans And Proposed Programmes

- 6.1 The purchase of an old building adjacent to the vacant site already acquired is under active consideration. After the completion of the formalities in this direction,

construction work will be launched. The Govt. has already sanctioned Rs.5 lakhs for this purpose/

- 6.2 Proposals have already been submitted to the DPL, for permission to run this library for 12 hours a day, i.e 8 a.m to 8 p.m, in view of the greater demand from the readers. There is also proposal to open a text-book section *separately* to work for 16 hours a day.
- 6.3 Steps are being taken to upgrade this library purely reference and research library without any leading functions; There is also a proposal to acquire a photocopying machine.
- 6.4 There is also a proposal to open a separate wing for 'Women Studies'

7. Observations And Findings

From the foregoing sections, it is revealed that even after the completion of 27 years since its establishment, the progress of this library is not satisfactory. The reasons being :-

- (a) Lack of planned approach to the development;
- (b) Lack of adequate financial resources, manpower and infrastructural facilities;
- (c) Lack of adequate reader's services; and
- (d) Lack of policy and legal provisions towards the progress of this library.

The major observations and findings of the study are as follows

- 7.1 The library is not centrally located and not suitable for a service library
- 7.2 The available furniture and equipment are not functional and gives a poor picture of the accommodation provided for serious reading.

- 7.3 It is observed that the existing seating space is not in proportion to the quantum of readers visiting the library.
- 7.4 Though card catalogue cabinet is available in the library, it is not upto date and the Investigators were told that due to want of staff this could not be updated and maintained systematically.
- 7.6 Hundreds of books are bundled and kept in a room without being processed. The reason being inadequate staff and shelving capacity.
- 7.7 This library is operating with a skeleton staff. There appears to be no relation between staff available, size of the collection and the library operations etc., Due to non-availability of ministerial staff the correspondence and accounting work is being attended by the professional staff.
- 7.8 Though this library has been provided with film slide projector, it is hardly used nor readers have the benefit of the same. Instead, it is stored as a precious material.

8. Suggestions

- 8.1 Since the library at Tirupati, is the only Regional Library for the entire Rayalseema region, it has to be expanded, upgraded and developed as a reference and research library as recommended by the Ekbote Committee.
- 8.2 Necessary amendments are to be made in the A.P Public Libraries Act in order to convert this library as Central Library in the Royal region and the powers and duties of the Regional Librarians should be clearly indicated in the Act
- 8.3 Similar to the guidelines provided in the UGC plan grants, 10% of the budget has to be allotted for the purchase of shelving equipment and for the appointment of temporary professional staff.

- 8.4 The DCLs within the jurisdiction of this library are to be brought under its control and supervision. It has to co-ordinate the work of DCLs within the region.
- 8.5 The library can also plan for the compilation of union catalogue of books within the Rayalassema region
- 8.6 In view of the changing trends in library and information services, this library has to be equipped with adequate resources, modern budgets and qualified staff.
- 8.7 Efforts are to be made to screen documentary films atleast once in a week.

9. Conclusion

Regional Libraries occupy a distinct position as is maximising the use of resources and services Regional library has got a great potential in the existing public library system of Andhra Pradesh

10. Acknowledgment

The authors are grateful to the staff of the Regional Library, Tirupati for their help and providing the necessary data in the preparation of this paper.

11. References

- 1 Andhra Pradesh. Department of Public Libraries, State Administrative Report for the year 1980-81. Hyderabad, 1983.
2. State Administrative Report for the year 1981-82, Hyderabad, 1985.
3. State Administrative Report for the year 1983-84, Hyderabad, 1987.
4. State Administrative Report for the year 1985-86, Hyderabad, (no date) (cyclostyled report).

5. Report of the Committee 1976 (Chairman : Gopal Rao Ekbote), Hyderabad, 1978.
6. Ekbote, Gopal Rao. Public Library System. Hyderabad: Ekbote Brothers, 1987.
7. Raju, A.A.N. "Regional Libraries in Andhra Pradesh", ILA Bulletin, 9 (1) 1973, p.7-12.
8. Ramesh Babu, B. "Library Services and Facilities in Andhra Pradesh Regional Libraries : A study in comparison", Paper sent for the National Seminar on 'New Dimensions in Library and Information Services', organised by the Department of Studies in Library and Information Science, University of Mysore during March 1991.
9. Regional Library, Tirupati. Annual Reports.
10. Venugopal, M.V. "Regional Libraries in Andhra Pradesh", ILA BULLETIN, 9 (3 & 4), 1973, p.105-108.

THE FIRST UNESCO LIBRARY PILOT PROJECT

*S.N. Khanna**

Introduction

The modern concept of free library and information services has come to India from the western countries. UNESCO offered to set up a public Library Pilot Project in one of the developing countries, in its Fourth General Conference held in September-October, 1949 at UNESCO Headquarters, Paris. Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, the then Education Minister of India was attending the said General Conference and he gladly accepted the UNESCO's offer. The case was processed by the UNESCO and the Government of India covering the development of the project for 4 years 1951-1954. Under this agreement the Delhi Public Library was inaugurated on 27th October, 1951 by the first Prime Minister of independent India Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru and the first public library in its modern concept came into existence in India.

- 1.1 It was specified in the agreement that the Library was to carry out the policy of the UNESCO Public Libraries Manifesto, in the following terms : (1) The public library pilot project shall be known as the Delhi Public Library (in association with the United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisations); (2) It will provide a public library service for the people of the city of Delhi and shall be a model for all public library

*Director, Delhi Public Library

development in India, and in all other countries where similar development of public libraries can be undertaken.

- 1.2 The objectives of the Delhi Public Library were to provide the people of Delhi with a public library service in its true sense, with special attention being paid to the problems of service to neo-literates and less educated people and to demonstrate the use of modern library techniques under Asian conditions. It had been laid down from the opening of the Delhi Public Library that (i) the Library should be open to all, (ii) no direct charge should be made for its use, and (iii) the access to the shelves should be allowed.

2. Services

The establishment of the Delhi Public Library (DPL) is one of the significant developments in the field of public libraries in the country. The special feature of the DPL is the nature of services provided by it. The Central Library of the Delhi Public Library is opened from 8.30 AM to 8 00 PM during summer and from 9 00 AM to 8.00 PM during winter. The Library provides free and useful services to all kinds and sections of people viz. children and adults, young and old, male and female irrespective of caste, creed, religion and nationality. Even cash security is not required for borrowing books if recommendation for membership is made by a responsible person. Books are placed on open shelves and are freely accessible to the readers. Signatures are not obtained for borrowing books.

- 2.1 Since opening to closing hours the library remains packed with readers. The Library, in accordance with the UNESCO manifesto, let its readers loose among racks full of priced books. This was a novel for the people when the library was first started. The success of DPL lies in the fact that the people of the Union Territory of Delhi have formed a library habit. They come to library to utilize its services in large number

and long queues. This has always been a common feature at all service points.

- 2.2 A public library must cater to not only, the needs of lay man for information, recreation and enjoyment, but also serve the professionals and the specialists. The Delhi Public Library has been endeavouring to satisfy the demands of its diverse clientele. The library caters to the reading interests and tastes of people of different age groups as well as diverse educational and cultural levels. It provides service to the handicapped section, the prisoners and the indoor patients of the hospitals. Sports Library are also being run by the DPL. The reading habits have really entered the cultural life of the people of Union Territory of Delhi. The services of the DPL have made tremendous progress in the matter of bringing library books within the reach of average citizen and specially who has no access to educational institutions or specialised libraries.
- 2.3 There has been an all round development in the library since its establishment. Encouraged by the results yielded the Delhi Public Library has grown into a whole Metropolitan Public Library System consisting of a Central Library, Zonal Library, 4 branches and 57 sub-branches including Community libraries and Resettlement Colony Libraries as well as the rural libraries spread all over the Union Territory of Delhi. Besides, it provides library services in 66 localities and colonies through Mobile Library Vans and 13 service points are covered by Braille Mobile Library. The Library System has the membership of about 1 lakh and issues nearly 10,000 books every day to the borrowers. There are 173 service points spread throughout the Union Territory of Delhi.

3. Subscription and Deposit

The public libraries are the democratic institutions, free to all without any distinction. The public Library services should be

based on complete trust in the users. The Delhi Public Library has adopted this motto and as such no subscription is charged from the members. Even there is no deposit for borrowing books in normal cases.

4. Cultural Community Centre

The Delhi Public Library functions not only as a Circulations and Reference Library but also as a Cultural Community Centre. The cultural needs of the community are met by the working of the library. It improves reading habits by organising cultural functions. The library functioning as a Cultural Community Centre was initially something new. The DPL organises interested readers into groups and study circles with the assistance and guidance of the library staff. These groups organise discussions, debates, lectures, poem recitation etc. At present the following groups have been functioning successfully : (i) Literature Study Group. The DPL also mounts exhibitions. These activities have proved too beneficial to the community in general and users of the library in particular. Such activities attract people to the library and the library attracts people to such cultural activities. Through discussions and debates the people learn, exchange their views and tolerate differences of opinion. Such activities also provide people a public platform for speaking and shaping their personalities. Many former readers of the DPL have now occupied high positions in services and professions. The library has proved most beneficial in raising the cultural level of the people of the Union Territory of Delhi.

5. Recreational Activities

Besides catering to the needs of serious readers and encouraging cultural activities the Library also provides recreational activities such as film shows, television programmes, dramas, music concerts etc. The Drama Group and the Music Group of the DPL are very active and popular in this field. The Library no longer has to propagate its recreational activities, in fact its services have been eagerly sought for.

6. Gramophone Records Library

This is an unique feature of the DPL under its Social Education activities. The library has a good collection of gramophone discs and cassettes comprising classical, instrumental and light music besides bhajana, ghazal, film songs etc. These all are also lent out to registered member free of any charge. Linguaphones in Russian Chinese Spanish English and Hindi languages are available and provided to interested readers. Facilities for learning these languages through the linguaphones are also extended. Music lovers (members) can enjoy music through gramophone records, cassettes, tapes etc. with the aid of head phones without disturbing others within the Library.

7. Children Library And Activities

The Children Dept. of the library organises activities connected with reading and providing knowledge to children. The aim of such activities is to attract children to the library and make them interested in reading. Such activities include dramas, music, concerts, puppet shows, television shows, story hours, competition etc. About 100 prizes were distributed to the children at the conclusion of last annual competition. In every branch or sub-branch of the DPL also there is a children corner. This corner has children books ranging from picture books, fairy tales, popular science, biography general knowledge etc. This caters to the need of children upto the age of 15.

8. Text Book Library

The Text Book and Reference Section housed at Rama Krishna Puram (Sector VIII) remains packed and heavily busy and constantly used by college and university students throughout the day. Its service are also utilized by those who appear for various competitive examinations. There is a great demand for more such libraries.

9. Rural Libraries

The DPL has also started providing library services to nearby villages by setting up rural libraries. The libraries at Bawana

and Narela have been servicing remote rural areas with encouraging results.

11. Service to Prisoners

The DPL has established a Deposit Station at the Central Jail, Tihar(N.D.) for the use of books by the prisoners. It is a pleasure to record that the prisoners themselves manage the working of this Library and no staff has been provided by the DPL to manage the affairs

12. Service to Indoor Patients of Hospitals

Under the extension services the DPL provides library services to the indoor patients in the city hospitals viz. (i) All India Institute of Medical Sciences, and (ii) Govind Ballah Pant Hospital. A large number of books are being utilized by the patients. These libraries are being managed by the Hospital Staff.

13. Sports Libraries

In collaboration with the Sports Authority of India, the DPL operates Nehru Sports Library at National Stadium and Feroze Gandhi Sports Library at Talkatora Swimming Pool Complex. It has been found in these libraries that more and more sport lovers take keen interest in reading literature in sports and improve their knowledge as well as talent.

14. Deposit Stations

The DPL has introduced a system of Deposit Stations. Deposit Stations are those where the DPL has provided books to public or private institutions after being satisfied that the said institution would provide suitable accommodation, furniture as well as necessary staff for running the library services. This system has been functioning quite satisfactorily and presently 22 Deposit Stations are providing library facilities to the entire satisfaction of the members as well as the library authorities. The DPL has also 7 Deposit Stations of Braille Books for the blind.

15. Library On Wheels

When the Mobile Library services were initially started by the DPL there were doubts amongst the people and specially amongst the rural folk. It took sometime to remove their hesitation as the people were doubtful about the genuineness of the free service of the mobile Library. Initially the rural folk kept themselves at a distance from the Mobile Library Van. But soon the fact of free service and the benefits were understood and things changed completely. Mobile Vans supply books at the doorstep of the reader at fixed days and time. Now the DPL has kept with it pending many requests from rural and other areas for provision of library service through mobile vans.

16. Braille Library

A Braille Library for the blind by the DPL was the first venture for a public library in the country. Initially with much difficulty the DPL could collect only 60 volumes of braille books including duplicates in Hindi. The only way out was to prepare own book in Bharati i.e. Hindi Braille. Mr. Boulter of American Foundation for Overseas Blind was kind enough in gifting two old reconditioned Braille typewriters and 500 pounds of sulphide paper as well as some other necessary equipment and with these a Braille Transcribing Unit was initially set up. The Sulphide paper received as gift was soon consumed and such paper was not manufactured in India then. The DPL tried to invoke Indian Scientists and technologists. The Forest Research Institute, Dehradun perfected a process which they handed over to Titagarh Paper Mills and since then there are others also in the manufacturing line of suitable paper for preparing Braille books. The DPL has been transcribing and supplying multiple copies of text books to educational institutions of blind students. Talking books i.e. material recorded on gramophone discs or tapes are also being served. A unit of Braille Library has been opened in Delhi University campus for blind students and teachers. At times DPL trains needy people in Braille to help themselves.

- 16.1 The Braille Department has been rendering laudable service to the handicapped by providing them reading

material specially prepared for them according to the braille system. Services are also provided by specially designed Book Mobile Vans for visually handicapped readers. Besides Mobile Van services, depository libraries of Braille books at various institutions are also provided by the Braille Department. The Braille books are also to the readers by registered post free of charge to any part of the country. The readers return these books by post free of postal charge.

- 16.2 The unique feature of the Braille Dept. is to promote the cultural interest through various competitions for visually handicapped, both adults and children. These competitions are held annually and the winners are given prizes.

17. Legal Deposit

The provisions of Delivery of Books and Newspapers Act have been made applicable to the DPL and it has been declared as the fourth recipient library of the country in December, 1981. The books received under the provisions of the Act, free of charge and free of postage, in various Indian languages have been kept at Sarojini Nagar Zonal Library and are being used as reference material. Efforts are being made to procure as many books as possible under the provisions of the Act. The DPL is the only recipient library which purchase Indian publication in multiple copies besides entitled to receive one copy of the same free of cost under the Delievery of Books Act. If the purchase of books by the DPL is linked with the receipt under the Act, it will immediately increase the number of receipt under the Act free of cost. The book purchase policy is, therefore, under review and will be in operation from the current financial year.

18. Stock Reveiwing

Review of less used books is a significant feature of the Library. If any book is not used by the readers for more than 5 years, the reasons for the same are reviewed and if considered

necessary the same is transferred to the branch/sub-branch for its better use.

19. Assessment

when the DPL had been functioning only for four years an assessment was taken up by the UNESCO under the leadership of Frank M. Gardner, to find out (i) what the library had so far (ii) what problems had been encountered ; and (iii) how they had been overcome or at any rate tackled. On the basis of assessment it was hoped to discover (i) how far the DPL had met a social and cultural need and how it had fitted into the social life of the city (ii) educational and occupational backgrounds of the people who had become members and how far they were a representative cross section of the community in general (iii) extent of use and the kind of use (iv) reaction of readers to the library and whether it was meeting their educational and recreational needs and (v) administrative and organizational problems involved in operating a public library in Asia. The evaluation was completed at the end of first five year and the UNESCO's Evaluation Report had testified the DPL's outstanding services. As a result the library was entirely taken over by the Government of India by declaring it a permanent institution and the UNESCO was completely relieved of its responsibility for DPL. Since then it has made tremendous progress both qualitatively and quantitatively.

20. Conclusion

Now a days the universe of knowledge has been expanding very fastly. The knowledge gathered through formal education gets out dated rapidly. Needs and modalities of access to new information highlight the role of public libraries. The public libraries are essential for developing countries for assisting the people in their intellectual pursuits and continuous progress. Services of the public libraries in India should be in the manner so that those who wish can just walk in the Library and make use of the free services without needless formalities and discrimination.

- 20.1. When the first UNESCO's Library Pilot Project (DPL Pilot Project) was started it was the intention that it would provide information and background on the problems of public library services for other parts of Asia in general and India in particular. The problems of public library service in India and the south east Asia are different with those of American and European public libraries. The DPL had met social, cultural and educational needs of the metropolitan city of Delhi. Though DPL lacks modernization yet it can definitely serve as a model library for big cities of India as well as South East Asia.

21. Suggestion

The inadequacy of library services and the need for establishing nation wide network of public libraries has been well accepted. The role played by the UNESCO in sponsoring the DPL Pilot Project and the efforts of the Govt. of India in its implementation and success can be fully utilized when it serves as a model for a public library system in the country. There is an urgent need to establish such libraries, if not in all the states at least in the metropolitan cities of the country. The experience and expertise gained by the DPL can be availed of by the those who are in the field of establishing, expending and improving public library services

DEVELOPMENT OF PUNE MARATHI GRANTHALAY

‘A’ class public library after the enactment of ‘Maharashtra Public Library Act’

*N.J. Deshpande**

Maharashtra State covers an area of 3,07,690 sq. kms. and is divided into thirty districts. It has a population of six crore twenty seven lakhs. Marathi language is spoken by majority of people.

The Maharashtra Public Library Act came into force in 1967. The special feature of the act are there is no library cess levied; the state library council consisting of representatives of the decisions; separate directorate of libraries with a full time director; contribution of a government of an amount less than twenty five lakhs for the development of public libraries, provision of grant-in-aid to public libraries and to establish libraries where there is no library service.

In Maharashtra there is one State Central Library, five divisional libraries and thirty four district libraries. District libraries are situated in all the district places

* Lecturer, Department of Library and Information Science, University of Poona, Pune - 411 007.

In Maharashtra Public Library Act norms are fixed for grading the libraries. In Pune region there are totally 1241 libraries; out of the 27 are 'A' grade, 99 are 'B' grade and 308 are 'C' grade and 807 are 'D' grade libraries. In 1972-73 the PMG has got the recognition as 'District Library'. This paper makes attempt to show the fulfilment of Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967 a district library, Pune Marathi Granthalaya.

Maharashtra Public Library Act, 1967 recommended that 'A' class public library should have its own building and sufficient accommodation to house the library.

Pune Marathi Granthalaya (PMG) was established on October 2, 1911. Earlier was located at Samrat N.C. Keikar Wada and then was shifted to Mr. Chitguppi's Wade, Mr. Waman D. Talwalkar's place and settled in Sardar Barve's wada in Narayan Peth. The new building was inaugurated in November 20, 1938. The PMG has its own four storied building.

PMG has a collection of about 87,080 volumes comprising of mostly marathi books and few english books covering the subjects such as astrology, travel, mythology, spiritualism, history, law, religion, music, mathematics, philology, grammar, medicine, science, geography, economics, yoga etc. (are against the lower limit of 15000 volumes prescribed by the Act for a 'A' class library) The nucleus of the library was formed by donations from private individuals.

The amount of grant given to the PMG by State every year is Rs. 32,000/- In addition library gets grants for equipment, building, special function etc. The Maharashtra State Government also co-operated with the Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation by providing matching grant to purchase books for distribution among public libraries.

"A class library subscribes fifty periodicals and fifteen newspapers. PMG subscribes seventy six Marathi and fifty three English periodicals. The following table shows No. of periodicals subscribed during 1972-1984:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Collection</i>
1972-73	147
1974-75	139
1975-76	203
1976-77	182
1977-78	215
1978-79	215
1979-80	199
1980-81	279
1981-82	240
1982-83	149
1983-84	158

The newspapers subscribed during 1972-73 was fourteen where as during 1989-90 is seventeen.

A separate children section is maintained in PMG. This was established in 1966. This was renovated and well-equipped with the help of donation of Rs. 61,0000/- from the P.L. Deshpande foundation and now called as 'Muktangan Bal Vibhag'.

To provide reading facilities to children from suburb areas of Pune city PMG established eleven free reading centres in Pune city.

"A" class library has more than 300 members. During 1970-71 PMG had 900 members. The following table shows the statistics of members during 1989-90:

<i>Type of members</i>	<i>On 31st March, 1989</i>	<i>On 31st March, 1990</i>
Honorary	6	6
Patrons	47	47
Benefactors	2	2
Helpers	42	42
Life members	1151	1168
General	963	981
Marathi Periodicals Section	568	713
English Periodicals Section	135	163
Children Section	257	241
Study room	288	344

“A” class library remains open for public not less than six hours on working day.

The free reading room of PMT is kept opened for publication 7.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon and 4.00 p.m. to 8.30 p.m. on every working day it offers 9 hours service. From 1981 it has started keeping open home lending section for 12 hours.

In the present situation PMG does not find any need to keep separate reading arrangement for ladies. The library organises not less than 10 cultural or educational programmes in a year.

PMG organises various cultural programmes throughout the year. The following are some programmes PMG celebrated every year. These are -

1. Birth anniversary of Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar.
2. Shivjayanti
3. Death anniversary of Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru.
4. Birth anniversary of V.D. Sawarkar
5. Death anniversary of Lokmanya Bal Gangadhar Tilak
6. Independence day - 15th August
7. Kojagiri Pournima
8. Republic day of India - 26th January
9. Death anniversary of V.D. Savarkar
10. Distribution scheme of Diwali Anka.
11. Foundation day of PMG.
12. Death anniversary of Saint Dhyaneswar
13. Lecture series.

Suggestions

Since the PMG is located in the heart of the community it should build up text-books sections aimed at helping the school & college going students.

It has to cater to every cultural need of the community it has to have a collection of recording of music, cultural folk and light. It has to have slides, maps, pictures and painting.

The section can also preserve tape-records of folks songs, speeches of eminent, poetry, recitations by living poets, public men all of which otherwise would be unavailable for posterity. PMG should preserve the culture of Pune through books, pamphlets, pictures etc. pertaining to Pune, its land, people, history, art, literature, and culture. It should also collect diaries, personal correspondence of eminent public men, eminent poets, novelists etc. of the Pune city. It should be collected, classified, catalogued and transformed into dossiers.

It order to avoid cobwebs of superstition etc. from minds of the masses it becomes necessary to create a scientific temper or climate in the country. For this purpose a live and strong popular section in the district. library is essential.

The district. library should take the leadership in establishing linkages between all other public libranes of the district. and work towards resource sharing with in the area.

References

1. Brown, J.D. Manual of library economy edn. 6 by W.C. Beruic, London, Grafton, 1969 p.325
2. Heintze, Ingebong, The organisation of the small public library paris, UNESCO, 1063 p.41
3. Luckham, Bryan the Library in society London, The Library Association, 1971.
4. Mahajan S.G. History of Public library movement in Maharashtra Pune; Shubhada Sarswat, 1984.
5. Pune Marathi Granthalaya Annual reports 1911-12-1949, 1951-1990.

MODERNISATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES

*G. Dhanasekaran**

Synopsis

Defines the concepts of Public library - Highlights the need for modernisation of Public libraries - States the possibility of modernisation through computers - Explains the various areas of computer application in public libraries - points out and suggests for modernisation of public libraries in future.

1. Concept of Public Library

The term 'Public Library' connotes that it serves the general public of its locality; it is financed with public funds; it gives free service; and it is essentially a service library. The UNESCO produced a manifesto on Public libraries in 1949. The manifesto proclaims UNESCO's belief in the public library as "a living force for education, culture and information and as an essential agent for the fostering of peace and understanding between people and between nations."

Helen E. Haines describes "The public library is maintained to provide books that meet human wants, needs and tastes, that develop capacities of mind and body; that give practical aid to workers in every field; that equalize opportunities and enrich life for all".

* Asst. Librarian, Dr. T.P.M. Library, Madurai Kamaraj University, Madurai-625 021

2. Need for Modernisation of Public Libraries

Public library sphere today is not limited to a depository, reservoir or a circulation centre but it serves as a guide to valuable records of human knowledge. The organisation of recorded information has become complicated owing to a variety of factors such as :

1. Proliferation of documents : 50,000 new titles are being published annually; Add to this over 10,000 periodicals, a large number of reports, patents, theses and dissertations, etc.
2. The complex nature of the subject matter of documents owing to increasing specialization and inter-disciplinary approach to research.
3. The variety of forms of documents such as books, periodicals, patents, standards, technical reports, etc; Non-print materials such as films, discs, Video-cassettes, etc.
4. The complexity in the nature of information requirements of users of information and their approaches.
5. Librarians working in public libraries are over - burdened with the size and complexity of the growing collections and related files.
6. Existing files and the present retrieval devices in public libraries are found inadequate to meet the information requirements of the users.
7. Librarians working in public libraries are in need of something which will enhance speed of work, keep the files upto-date and compact, retrieve information for the increasing number of users in a variety of ways and formats.

From the beginning of the Seventh Plan period the Government of India started giving attention to the modernisation of libraries

In the present decade, India has been invaded by the advent of computers in all areas. We are now able to see the use of computers in various fields. It is hightime for public libraries to think more seriously about the application of computers in various activities of library services. Computers promise to fulfill all requirements of public libraries efficiently and judiciously with its capacity, speed, accuracy and flexibility. Micro computers can be used in modernising all public library operations.

Only a computer-literature library professional can understand the potentialities and limitations of computers in libraries. Recently institutions like NISSAT, INSDOC, DRTC, UGC and ILA are taking active interest to promote compute literacy to librarians through short-term training programmes, seminars and workshops.

3. Areas of Computer Application in Public Libraries

Computers may be used in public libraries mainly for automating house keeping operations such as acquisition system, serials control, circulation control, cataloguing system and also for information retrieval.

A) Acquisition

Acquisition system combines managerial and clerical functions. Except the selection of documents all other operations can be computerised. Better file creation, updating and maintenance of files, financial management and monitoring of the receipt and passing of the document through various stages can be performed very easily by the computer. Software packages like PROFILE and d Base III are very popular for acquisition systems.

B) Serials Control

Manual methods of serial control are found very unsatisfactory in most of the libraries for various reasons. But

automation provides very effective and economic methods. Computer systems can handle receipts of periodicals, send timely reminders, subscription information, claims for missing issues, binding information etc. It is easy to prepare a list of holdings. There is the need for three files - an order file, a holding file and a fund file. dBase III could be used for the purpose.

C) Circulation Control

It is possible for micro computer to perform all the functions of a circulation system. Possible operations are identifications of location of items, information about borrowed items, reservations and printing of reminders, renewal of loans, printing of overdue notices, computation of fines and circulation statistics etc.

D) Cataloguing System

Cataloguing is the most important database of a public library. The main problem for a public library in automating its catalogue is the conversion of existing catalogue records into machine readable form. Availability of high speed printers has provided for the computer generation of printed catalogues and their timely updating. Catalogues can be produced in various physical forms. Microfilm catalogues are gaining more popularity as they are less costly and more suited for transportation. on-line catalogue is more ideal as they permit several access points through terminals, but they are costly.

E) Information Retrieval

There is close similarity between the content and structure of catalogue and a bibliographic record. Experiments in automated catalogues led to the development of many information Retrieval system. On-line SDI services from CAS, MEDLINE, DIALOG and several other databases can provide a pin-pointed, expeditious and exhaustive information Services. But, the high cost of on-line searches is a great obstacle for Indian libraries.

4. Suggestions for Modernisation of Public Libraries

1. Considering the advantages of using computers in the various areas of library operations, the public libraries should install computers.
2. The Librarians working in public libraries may be deputed to attend computer literacy training courses conducted by Government and professional Library Organisations to introduce computers in Public Libraries.
3. The databases of all the public libraries in a region may be linked through on-line terminals.
4. UGC may plan a library network for effective resource sharing among public libraries as it has planned a library network (LIBNET) for effective resource sharing among university Libraries.
5. Central and State Governments may sanction Special grants for the modernisation of public libraries.
6. For acquisition system an order file, accession file and fund file may be created by the public libraries.
7. Database for serial holding may be created by the Public libraries.
8. For circulation system, user file, document file, transaction file, delinquent Borrower's file and the request file may be created.
9. Computerised union catalogue may be maintained.
10. Modernisation may be introduced in public libraries stage by stage with the existing infrastructure.

Bibliographical References

1. BUNDY (Mary Lee). Libraries, Manpower and automation : Shaping the future of libraries (Library Trend. 18,1970.464-86)

2. HARVEY (John), Ed. Data processing in public and University libraries. V3. 1966. Drexel Information Science.
3. KENT (Allen), Ed. Library planning for automation. 1965. Macmillan Co. London.
4. RAO (CR). Computers and future of human Society. 1969.
5. SINGH(SP). Automation in Libraries. 1975. Metropolitan Book. Delhi.
6. VICKERY (Bc). The future librarians in the machine age. (Library Association Record. 68; 1966; 252-60).

NEED FOR MODERNISATION — IMPLICATIONS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND THE NEED FOR MODERNISATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES

K. Rukmani*

Layout

1. Introduction
2. Location
3. Library Building and Equipment
4. Furniture
5. Information Materials
6. Fund
7. Government Grant
8. Public involvement
9. Essential Services
10. Computer applications
11. Conclusion
12. References

* Librarian, District Central Library, Coimbatore

Introduction

The number of public Libraries during the British period were very few and the use of them by the public were restricted. But after independence, at the beginning these Libraries were merely store houses of books and meant for preservation. But gradually they were increased due to the spread of education and knowledge and the development of communication and the growing awareness and eagerness of the public to use them. In spite of this, the present state of a vast majority of these Libraries is that they are yet to modernised.

The field of Library and Information Sciences has tremendous development during the past few decades. Due to development in information technology we find ourselves on the threshold of a revolution and so these Libraries ought to be modernised and this is inevitable.

Location

For modernising these Libraries, the following conditions are essential :

For setting up a modern library the environment must be conducive. The atmosphere should be calm and should not be affected by the din and bristle of the traffic of the roads. It should be easily accessible to the public by the road and rail transport.

Library Building and Equipment

The Library building should be centrally situated and in the vantage point of the area. It must be attractive and functional in nature especially it should be easily accessible to the handicapped.

The interior of the Library should be pleasing and pleasant and equipped with all modern facilities like lecture Hall, audio-visual aids, auditorium, film theatre, extension services, computer section, xerox section, micro filming, record and preservation facilities.

Provision of proper lighting comfortable furniture quiet and airy place will make reading stimulating. Provision should be made for new modern media a computer and reprographic machine.

Furniture

The furniture arrangement should be such that the readers of periodicals, newspapers etc. should not feel any discomfort and disadvantage. Separate sections for ladies and children with suitable seats and moving space should be provided.

Racks for books, counters for charging and discharging of books, enquiry counters, collection sections, racks for storing back issues of periodicals, modernised research tables are the essential features of a modern Library.

Information Materials

The books and other materials in the Library should cover all branches of knowledge and provide up-to-date information in humanities, sciences, arts, technology, general knowledge and current affairs. Generally these materials do not last long. Rebinding and other preserving techniques are of little use. Many modern methods of preservation like micro-filming, micro-tape, micro-fiche, computer for data processing should be adopted.

National and International library loan facility should be provided for the researchers.

Fund

The Library being a non-profit making organisation, should be maintained wholly from public funds. The funds must be assured to a large extent so that the planned development of the libraries can take place.

Government Grant

The grants and subsidies being provided by the concerned government are not enough for modernisation of the libraries, further allocation of financial help should be provided for this purpose.

Public Involvement

Appeals for donation for this purpose from the public can be made by the Library authorities through the newspaper, radio and television. The Libraries should have potentials to meet the

requirements of modern development in the field of preservation and quick service. In this connection, let us hope that the government of India will accept the 7th plan committee report for modernisation of Library sciences and information and implement it soon.

Essential Services :

Lending service, reference service, Inter-Library Loan Service, Bibliographic service, reprographic service including micro-filming, retrospective searching, current awareness service, selective dissemination of information service, circulation of document in anticipation to individuals keeping in view their interest, translation services, replies to enquiries, referral service, information service in a modern library will encourage the reading public to acquire more knowledge and information and attract the public and entice the illiterate to become neo-literates.

There are a lot of people who are economically, socially, culturally and educationally disadvantaged. They need information for their survival. The public library in our country has special responsibilities towards these people.

Computer application

A Library is a dynamic and growing organisation. Application of technology to library functions and services is highly significant. To create computer culture in Indian Libraries, some Libraries have already succeeded in acquiring microcomputers for in house operations. A number of Libraries are using main frame computer attached to the computer centre of the parent organization. Computer has made it possible to create large data bases, leading to efficient and fast access to sources of information for current awareness services as well as retrospective search, and this readable Library data bases having International Scope are available. This can be utilized for selective dissemination of information and retrospective searches.

India should have a National Network of Libraries with National Central Library. There should be five regional networks.

It is build around a bibliographic data base in machine readable form maintained on co-operative bases. This network is linked by means of telecommunication system. Library Network is necessary for providing access to vast and growing body of literature and availability of information technology. Some Regional groups have been formed to share resources. Some centres established like NASSDOC, ICSSR, INSDOC, NISSAT, UNESCO, IFLA, FID, UNISIST etc. have made efforts to achieve international co-operation. No country can be self-sufficient and more so library can be self sufficient. In the present decade India has been invaded by the advent of computers in all areas. The cost of computers are coming down and down year by year. This has resulted in such a way that we are now able to see the use of computers in shops, transport departments, astrology etc. Even high schools have started teaching computer science as a subject in view of the demands. All institutions - Governments, Commercial, Technological, Educational, individual institutions etc. have installed computers. Libraries also should install computers for the various library activities. The library catalogues of famous libraries in other countries are available in computerized magnetic tape and Disc forms.

The famous bibliographical sources and reference sources are now released both in conventional book form and computerised form. Abstracts are now released in computerised form. A right computer for a library and a right person to maintain it may produce qualitative improvements in the field of library sciences.

Advantages :

- 1) The speed of carrying out the given instructions either numerical, logical or sorting is incomparable between a computer and a human being.
- 2) Storage: The internal memory of computer is build up in 1 K or 1024 storage locations.
- 3) Accuracy : Computers calculate accurately.

- 4) Automaticity : Electronic equipments like tape recorder, TV, V.C.R., calculator etc. can be operated just with a knowledge of their basic operations.
- 5) Versatility : Any job can be computerised with an appropriate software i.e special programming languages.
- 6) Compactness : The present day computers may not occupy more space.
- 7) Reliability : The latest microprocessors are guaranteed for several years.
- 8) Repetitiveness : A computer can be used repetitively to process information.
- 9) Diligence : A computer does not suffer from the human traits of lacking of concentration.

Micro computers are being used in almost every aspect of Library operations and information retrieval and the area is quite vast. Even certain programmes listed in microcomputer periodicals may be quite useful.

Conclusion :

In this age of electronics and computers, the Libraries should update and upkeep themselves in serving the reading public. If lack of finance is the factor which may result in depriving of such modernising services, the public libraries in India may find it difficult to cope with the international standards.

References :

1. Library Organisations by Krishan Kumar : UBS.
2. Library Development in India by Krishan Kumar UBS.
3. Public Library Operations and Services by C.G. Viswanathan, Print House (India) Ltd., Lucknow.

PUBLIC TECHNICAL LIBRARIES

*M.N. Seetharaman**

Introduction

a. The Knowledge Revolution

Ever since our independence, we have been witnessing a rapid progress in scientific, technical and educational development and also in economic and industrial growth.

Further progress in these directions requires specialised knowledge in various fields and at various levels. An effective library and information service is vital for the generation, acquisition, transmission and application of knowledge. The scientific and technological revolution of our times requires a revolution in communication, especially in the communication of ideas.

b. The Role of Public Libraries

Recognising the role of libraries in literacy, education, leisure-time reading and other activities, Governments in States like Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala etc. had enacted legislation to set up a network of public libraries in the respective States. During the last 20 years, a string of public libraries at the village, taluk, district and city levels has come up. This network of libraries is being further expanded and strengthened.

* Librarian, Central Library, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras

c. Need for a Public Technical Library

However, Public Libraries in all these States cater to the needs of only adults, children and in some exceptional cases, some other segments of the society like blind people and those belonging to the weaker sections and so on. The needs of medium and small scale industries are not met by the existing set-up of public libraries.

It is suggested that in the public library network in a State, atleast a few libraries, especially those located near industrial estates in various towns and cities and in places where there is a concentration of small-scale industries, should be designated as Public Technical Libraries(PTL)

2. Scope and objectives of PTL

The scope and objectives of the proposes PTL are as under:

- i) to build up on a regular and continuous basis a comprehensive and current document collection of various kinds and types which are of industrial significance;
- ii) to organise and make this collection easily available to the industrial community within a framework of policies and procedures to be finalised for this purpose;
- iii) to provide a variety of library and information services to meet the changing needs of the industrial community from time to time within a framework of policies and procedures to be finalised for this purpose;
- iv) to develop and maintain liaison and co-operation with similar technical libraries and information centres in State and outside;
- v) to undertake such other programmes and activities as may be decided upon by the PTL Governing Council and the PTL Advisory Committee to be set up by the State Government authorities concerned.

3. Collection Development

Each PTL would seek to build, maintain and update a comprehensive document collection which are of direct interest to the industries to be served by it.

The collection development may be made through gift, exchange and purchase.

Some of the important document collections that are to be made available in PTL are as under :

- i) Technical and Industrial Reference Books, such as Handbooks, Manuals, Encyclopaedia, Directories, Dictionaries, Guides etc.;
- ii) Selected technical, industrial and trade journals on the basis of recommendations of the members and experts in the field;
- iii) Copies of Gazette of India, Gazette of the State Government concerned and of other selected State Governments;
- iv) Trade and Industrial Newspapers and Magazines (e.g. Financial Express, Economic Times, Business India, Business World, Business Standard, Industrial Times, Industrial Products Finder etc.)
- v) Publications and Bulletins issued by RBI, SBI, Canara Bank, Syndicate Bank, Indian Bank and other banks;
- vi) Publications issued by the Ministries of Commerce, Industry, Finance etc. of the Government of India;
- vii) Publications issued by Trade Development Authority, India International Centre, All India Manufacturers Organisation, Association of Indian Industries, Export Promotion Councils etc.;

- viii) One set of standards issued by Indian, British, American, German and other standards institutions;
- ix) One set of patents of industrial significance issued by the Indian Patent Office, Calcutta;
- x) One set of trade catalogues, brochures, etc., issued by industries in state and outside;
- xi) Annual Reports of Government Departments, Agencies, Companies etc.; and
- xii) Such other publications as are found necessary and as are recommended by the users of PTL from time to time

4. Organisation of Document Collection

The document collection will be properly classified/indexed and arranged in open-access shelves for easy browsing and consultation.

The Advisory Committee to be constituted for PTL as recommended in Para VIII below shall decide upon the scheme of classification, indexing and other technical matters.

5. Eligibility of Use

The resources and services of PTL will be made available to all industrial organizations, factories, self-employed technical persons and other who enrol themselves as Members of PTL under any of the following categories:

- i) Patron Members and their staff (i.e. those organisations who contribute Rs. 1000/- and above annually;
- ii) Sustaining Members and their staff (i.e. those who contribute Rs. 500/- and above annually);
- iii) Associate Members and their staff (i.e. those who contribute to Rs. 250/- and above annually);

iv) Ordinary Members and their staff (i.e those who contribute Rs. 100/- and above annually)

v) Individual Members (i.e. those who contribute Rs. 25/- and above annually).

6. Privileges of various Members

The various types of Members mentioned above will have the following privileges.

Sl No	Type of service	Patron Member	Sustaining Member	Associate Member	Ordinary Member	Individuals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1.	Loan of documents	10 documents at a time	5 documents at a time	3 documents at a time	2 documents at a time	1 document at a time
2.	Xerox Services	free upto 100 pages per annum	free upto 50 pages per annum	free upto 25 pages per annum	Rs 1 50 a page	Rs 0 50 per page
3	Documentation Lists	10 copies	5 copies	3 copies	one copy	on subscription basis
4.	Reference/ Enquiry service	Free	Free	Free	on nominal charge	on nominal charge
5.	Other services (Translation, bibligraphers)	Free	Free	on nominal charge	on nominal charge	on nominal charge

7. Budget and Finance

It is envisaged that PTL would be maintained by the Directorate of Public Libraries of the respective State Governments as part of the Public Library System.

During the 8th Plan period, it is estimated that a sum of Rs. 25.00 lakhs would be needed for each PTL to buy books, journals and other publications listed in the previous section. In addition, investments have to be made on building, furniture, staff, equipment and other facilities required, where necessary.

It is proposed that a separate PTL Development and Maintenance Fund may be created with voluntary contributions from various participating agencies as under :

	Annual Contribution
(a) Government of the State (through Department of Public Libraries)	Rs.2.0 lakhs
(b) The State Financial Corporation	Rs.1.0 lakh
(c) The State Industrial Development Corporation	Rs.1.0 lakh
(d) Public Sector Banks	Rs.1.0 lakh
Total	<hr/> Rs.5.00 lakhs per annum <hr/>

(This will be in addition to contributions from various Members)

8. Organisational Structure

The proposed organizational structure for the State Wide PTL network is as under :

1. Governing Council

There will be a governing Council for the PTL network composed as under :

- | | | |
|----|--|----------|
| 1. | Hon'ble Minister of Education
of the State | CHAIRMAN |
| 2. | Additional Secretary, Dept. of
Education (In-charge, Library
matters in the State) | MEMBER |
| 3. | Nominee to represent the
contributing member organisations
of PTL | MEMBER |

4	Representative of Small-Scale Industries Associations	MEMBER
5.	Director of Industries	MEMBER
6.	Expert in Library/Information Services	MEMBER
7.	Director, Public Library	MEMBER-SECRETARY

The Governing Council will have the following powers:

- (i) To review the budget of PTLs and approval proposals;
- (ii) To review the staff cadre and approve proposals;
- (iii) To review accommodation, equipment and other facilities required from PTL and approve proposals;
- (iv) To consider measures for further improvement for the growth and development of PTL in general;
- (v). Such other matters as may be brought before the Council by members.

The Council will meet atleast 2 times in a year.

In addition to the Governing Council, there will be a Technical Committee composed of as under for each PTL in the network :

1.	Director, Dept. of Public Libraries,	CHAIRMAN
2.	Three professional experts	MEMBERS
3.	The Information Officer of the PTL concerned	MEMBER SECRETARY

This committee will advise on all technical and professional matters relating to the organisation and services of the PTL and approve proposals for expenditure upto Rs.10,000 at time subject to budgetary provisions and allocations.

Proposals above Rs.10,000 will be placed before the Governing Council for approval.

9. Staff Requirements

If the PTL is to be a success providing the various services envisaged in the previous sections, the quality and type of staff for manning the Library need hardly any emphasis.

The details of staff required during the first 5 years of each PTL are mentioned below :

Sl No	Particulars	First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year	Fifth Year	Total Year
1	Industrial Information Officer	1	-	-	-	-	1
2	Librarian (Collection Development)	1	-	-	-	-	1
3	Librarian (Technical Processing)	1	-	-	-	-	1
4.	Librarian (Information Services)	-	-	-	1	-	1
5.	Typists	1	-	-	-	1	2
6.	Attendants	1	-	-	-	1	2
		5	-	-	1	2	8

10. Monitoring and Review

The performance of the PTL should be monitored and reviewed continuously at the State level by the Director of Public Libraries. It is suggested that an independent Committee be set up to review the functioning of the PTLs once in five years and to make recommendations for their improvement.

PLANNING DEVELOPMENT IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES

*S.C. Shunmuganathan & J.P.S. Kumaravel**

Introduction

Libraries have long functioned and continue to function - virtually as informal Universities. The Public libraries, otherwise called as "Peoples Universities" can be said to be to contribute to the quality of life, to promote the concept of democratic society and to add to the sum total of man's happiness and awareness of himself, others and his environment. The Public libraries are run by public funds and hence must be managed efficiently and economically.

1. Planning development in Public Libraries - Why ?

Modern Library services calls upon the acquisition and processing of a wide variety of materials with which it can render better services to its target users. This is not a skillful job. It demands a sort of dedication that the housewife brings to the running of her home. India is a developing country and the important of libraries and information centres is strongly felt to the extent that information is regarded as a vital resource for national development. The public libraries operate on a rapid changing environment in which social, political, economic and other pressures fluctuate in an unpredictable manner. In this

* Assistants (D), Dr T.P.M. Library, Madurai Kamraj University,
Madurai - 625 021.

changing environment planning is the right management tool for providing guidance in the provision of services.

2. Stages in planning

a. Assessment of needs :

A library which aims to provide an effective service cannot neglect research into the needs of its clientele, both actual and potential. At this stage the librarian should first identify its target users :

1. illiterate
2. semi-illiterate
3. neo-literate
4. women
5. children
6. rural and urban communities, etc.

b. Evaluating the present library services :

In evaluating the library services the following may be identified as parameters :

1. the quantum of input/resources used (a)
2. the quantity of resources used
3. the degree to which the resource used (b)
4. the ratio of the total input to the quantum of resources used
5. quantum of the users (all categories) served
6. the percentage of the resources used
7. the percentage of input not used (misses)

c. Programming development strategies :

The earlier section indicates the state of the art report of the existing services. Now it is high time to identify the areas in which

developments are to be made and thus a development programme can be chalked out. For example if the ratio of total input to the quantum of resources used is low. There are two ways to implement development programmes :

1. To reform the acquisition policy
2. To develop extension activities to increase the use of resources.

d. Setting up the goals :

While programming the development strategies, the objectives or the goals of the library should be reformulated. As far as the service goals are concerned, the role defined for the public library must be the key point. The administrative goals also support the service goals.

e. Developing strategies for the change :

This is a set of options or methods for improving the library services. Once the strategies are developed, it is necessary to evaluate them.

f. Implementation of the strategies :

This can be achieved only by the consultation with the users of the public library and the responsible authorities. Of all the staff of the public library should understand these strategies and must be willing to carry out them.

3. Developments in the Indian Context

In India though there are many programmes for adult education and national education programmes, still the percentage of illiteracy is rated to be high. The illiterate and the semi-literate can be reached by film shows, music, radio talks, group discussions and exhibitions. The provision of suitable materials such as pictures, posters, slides, tapes etc. would be relevant and similar important learner-oriented materials may be prepared and distributed.

Dissemination of information to women widens their horizons and gives them self-confidence and self-understanding that will add to the fulfilment of their talents. Women are the mothers of nation's children and hence the education of women is an investment in the nation's future.

Children should no longer be looked upon as merely miniatures of adults. They are the builders of the nations. In India, in rural areas many children have to work to earn their daily bread and hence may drop out from school even at the secondary school level. Hence it is the duty of the public librarian to plan separate service points for the children. The librarian of this section should go to parents, visit parks and playgrounds and tell stories to the children in a way that may induce learning and reading habit among them.

The peasants constitute the majority of the population in rural areas. Rural library services must be planned to complement adult education programmes. The rural libraries should provide follow up reading materials so that neo-literates do not relapse into illiteracy.

A national plan should be drawn up by the planning authorities in order to provide adequate library staff to the public libraries. Also sufficient training opportunities must be given to the library staff to upgrade their services in the changing environment of information technology.

Conclusion

Planning is the key element in the public library development and due care should be paid to it. Each plan should be developed to suit the needs of the people and must be prepared with their support and participation.

ROLE OF STATE CENTRAL LIBRARY, ITS RELATION WITH DISTRICT CENTRAL LIBRARIES AND NATIONAL DEPOSITARY LIBRARIES

*N. Avadaiappan**

Introduction

Library, an organized collection of documents used for study, research and recreation; also, the room or building that houses such a collection.

Usually a library is thought of simply as a collection of books and periodicals. Most libraries, however, also contain non-print materials, like recordings, motion pictures, slides, filmstrips, art reproductions and other still pictures; maps; music scores and microforms (microfilmed materials).

A library is also an agency of continuing education for people of all ages, serving as a centre for arousing and stimulating intellectual curiosity and the desire to learn and offering materials and programmes to satisfy their desire for knowledge. Our late Prime Minister Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru rightly remarked, "A library is the key to the knowledge of the world".

The role of libraries in society is thus an important one. In democratic countries, free access to information of all kinds is essential to provide a means for citizens to inform themselves on

* Librarian, Connemara Public Library, Madras - 8.

public issues; without an informed citizenry, democracy ceases to function. In totalitarian nations, libraries are used to promote government policies, the information they contain is carefully controlled to present only officially approved viewpoints.

Public Library System

A Public Library is a tax-supported institution, serving a city, town, country or other local area, which is owned and maintained by the public for utilization of its learning materials for free service to the people of the area.

Its basic function is to make books and other library materials available to all the citizens it serves. Public Libraries provide materials for general reference and research, for continuing education, and for recreation. Many Public Libraries are small and can offer only basic materials; however, large public libraries often provide materials for specialized reference and research, coordinate programmes for continuing education, and sponsor cultural and recreational events.

Public Libraries often serves as cultural centers, with facilities for meetings, lectures, concerts, exhibits and film presentation. Areas which cannot served by public libraries often provide library materials through book mobiles. A book mobile is a specially equipped van that takes library materials to areas without easy access to a library building. Thus, any person, regardless of place of residence can use materials within any public library.

There are various types of public libraries, like National Library, State Library, District Library, Local Library, etc.

National Library

National Libraries are maintained by governments to serve the needs of governmental bodies and citizens of the nation as a whole. A National library services as its nation's copyright office and builds its collection from books and other materials submitted by publishers as part of the process of registering their copyright.

The following functions has to be performed by a National Library

1. Collection of all the literature published in the country.
2. Collection of update foreign publications
3. Preparation of National Bibliography, which is an essential function of this library.
4. Act as a National Bibliographic Centre.
5. Planning and co-ordination of bibliographic information carried out in the country.
6. Compilation of Union Catalogues.
7. Inter-library loan facilities.
8. Collection and storage of rare-books, manuscripts etc.
9. Resource-sharing among the libraries in the states and the Districts.
10. Library co-operation among the existing Libraries.

Most of the above mentioned functions were already discussed and approved at the national seminar on the development of National libraries in Asia and Pacific Area held in Manila in 1964.

State Central Library

State Central Library is the apex library in the State Library System. This library provides reference and research services to members of the state legislature and to the people of the state. The State Central libraries are controlled and governed by the respective state Governments. The functions of the State Central Library and National Library are more or less the same. The only difference between these two libraries is the geographical area covered. The National Library has to serve to satisfy the needs of the citizens as a whole nation; whereas the State Central Library

is limited to the state and if required the whole nation through inter-library loan services.

District Central Libraries

District Central Libraries are governed and controlled by the Director of Public Libraries. Each District Central Library covers a particular district and cater to the needs of the entire branch libraries in that particular district. The Directorate of Public Libraries selects and purchases the books to all the Districts as well as local libraries. Several Branch libraries, part-time libraries and Mobile libraries are also attached to these District Central Libraries.

Role of State Central Library and its relation with District Central Library and National Depository Libraries

The State Central Library has to play a vital role in the society to provide pin-pointed, expeditious and exhaustive information. It acts as a link between the National Library and the District Central Libraries. Each State-Central Library has a good collection of publications of the state and also other states as well as important publications of foreign countries.

The State-Central Libraries can play a major role between District Central Libraries and National Depository Library through Resource sharing and also by Library co-operation.

Resource sharing is a traditional concept and it came into being in 1960. It has become a central focus for Libraries and Information Centres for future development. It denotes a mode of operation whereby library functions are shared by a number of libraries. It is a means to maximise the accessibility of materials and minimise cost and at the same time not to lose its individual identity. Print and non-print materials, funds, manpower etc. can be shared, in ways that enhance the quality of service.

Information explosion poses new problems. Information requirements of users are complex and many. Budget allocation is also a weakpoint of the libraries. And one more factor is time

delay. Hence, this kind of resource sharing among the libraries is an essential as well as an important part of the 20th century society. No single library can afford to purchase and procure all the materials available in the country. There are some factors which influence library co-operation or resource-sharing:

1. Powerful inflationary trend.
2. Spiralling books and journals prices.
3. Budget has decreased the buying power and size.
4. Income increases, cost is also increasing simultaneously.
5. Increase in the cost of providing service.
6. Exponential growth of Publication.
7. Relative scarcity of library materials.
8. Rapid fragmentation of knowledge.
9. Concept of obsolescence of publication.
10. Increase in variety and degree of user need.
11. Self-sufficiency mirage.
12. Growing consciousness of citizen rights to access anything in all fields including libraries.
13. Shift in emphasis from
 - Local Ownership to Collective Access.
 - Library Holding to Document-delivery capability.
 - Material Orientation to Client Orientation.
 - Document Delivery to Information Delivery

14. Libraries are less perspective in setting standards on what to read, and more responsible to information needs.
15. People's willingness to store resources.
16. Increasingly effective technological capabilities.

These factors may be categorised as fiscal, philosophical, empirical and technological imperatives.

The main objectives of resource sharing as well as Library Co- operation is maximising the availability of resources and services and their accessibility and minimising the cost. According to McDonald 'Better service at lower cost' the Director of Academic Library consortium states the following as objectives of resource sharing activities:

1. Assist member libraries in selection, purchase and processing of library materials.
2. Co-ordinate and co-operative acquisition, inter-library loan, and reproduction of materials for member libraries.
3. To promote the development programmes for the expanded use of library resources
4. Stimulate improvement of library facilities and services.
5. Co-operative in the development of Library personnel.
6. Provide through co-operative acquisition by voluntary agreement, materials beyond the search of individual libraries.
7. Achieve economy in the use of the resources, both human and material
8. Facilities sharing of materials among member libraries.

Areas of co-operation between The District Central Libraries and State Central Library:

1. Acquisition

Centralised acquisition would be economical in the sense that it may bring down the cost of acquisition, earn more discount from publishers, save clerical labour and funds of the participating libraries. This co-operative system has an advantage of selecting very useful books to the library irrespective of cost. Gurudev Tagore rightly remarked, "the extent of use to which the reading material of a library is put, should determine its importance rather than the staggering number of volumes".

2. Centralized Processing

Centralized processing includes classification and cataloguing of Books and Non-Books materials. There must be a standardisation in classification as well as in catalogue format. This eliminates duplication of work, brings out higher quality of cataloguing output, better service levels for member libraries, lower per- unit cataloguing cost, more effective employment of cataloguers etc. are the major objectives of this process.

3. Co-operative Storage

Most of the libraries are facing the problem of space. It would be well admissible if a dormitory is maintained on a centralised as well as a co-operative basis, where all the absolute and less used materials, back-volumes of periodicals are kept for preservation at the state with the Co-operation between the State Central Libraries and District Central Libraries located in the state headquarters. Other prominent libraries in the state headquarters may also join in this venture.

4. Training

To cope with the new developments in library and information service, a suitable strategy for manpower development is essential to achieve uniformity in library service throughout the state. "Shorter-term courses" can be uniformly

introduced for professionals and semi-professionals working in District Central Libraries by the State Central Library. Such courses will enable the library personnel to comprehend the modern techniques and render a better service to the readers. These orientation courses will also help to improve the knowledge of the library professionals at different levels.

5. Indexing Service

Unity in diversity is the special feature of India. People speaking different languages of late, exhibit more interest in developing and popularising their own language in various fields including Education. Education through mother tongue is slowly gaining momentum in all parts of the country. The State governments are given enough funds to bring out technical literature in regional languages so as to enable the students to pursue their professional education in vernacular languages. The scholars and researchers in various fields used to contribute technical literature in the form of articles in selected periodicals. The authors who wish to bring out a documents in a particular field will make use of several articles appearing in various journals. This will be a very cumbersome exercise for an author. In such a situation, indexes, abstracts, documentation lists etc. will help them to identify and to select right literature of his or her interest. Unfortunately, the journals in Indian languages do not have indexes, abstracts etc. for the the articles appearing in them. In the absence of these reference tools, the authors find it very difficult to bring out standard technical documents in regional languages. The Public Libraries can rise up to this occasion and help the authors by bringing out indexes, abstracts etc. about the articles appearing in journals in regional languages by effective co-operation. In order to establish bibliographical control over the state's intellectual output for effective retrieval of information, carry out bibliographical research and render bibliographical service to serious readers, a state bibliographical centre in the State Central Library may also be established and developed with the active interaction of the District Central Libranes. Such centres should prepare indices to periodical literature in regional

languages with the manpower or financial assistance of DCLs . Four or five District Central Libraries can divide, among themselves, the total number of periodicals to be indexed. They should prepare index cards for the periodicals allotted to them. The State Central Library should act as a co-ordinator and should collect these index cards, cumulate and arrange them in a meaningful sequence. The sequence thus arrived at be typed or printed, as the case may be, and sent to all District Central Libraries and other libraries for reference.

6. Personnel

The name and fame of a library mostly depends upon the services rendered by its personnel. The concept of referral centre is widely accepted and the planners of modern library service pay more attention to this concept. The librarians or the Information scientists should know where the required information can be obtained.

The District Central Libraries play a major role in providing library service in the concerned district. No other library is available at the district level to serve the various information needs of the readers. But these district central libraries can't be expected to be a full-fledged library having documents of all kinds, to render effective service to its readers. The knowledge and details about the documents available in the state central library will help the District Central Librarians to serve their readers in an impressive and effective way as and when the situation warrants. Hence it is more appropriate that the District Central Librarians should atleast serve in the State Central Library for a minimum of three years so that they can acquire sufficient knowledge about the documents available there. This service will also help the District Central Librarians to maintain the District Central Libraries on a par with the State Central Libraries.

7. Publication of Library Journal

Theodore F. Mac Manus says, " In every field of human endeavour, he that is first must perpetually live in the white light

of publicity." Likewise Libraries also require proper publicity for maximum utility.

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan has suggested various publicity measures to popularise the library system among the public. The development of public libraries depends mostly on the well-wishers for more financial assistance as the income derived from statutory sources is not enough even to meet the legitimate needs of the public. The proper advertisement for libraries in mass media is an inducement for an all round growth of the library movement. But the support derived from mass media is always less than what we expected. Hence it is essential that a journal purely for library activities be brought out by the State Central Library or any other agency. The District Central Libraries and State Central Library should join together to bring out such journals on library service for further improvement and mobilise public support.

Areas of co-operation between National Depository Libraries and State Central Libraries

1. Microfilming of rare documents including periodicals:

The National Library and other Depository Libraries are rich in their collections. They also receive one copy of all publications published in India irrespective of language and region. But this privilege is not open to other state central libraries. But the public may require information from any document published elsewhere in India. The Public can be served with the required document with the help of union catalogues and Inter-library loan facilities. But in practice state central libraries are not in a position to render such services to the public. To overcome such a situation, the National Library should evolve a scheme to micro film rare and important documents including periodicals and supply a copy of the same to the needy state central Libraries at nominal cost. The state central libraries also in turn co-operate with the National Library by supplying original documents which are not available in the National Library.

2. Implementation of Delivery of Books Act, 1954

It is a well known fact that the National Deposit libraries, as declared under the provisions of the said Act, are not receiving all the publications published in India. There are so many reasons for the same. It is not the purpose of this paper to discuss various reasons and to suggest remedies for the same. Irrespective of the reasons, it is highly possible to implement the Act with the effective co-operation of the State Central Libraries.

The following table shows the No. of books in each language received in the Connemara Public Library under the provisions of the Delivery of Books Act for the past 5 years.

Sl No	Language	1986-87	1987-88	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91
1,	English	2846	2558	3647	3280	3224
2	Tamil	1521	1401	1595	1315	1394
3	Telegu	320	103	209	150	288
4.	Kannada	301	302	430	315	427
5	Malayalam	493	392	302	481	288
6	Hindi	986	980	1345	1108	1071
7	Bengali	570	332	382	202	378
8.	Marathi	713	804	692	752	895
9	Gujarathi	252	204	301	305	402
10	Assamese	30	28	8	15	36
11.	Punjabi	130	120	120	221	154
12	Urdu	198	190	184	154	213
13	Sanskrit	35	47	39	30	58
14	Oriya	36	34	8	30	11
15	Other languages (Sindhu, Nepali, Tibetan etc)	19	8	96	112	69

Books published in various languages are certainly more than what Connemara Public Library has received. It can be possible to get a maximum number of publications through this DB Act with the implementation of centralised book purchase. For

e.g. the Directorate of Public Libraries, Government of Tamil Nadu implements a centralised book purchase scheme. Under this scheme, books are called for review from the publishers. The publishers are required to submit their publications to the Director of Public Libraries in a prescribed proforma as given below:

PROFORMA

PUBLIC LIBRARIES DEPARTMENT

737/1, Anna Salai, Madras-600 002.

Book Registration Form

Every form should accompany a Demand Draft of Rs.25/- drawn in favour of the Director of Public Libraries, Madras-2. Books registered in the Directorate of Public Libraries alone will be considered for centralised purchase.

1. Author :
2. Title :
3. Published price :
4. Year of Publication :
5. Edition statement :
- First Edn/Revised Edn. :
6. Whether the Book has
already purchased to
public libraries :
7. Whether the Book has already
published under different title.
If so furnish the details :
8. Whether the Book has been
submitted to four deposit
libraries under DB Act. If so
enclose the copies
of acknowledgements. :

9. Demand Draft No. & Date

Certified that the details furnished above are true to the best of my knowledge and any information furnished by me happens to be false, I will abide by any condition imposed by the Directorate of Public Libraries in connection with the purchase of this book to public libraries.

Place :

Date :

Name and signature of the
publisher along with
publisher's seal

Note:

1. One form should be used for one book only.
2. The decision of the Book Selection Committee is final, irrespective of selection.
3. The Book Selection Committee reserves the right to select or reject any book without assigning any reason thereof.
4. Registration fee will not be received in cash.
5. Registration fee is not transferable.
6. Registration fee will not be repaid at any cost.
7. A specimen copy of the book should be accompanied with the Registration form.
8. Demand draft for more than one book may be drawn and enclosed along with the books submitted at a time with Registration forms.

There is a specific column in the proforma under S.No. 8 that the publisher who intends to submit his publication for

consideration under centralised purchase scheme should send the publication in question to all the Deposit libraries as per the Delivery of Books Act and enclose the copy of acknowledgement received from the Deposit libraries for having received the same. Applications without these acknowledgements are summararily rejected. Due to this clause in the proforma, the Connemara Public Library received maximum number of Tamil books. If the same procedure is adopted by other states too, the Delivery of Books Act can be implemented to near total.

The State Central Libraries should either evolve a centralised book purchase scheme for their state or identify the bulk purchasers in their state and request them to adopt the procedure to implement the Delivery of Books Act.

A few areas are identified and suggested for co-operation in this paper. It is hoped that the Best service to the largest number at the least cost is ensured with the active co-operation between the District Central Libraries with State Central Libraries and State Central Libraries with National Deposit Libraries as enumerated above.

Bibliography

1. Van Nostrand Encyclopaedia V. 5
2. Library Resource Sharing - Kent (A) and Galvin
3. Resource Sharing in Libraries: a report - Seetharama (S)
4. Resource Sharing access to document report: Isaac (K.A.)
5. Developing Public Library Systems and Services - Compell (H.C.)
6. Documents on National Policy on Library and Information system - Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation, and Indian Library Association, - 1985. Calcutta.

ROLE OF STATE CENTRAL LIBRARY AND ITS RELATION WITH DISTRICT CENTRAL LIBRARY UNDER THE PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM

P.K. Rath*

A library system designed to meet the demand of the public at large irrespective of caste, creed, colour, sex, religion etc., without any charge is known as a public library system. Such a system in the State level will have three sub-systems namely :-

- (1) The State Central Library which will be at the apex of the State Library System.
- (2) The city library system, one each for a city having a population of over one lakh with city central libraries having branches in each ward/unit.
- (3) The District Library system for each District with a Central Library, Town Libraries, Block Libraries and Village Libraries.

In the above hierarchial structure of the public library system both city and district library systems shall function as branches of the State Central Library.

* Librarian, Orissa State Museum, Bhubaneswar - 751 014.

Organisation and functions of State Central Library

(A) The organisational set-up of a State Central Library is broadly divided into the following three service divisions namely:-

- (1) Administrative Service Division
- (2) Technical Service Division
- (3) Reader's Service Division.

The Administrative Service division will look after administrative and financial matters, including implementation of plans and programmes, personnel management, budgeting and accounts maintenance of buildings, furniture, equipment, stores and transport and such other services.

The Technical services division includes selection, acquisition and processing of lending material (both book and non-book), bibliography, documentation and reprographic services either computerised or manual.

The reader's service division includes Registration of members/readers, lending of books and reference services. The bibliographies, indexing and abstracting of articles compiled by the technical services division shall be made available to user through the readers services division.

Organisation of collections

The total collections of a State Central Library are organised and broadly divided into following sections mentioned below :

- (a) Depository Section : which shall hold books received under the press and registration of books act, 1867.
- (b) Reference Section
- (c) Subject collection which will include State National, International Collections.

- (d) Language and literature sections.
- (e) Braille Section
- (f) Science & Technology Section.
- (g) Bibliography & Documentation Section
- (h) Reprographic Services Section.
- (i) Computer Services Section.

Functions:

- (1) The State Central Library shall specialise material on the State and shall promote research on all aspects of the State politico-socio and economic.
- (2) These collections shall help to compile and publish a State Bibliography, (a list of books published in the State in all languages and about the State published outside the State), on the lines of Indian National Bibliography compiled by Central Reference Library, a branch of National Library, Calcutta.
- (3) National and International collection of development literature with the State collections which shall help for comparative study of the State.
- (4) The State Central Library shall be the Centre for resource sharing programmes such as to determine the standards of Library Service and devise common acquisition programmes for all libraries in the States, defining book acquisition policy. Inter-library lending etc. Such resource sharing will relieve the extent of duplication and under-utilization of resources in libraries of the States.
- (5) The library shall provide leadership in the development of the library profession such as, organizing seminars, workshops, conference on matters of technical interest to

the State, which shall develop an expertise among the professionals.

- (6) The library shall compile bibliographies and index articles appearing in local newspapers and journals.
- (7) The library shall organise training classes for libraries and computerization of library operations and on innovative developments in library services

8. District Central Library

District Central Library headed by a District Library Officer/Librarian in each District Head Quarters, Town Libraries as branches of District Central Libraries, A Block Central library in each Block Head-quarters with a branch in each village are the three constituents of the District Library system.

Functions:

- (i) To specialise material on socio-economic, political and cultural history of the District.
- (ii) To serve the local population of the district town;
- (iii) To provide common services such as selection, acquisition and processing of books for all the public libraries in the district.
- (iv) To co-ordinate and supervise all the sub-divisional, block, town and village libraries and their functioning.

Relation between State Central Library and District Central Library

Administrative Relations

Under an integrated State Library system, either the Department of Libraries or Directorate of Libraries design a State Library Service or a common cadre for library personnel on the line of other State Services, so that qualified and experienced persons are available within the State to hold higher posts at higher

echelons. These higher posts are generally created for the State Central Library and District Central Libraries under a common cadre.

Technical Relations

Under the State Public Library System, District Central Library receives all kinds of technical support such as common selection, acquisition and processing of reading and non-book material and provide printed catalogue cards or computerised catalogues in book form, besides bibliographical and documentation services from State Central Library and supplement the same to all public libraries in the District.

Financial Relations

Enactment of public library Act which is otherwise known as library legislation is to give a legal framework and to provide adequate financial support through library cess on a permanent basis. For this purpose a State library fund at the State level and a District library fund at the District level is opened to strengthen the public library system in a more efficient and cost-effective manner.

Sharing of resources

Through Planning and sharing of resources like, centralised co-operative acquisition and of cataloguing, Inter-Library lending between the State Central Library and the District Central Library shall relieve the extent of duplication and under- utilization of resources. In order to build up the collection of both State Central Library and District Central Library, two copies of each book, newspaper and journal published in the State are deposited with State Central Library, under the press and books, Registration of Books Act, 1867. The State Central Library thereafter shall send a copy of each book, newspaper and journal to the District Central Library of the District where they are published. District Central Libraries under the direction of the State Central Library shall specialize in material on the District concerned.

Role of the State Central Library and District Central as recommended by NAPLIS and the Empowered Committee

1. NAPLIS (National Policy on Library and Information System).

The most important tasks before the govt. is to establish, maintain and strengthen the free public libraries in the country and enable them to work as a system.

The district library should serve as an apex library for each district with public libraries at city, town and village levels constituting important components in the district library system. In addition to the usual services to be rendered by it, it should also provide for learning facilities and recreation for the handicapped. Wherever possible district libraries and comparable city public libraries should provide literature in Braille, the district library and branch libraries should also arrange mobile and circulating library services within its area wherever it is necessary and feasible. Special services should be rendered to hospitals, prisons and the infirm in their homes.

The district library will take the leadership in establishing linkages between all other public libraries of the district and work towards resource sharing within the area.

All the libraries within a State should form part of a network extending from the community library of the village through intermediary levels to the district and to the State Central Library. This State network should eventually connect with the national level.

The role of the State Central Library is crucial in networking and the establishment of uniform library procedures in the State. The State Central Library, Directorate of Public Libraries has to perform as the Coordinating agency for public libraries in the State

Decisions/recommendations of the Empowered Committee

The most important task is to establish maintain and strengthen public libraries in the country and enable them to work as a system. Responsibility of mobilisation of resources would be shared by various states and Central Governments public undertakings and voluntary agencies.

A district library should serve as an apex library for each district with public libraries at city, town and village levels constituting important components in the district library system. It will take leadership in establishing linkage between all other public libraries under the district and work towards sharing the resources. RRRLF may provide the guidance in establishing linkage between all public libraries in each district. District Board of Education (DBE) responsible for overall planning & administration of all educational programmes and its District Resources Unit (DRU) as a part of (DIET) should provide both technical and financial resources and work in close coordination with the district library system of the State.

A district library should also provide for more facilities and recreation for the handicapped and under-privileged classes, eg . literature in braille. Department of Social Welfare in the Ministry of Health & family Welfare, Ministry of Human Resources Development, Voluntary agencies & RRRLF are to provide both technical and financial support. Organisations such as National Institute of Visually Handicapped, Dehradun, National Institute of Health & family welfare are to be associated in developing suitable resource material.

A district library and its branch libraries should also have mobile and circulating library services within their area, wherever necessary. Hospital, prison and infirmary are to be covered.

All public libraries within a State should form part of a network extending from village library through intermediate levels community centre library. District library and State Central

library. This State network should be linked up with the national information grid. NICNET and the proposed EDUNET and any other information databases developed and available through a network such as INDONET should be available at the District Resource Unit/District Library.

Role of State Central Library is crucial in networking and in the establishment of uniform library procedures and standards within the State.

A detailed field survey of 2 or 3 districts in different regions or areas on information needs, road, rail, telecommunication facilities and the scope of working with other agencies such as department of Culture/Rural Development/Health and family welfare/Industries/ Khadi and Village Commission/ Education, Bureau of Public enterprises. Department of Banking etc can be determined for coordinating their administrative and financial responsibilities under the minimum need-based programme. Sample surveys of public libraries should be taken up by RRRLF Under NLM Programme two districts are to be identified initially (20 well-endowed and 20 under-endowed) RRRLF may coordinate sample survey closed with this programme as in the same district.

Conclusion

A network of public libraries under the public library system should be inter-linked horizontally and vertically with one another. The State Central Library should be an apex library and act as research and reference library and the next component of the pyramidal system is district central libraries at the each district head quarters. The relations between the two are linked with one another and form an integral part of the system. Such a planned public library system renders wide range of valuable service to the public at large.

References

1. Chottapadhyay, D.P. Chairman, Empowered Committee for Recommendation of NAPLIS, Public Library System 1987 Dept. of Culture, Govt. of India, New Delhi.

2. Ekbote, Gopal Rao-Public Libraries System, Hyderabad, Ekbote Brothers, 1987 - p, 133,136.
3. Gardner, F.M. - Public Library Legislation : A comparative study, Paris, UNESCO, 1971.
4. Gupta, B.M.(ed)- Hand book of libraries, Archives and Information Centers in India, New Delhi, Information Industry Publication, 1986 p, 303-309
5. Katio, D.R.(Convenor) Report of the sub group on "Public Library System" appointed by the Planning Commission for the formulation of the 8th Five-Year Plan (1990-1995) 12, December, 1988.
6. Kalia, Dr. Designing a State Library System for Orissa. A report submitted to govt. of Orissa, Dept. of culture, Bhubaneswar, 19th Jan. 1987.
7. NAPLIS - National Policy on library & Information System-A presentation, New Delhi, Dept. of culture, 1986, p.5.
8. Padhi, P. - Harekrishna Mahatab State Library, Orissa; An appraisal, CLIS Observer, Vol. V. Nos. 3 & 4, 1988.
9. RRRLF "Eighth plan perspective of public library development held on 24-25 Feb. 1989, New Delhi.
10. Venkatappaiah-Workshop on Norms, Guidelines and standards for public libraries. A working document, drafted by Dr. Venkatappaiah, 27th Aug, 1989(A.P.).

CENTRALISED PURCHASE OF BOOKS IN TAMIL NADU

*P.Arumugham**

Abstract

Deals with the relevance of and circumstances leading to centralised purchase of books in Tamil Nadu. The major thrust in this scheme is the adoption of the pages price formula which is dealt with in detail. The process of Book selection and the role of Review Committee and Book selection Committee are explained. The scheme is evaluated by discussing the merits and demerits and offering various suggestions for its more successful functioning.

1. Introduction

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan, the father of Library Science in India stressed the importance of continuous addition of new books to Libraries in his 'Five Laws of Library Science' as 'Library is a growing organism'. In the Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act, 1948, provision is made for funds in the Library cess at the rate of 3 paise per rupee upto 31.3.72 and 5 paise per Rupee from 1.4.72 under Sec. 12(2) and addition of books under Sec. 9(b) of the Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act, 1948.

Except for a few Local Library Authorities such as Madras, Coimbatore and Madurai, most of the Local Library Authorities found it difficult to find money for purchase of books since the

* Deputy Director of Public Libraries, Madras-600 002.

major portion of their income spent on staff salary, and their income was meagre. For a few years, most of the Local Library Authorities were practically running the Libraries without buying new books! The Government took a serious note of this situation and resolved to enable the Local Library Authorities to spend atleast some portion of their income on the purchase of books.

2. Centralised Purchase of Books

The Government passed orders sanctioning 25% of the matching grant in the form of Books to the Local Library Authorities in G.O. Ms. No. 2038 Education dated 28.12.72, with effect from 1973-74. The actual implementation of this scheme started in the year 1974.

Under this scheme, the Author/publisher is required to submit one copy of each of his publications as a free specimen to the Directorate of Public Libraries for selection along with a Demand Draft for Rs.25/- as Registration fee.

The specimen copies thus received at the Directorate are properly Registered.

A cut off date is prescribed every year for purchase.

A Book selection Committee has been constituted by the Government for which the Director of Public Libraries is the Chairman and Deputy Director of Public Libraries is the Convenor. Besides, the Committee consists of the Directors of Medical Education, Technical Education, Academicians, Tamil Scholars etc.

The Book Selection Committee is assisted by a Review Committee consisting of Teachers of various subjects and languages of Higher Secondary Schools in the City. This Committee goes through all the books received for selection and identifies those useful for Libraries. The Book selection Committee finalises the list of books to be purchased for Libraries.

The Director of Public Libraries places orders with various publishers for supply of books to various Local Library

Authorities, marking copies of the supply orders to the District Library Officers. Copies of orders are sent to the Librarians of various District Central Libraries also alongwith books. The Librarians check the books, make stock entries and then submit bills to the District Library Officers for payment to the publishers by means of Demand Drafts.

3. Fixation of Price

With great financial difficulty, the Department was supplying books to the Local Library Authorities. The major problem in this task was often overpricing of books and it was eating away the limited funds of the Local Library Authorities. Hence, the Government appointed a 5 Member Committee, headed by Thuru V. Thillamayagam, the then Director of Public Libraries, Madras in G.O.Ms.No.445 Education dated 19 3.75

The Committee in its meeting held on 14.6.75, for the first time, fixed the price of books as follows :

Crown size (16 pages)	50 paise
Demy size (16 pages)	70 paise

The above price fixation was valid for books published from the calendar year 1975 to 1978.

The Government constituted another committee to fix the price of 1979 publications in G.O.Ms.No.111 Education dated 22.1.80.

A third committee was appointed by Government to fix price for 1980 and 1981 publications in G.O.Ms.No.298 Education dated 17.2.81.

The price was fixed as follows :

Crown size (16 pages)	Rs. 0.75
Demy size (16 pages)	Rs. 1.00

The committee again met on 29.9.83 and fixed the same rates of price for 1982 and 1983 publications.

3.1 Fixation of Price of Books :

Recommendations of Library Reorganisation Committee and Official Level Committee.

(G.O.Ms.No.298 Education dated 17.2.81)

The Library Re-organisation Committee which was constituted to suggest measures to streamline the Library Administration and recommend improvement to the Library service has suggested various measures for fixation of prices of Books supplied to the Libraries in the State. The Official Level Committee examined the recommendations of the Library Reorgansiation Committee and suggested to the Government to accept the recommendations.

The Government after careful consideration decided to accept the recommendations and accordingly passed the following orders :

- (i) The price of books offered shall be fixed by the Directorate of Public Libraries as per the page price formula adopted.
- (ii) The page price formula to be adopted shall be revised in consultation with the Director of Stationery and Printing, Madras and the Managing Director, Tamilnadu Text-Book Society taking into account, the increase in cost of paper, printing etc.
- (iii) A reasonable percentage of discount on the above price, arrived at through page price formula, should be fixed (between 15% to 20 %).
- (iv) District Library Officers purchasing books locally shall adopt the same formula for fixation of price.
- (v) If any publisher for reasons, which have to be enumerated, feels that the price fixed is uneconomical he can address the Government for redressal. But this should be done only as an exception.

- (vi) The Director of Public Libraries shall take all efforts to settle the bills of publishers, who supply books under 25% matching grant scheme within a period of 6 to 8 weeks from the date of supply.
- (vii) If in any particular case, there has been a substantial increase in the price between the date of order and date of supply the Director of Public Libraries shall address to Govt. for revision of the rate.
- (viii) Any appeal regarding fixation of prices shall be only to the Government.

3.2. Price Fixation : 1984 and 1985 publications

The committee again met on 12.9.84 and fixed price of 1984 and 1985 publications as follows :

Crown size (16 pages)	Rs. 1.10
Demy size (16 pages)	Rs. 1.60

The same rates were continued for 1986, 1987 and 1988 publications also.

Latest Price Fixation for 1989, 1990 and 1991 Publications

Again on the recommendation of the Director of Public Libraries, the Government fixed the price of books as follows :

(1)	Crown size (16 pages)	Rs. 1.35
(2)	Demy size (16 pages)	Rs. 1.95
(3)	Bound books 10 forms	60 paise
	Every addition of 5 forms	0.25 paise
(4)	Calico and Rexin covered books upto 10 forms	Rs. 1.50
	Every addition of 5 forms	0.25 paise

**Collection of Registratin Fee Of Rs.25/-
(G.O.Ms.No.392 Education dated 7.4.89)**

The Government in the above order permitted the Director of Public Libraries to fix Rs.25/- as Registration fees and collect from publishers of Tamil Books (from the year 1989).

Registration fees at the same rate are collected for selected English Books and other language books.

The amount is utilised for paying honorarium to the Review Committee and Book selection Committee and to meet other expenses incurred in connection with selection and purchase of new books. The remaining amount is to be deposited in Nationalised/Co-operative Banks.

**4. Book Selection Committees (G.O.Ms.No.541
Education dated 5.4.88)**

Book Selection is done in 2 stages :

(1) Review Committee

This committee consists of Professor and Assistant Professors of SCERT/Teachers of Higher Secondary Schools. The Committee scrutinises the new books received with Registration fees, evaluates them and prepares a list of books for selected books and another list of books for rejected books - The lists are only suggestions to the Book selection Committee.

(2) Book Selection Committee

This committee consisting of Academicians selects books from the lists prepared by the Review Committee. Normally the recommendations of the Book selection Committee is accepted by the Director of Public Libraries. The fixation of price, No.of copies are decided based on the availability of funds with the various Local Library Authorities by the Director of Public Libraries and orders are placed by him.

4.1 Guidelines for Selection of Books :

The important guidelines for selection of Books decided by the Book Selection Committee are as follows :-

- (1) Books should not be printed in Newsprint paper
- (2) The no. and year of edition and price should be printed in the books
- (3) Reprints can be purchased only after an interval of 7 years.
- (4) Books should be properly paginated and without printing mistakes etc.
- (5) Books should be properly bound
- (6) Books should be without advertisements
- (7) Leaving blank space unnecessarily with commercial motive should be avoided. Reasonable printing in all pages.
- (8) Same books with different titles should be avoided
- (9) Books with a minimum of 49 pages and above should be purchased
- (10) Books printed in 10/11 points and children's Books printed in 12 points should be purchased.
- (11) Award winning books should be purchased in large

Nos. i.e.	I prize	1000 copies
	II prize	700 copies

Ordinary Books To be decided by the Director of Public Libraries depending upon the availability of funds.

- (12) Books on Astrology and promoting superstition, vulgar-taste, Anti-national and Anti-social should be strictly avoided.

5. Allotment of Funds

About Rs.100 lakhs are allotted for purchase of books every year. Out of which 80% is allotted for purchase of Tamil books and the remaining 20% is allotted for the purchase of English and other language books (Urdu, Telugu and Malayalam).

6. Merits Of The Centralised Purchase System

- (1) Supply of new books to all Libraries periodically is guaranteed.
- (2) Since the purchase is centralised duplication of work is avoided
- (3) There is no corruption since the process of selection is systematised and made more democratic
- (4) Eating away Library Funds by overpricing is avoided by price fixation policy.
- (5) Concentrates on the purchase of more number of titles instead of buying more number of copies in lesser number of titles.
- (6) Unworthy and sub-standard books are avoided and good and standard books are purchased
- (7) The process of selection, purchase and supply of books is regulated by fixing time limit - i.e. 6 weeks for the supply of books from the date of order and 8 weeks for payment of bills from the date of supply of books.

7. Demerits of the Centralised Purchase System

- (1) Consequent to the page pricing policy, it is not possible for the department to purchase books printed on :
 - (a) Superior quality paper
 - (b) Books with plates in art paper
 - (c) Books in multi-coloured printing

(d) Books such as Encyclopaedias, glossaries of Technical terms, children's books etc.

- (2) Purchasing is done only once a year - Books printed in a calender year are received by the Directorate till the end of the 1st month/II month of the next year and it takes 2 to 3 months for the Directorate to process and place, orders for supply. Thus the publishers have to wait for a minimum of about 6 months to maximum of 18 months, which results in financial hardship for the people engaged in book production. Consequently, readers are able to get new books for reading only after 18 to 24 months of the dates of publishing.
- (3) Similarly, the 8 weeks time fixed for settlement of bills is not practicable, since no additional staff is sanctioned in this work. The Library staff have to attend both their regular library work and processing of new books simultaneously.
- (4) While selecting books, local needs are not taken into consideration.
- (5) While Selecting books, the principle of demand and supply is not taken into account i.e. The reading habit of readers are not taken into account during selection of books.
- (6) Consumer representation is not given in selection of Books - i.e. Library users are not given due representation in the Book Selection Committee.
- (7) At times even good books are rejected due to minor defects. Rejected books seem to be large in number.
- (8) While the Registration fees of Rs.25/- is collected only for selected books in English and other language books, the same is collected even for unselected books in Tamil.

8. Suggestions

- (1) Provision may be made for a reasonable higher fixation of price for books printed in superior paper, books with

art plates, illustrations, multi-coloured printing, Encyclopaedias, Children's books, Glossaries etc. in consultation with concerned experts in the field.

- (2) Purchasing may be spread over the entire year. For the time being atleast once in a quarter.
- (3) Additional staff may be sanctioned exclusively for this purpose.
- (4) As recommended by the official level committee and approved by Government in G.O.Ms.No. 113 Education dated 23.6.80, the District Library Officers may be permitted to purchase books locally upto 6% of the total income of the Local Library Authorities taking into consideration the local needs.
- (5) Library users must be given due representation in the Book Selection Committee.
- (6) Reading habit of the Readers must be given due consideration while selecting books.
- (7) Rejecting goods books on minor defects may be avoided and such cases should be viewed more liberally. The committee must take utmost care in the process of rejection of books.
- (8) Registration fee of Rs. 25/- collected for unselected Tamil books must be refunded to the publishers, since the same is collected only for selected books in English and other languages.
- (9) The services of experienced Librarians in the State may be utilised for reviewing books.
- (10) Latest, standard guides to various Competitive Examinations based on latest syllabi, year books and Directories may be purchased immediately as and when they are available for sale, instead of waiting for the next meeting of Book Selection Committee.

- (11) Books of National interest, Reference materials, classics, translated books from other languages and from Tamil to other languages may be purchased under the Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation assistance. Due to financial constraints, only a limited No. of titles are purchased under this scheme.
- (12) Vigorous steps must be taken to generate more funds and purchase more No. of titles.
- (13) Concrete steps may be taken for cent percent collection of Library cess and enhancement of Library cess from 5 paise to 10 paise.

Conclusion

Tamilnadu is the first state in India to enact Library legislation in the year 1948. Similarly Tamilnadu is the pioneer in the centralised purchase of books and in adopting a page pricing formula in the country. The publishers have accepted the price fixation and are supplying books regularly. Though there are some minor defects, they can be rectified. The intention is good and for the development of Library Movement. Inspite of these defects, the centralised purchase scheme is very successful and this can be a model to other States also in India.

COLLECTION BUILDING IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN TAMIL NADU – PROBLEMS AND PROSPECTS

*R.K. Seethapathy **

(Discusses the need for collection building in a public library; Deals with the principles of collection building; Highlights the problems in collection building and suggests the means for the improved collection building).

UNESCO's public library manifesto proclaims : "public library is a living force for education, culture and information and an essential agent for the fostering of peace and understanding between people nations" It further says that the "public library is a practical demonstration of democracy's faith in universal education as a continuing and life long process, in the appreciation of the achievement of humanity in knowledge and culture"

Public Libraries are established under a clear mandate of law to ensure nation wide library service. It is absolutely necessary to have an organised co-operation between public libraries so that the total national resources can be fully used and be placed at the services of all users.

The Public library is a social institution for continued communication of knowledge. A public library to-day is not

* Lecturer, Dept of Library & Information Science, University of Madras,
Madras - 600 005

limited to a depository, reservoir or a circulation centre, but it serves as a guide to valuable records of human knowledge and it is today one of the most important agencies of educating the masses.

The public library should open its doors to all the members of the community for full and free use regardless of race, colour, nationality, age, sex, religion, caste, language, status or educational attainments. It should also offer its users opportunity and encouragement with regard to the following :

- (a) To educate themselves continuously;
- (b) To keep abreast of progress in all fields of knowledge;
- (c) To maintain freedom of expression and a constructively critical attitude towards all public issues,
- (d) To be better social and political citizens of their country and of the world;
- (e) To be more efficient in their day-to-day activities;
- (f) To develop their creative capacities and powers of appreciation in arts and letters;
- (g) To aid generally in the advancement of knowledge; and
- (h) To use their leisure time to promote personal happiness and social well-being etc.

To accomplish the above said objectives, a public library has to be a 'people's University' and function as a service institution.

In recent years they have been increasingly concerned with the growth in the size and complexity of collection as well as the problems of supplying materials to support individual users.

Collection development is the process of identifying the strength and weakness of library's material collection in terms of user needs and community resources and attempt to correct existing weakness, if any.

Whatever may be the innovations in Library and Information Science, the most fundamental responsibility even today remains to be the building up of a sound collection for the library. It calls for all possible qualities in a selector whether it be the librarian or a book selection committee. The published material available at any time far outstrips the funds in hand and thus in order to derive the maximum satisfaction out of limited resources, every library fixes a purchase policy which, of course is always subject to review and modification

A good collection depends upon a good selection policy and procedures. And a sound Selection policy depends on the users needs assessed/ascertained through regular user surveys.

The collection of books of a public library should be responsive to the needs of the members of the community it serves. So a highly selective policy based on the user's needs has to be adopted in selection of books.

The book selection work is a responsible job on the part of a librarian. In most of the libraries, the books selection work is entrusted to the library committee. The library committee may also form a sub-committee for book selection which may determine policies and procedures of selection and purchase of books and other reading materials. It should avoid unnecessary duplication and to replace important books that are weeded out due to physical deterioration.

To emphasize the same, it could be stated that the book selection must be based on the following principles :

1. Select books which will be very useful to readers;
2. Books which will be beneficial to individual and group in the community, keeping in view their natural interests;

3. The selection should cover the needs of the cross-sections of the community (Such as Trade, Religion, political doctrine, custom of the locality);
4. Books considering their creative power of and physical condition of the books;
5. The selection also should be based on demand of the users (User's demand may be ascertained with a help of annual lending statistics by subjectwise maintained at the circulation section).

In Tamil Nadu, the public libraries were established under the Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948.

The Act provides for the establishment of State Central Library and District Central library for each revenue district. The District central library may establish Branch library on the basis of population and needs. As on date, in Tamil Nadu the Public Library service Units functioning are as follows :

State Central Library (Connemara Public Library)	1
L.L.A.	
District Central Libraries	18
Mobile Libraries	9
Branch Libraries	1515
Total	1543

The total stock position of these libraries together is 1,69,60,584 of which Connemara Public library alone holds a stock of 4,47,975. No Statistics are available on the subject distribution of the book stock, but it can be said that sixty to seventy percent belong to the main class 'Literature' with 'Fiction' predominant it. Although no figures are available in regard to the stock of reference

books, it is learnt that most of the basic reference books are stocked in State Central Library, all the District Central Libraries and some of the Branch Libraries. The volume per capita to total population works and to literate population works out to only 0.35 and 0.75 respectively which compares very poorly with the minimum standards prescribed by the UNESCO in one of its publications on this point, i.e. over one and half volume per capita for population of 100,000.

The present strength of the public libraries collection in Tamil Nadu must grow 4-5 times to reach the minimum standards required. While some quantitative analysis of the library's collection have been made with the available data. It is not possible to have any qualitative evaluation of the stock without relevant data. This calls for a closer analysis of the library's holdings and usage pattern.

The successful functioning of these libraries depends upon their collection and services rendered with the help of this collection. To build up the collection, finance is considered to be an important factor.

At present the local Library Authorities established under the Act collect library cess. The cess was collected along with the property tax at the rate of 3 paise per rupee from 1950 to 1972. From 1972 it has been increased to 5 paise. Besides this, the Government is giving a matching grant to the library cess. Besides, Local Library Authorities are getting grants, Ad-hoc grants, plan grants, grants from Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation and the charges like Home delivery charges and over due charges.

With this financial resources the Local Library Authorities were able to purchase books for its libraries. More than 50 percent of its resources is spent on Staff salaries. Each and every Local Library Authorities has constituted a library sub committee for the purchase of books. Upto 1972 the Local Library Authorities were acquiring books and other reading material for the Libraries considering Local needs of the users.

In 1972 the Government has passed orders that 25% of the matching grant will be given in the form of books. The books will be acquired by the Director of Public Libraries and distributed to all the Service units in the State.

The major advantages of such central acquisition are as follows:

1. All the districts will get the books without any disparity.
2. Every year all the libraries will have new books
3. Since the books are classified at the Directorate more time is saved at District Central Libraries.
4. All the District Central libraries are able to maintain uniformity in classification.
5. It is easy to contact the publishers by the Directorate and able to get latest books for consideration.
6. It enables the Directorate to get books at the rate prescribed by the government and also reasonable discount.
7. In recent years, there is good progress in acquisition of books to the libraries.

Besides these advantages, there are some disadvantages also :

1. Book Selection must be based on the needs of the user. In this case it is not possible to ascertain the needs of the users.
2. It is very difficult to replace the books, lost by the members and weeded out books.
3. It is not possible to acquire books from leading publishers because of the insistence on discount compulsorily.

Inspite of all these factors, the books are acquired by the Director of Public Libraries. The District Library Officers have been empowered to acquire periodicals according to the needs and financial position in the budget.

At present the public libraries are not able to spend more and required amount for collection building due to paucity of funds. With inflation at one hand and with the increasing demands of the user on the other hand it is difficult to face the crisis.

In these circumstances it is absolutely necessary to mobilise resources. If the present library cess is increased from 5 paise to 10 paise it will relieve the financial strain to certain extent. There is already provision in the public libraries Act that local libraries can accept donations from the publishers on the approval of the government. It is high time to give effect to that.

Philanthropy is considered to be an another best means to improve the libraries. The libraries have attracted the attention of the wealthy people and this is usually confined to the countries like the United Kingdom and United States of America.

In every civilization persons of wealth have seen libraries as suitable and proper expression of their generosity and benevolence. A few centuries ago the flow of philanthropy was accepted as a boon to the libraries at a time when every social activity was not recognised as the responsibility of the government.

Philanthropy's movement is at a very low profile in India. However, motivation and call for such contributions, are undertaken by the Directorate of Public libraries, Tamil Nadu to improve library's status.

Considering all these factors Tamil Nadu public library system may evolve a plan to mobilise resources for collection building. The following suggestions may be considered :

1. To create an awareness about the existence of libraries through extension activities;

2. In villages, the people may be informed about the need and importance of donating books to the libraries;
3. The Branch library may formulate a programme to receive donations in the form of books. If the donation of books exceeds 100 the donor's name may be affixed in the book. This will induce others to follow,
4. The Directorate of Public Libraries, Tamil Nadu can even set apart separate shelf for a donor who donates 1000 books;
5. The city like Madras, philanthrohists, Industrialists may be requested to donate books;
6. Common people may be informed about the donation programme and also emphasize to them how their contributions directly responsible for uplifting the community,
7. In cultural organisations the importance of donating books to the public library may be propagated;
8. It may also be informed that if anybody is interested in creating a Trust, all faciliteis may be provided to do so;
9. The publishers and Book-sellers may also be asked to have their share in donating books;
10. In community welfare programmes the people should include donating of books as part of the programme;
11. Author may also come forward to see their work find place in the library by way of donating books;
12. Religious organisations, Welfare organisations may also take part in donating books;
13. All these things may be propagated through handouts and pamphlets;

Library week also may be utilised for propagating this activity. Notable donors may be honoured on this occasion. The donation from other donors may also be acknowledged during this week.

The nature of documents, the method of donating the documents, the procedures may be formulated by the Director of Public Libraries.

In any public library if it is impressed that the user needs are taken care, the library will be used to the fullest extent. Melvil Dewey's Motto of "The best reading for the largest number at the least cost." will be fulfilled. The contribution of the public to the public libraries will ensure the direct participation of the public in the development of public libraries

The objectives of public library 'by the people' 'for the people' of the people' will be proved in true sense and there is every possibility of development of public library services in the State.

References

1. Chandler, George : Libraries in the Modern World, Oxford : Pergamon, 1965.
2. Indian Library Association : Fifty Years of Librarianship in India : Past, Present and Future. Seminar papers 29th ILA Conference, Delhi : ILA, 1983.
3. Murison, W.J : The Public Library : Its origins, purpose and significance as a Social Institution, London : George G Harrap & Co., 1955.
4. Panda, Baman : Fundamentals of Library Management. Bhubaneswar : Panchashila, 1982.

DONATION OF JOURNALS IN CHENGAI-ANNA DIST. – A STUDY

*Smt. A. Sheereen Ahmed**

1. Introduction

Educational Institutions, in a Country, are functioning for the enhancement of knowledge of its subjects. We can say the Libraries are more useful than the Institutions in this respect. Men and Women, the young and the old make use of the libraries in their respective disciplines. Those who missed regular schooling, appear privately and obtain their degrees utilising libraries properly.

Library is a service organisation which contributes to the welfare of the public. Government helps its development. Such allocation of funds is not enough. People's share is also a must for the development. This scheme has been based upon this. Readers offer their share by giving free journals and they take a keen interest in its development. We can very well say this period as Renaissance in the history of Library Movement. This good effort is being tried in all the Centres of District Libraries in Tamil Nadu. For the first time the seed for this has been sown in Chengai Anna District. The purpose of this essay is to illustrate how this scheme is functioning in this District.

* District Library Officer, Chengai-Anna Dist Tamil Nadu

2. Population and Libraries

Population is growing. School and Colleges are founded according to the rate of growth of population. Similarly there is a need for the Government to open more libraries for the need of the public. Most of the human population in the world, being literate, aspire for reading journals and books in order to keep themselves in touch with the current affairs. For this they depend on libraries.

Population of Tamil Nadu, according to the statistics of this year, is 5,56,38,318. Out of this 2,82,17,947 are males and 2,74,00,371 are females. There are 3,47,73,949 literates i.e. 63.72% of total population are literates. Most of them use public Libraries and in turn the libraries cater to their needs. Now there are about 1558 Libraries functioning in Tamil Nadu.

According to the statistics, the population of Chengai-Anna District is 46,20,987 with a literate population of 23,72,592. There are 120 Branch Libraries in this District which cater to their needs. There are about 30 Part-time Libraries functioning in this District.

3. Libraries and Readers

Just as Educational Institutions are functioning for the benefit of students, the libraries are also functioning for the benefit of the Readers. The Libraries are opened for the public and we must make them utilise the facility properly. It is the duty of the Librarian to make efforts to make the Readers throng to the Libraries. The number will increase according to their initiative and efforts.

Prior to 1989, there were 15.47 laks of members in our State. This has been increased during the last two years by 2.56 laks of new members. This was achieved by persistent efforts to enroll more members. There were 1,32,870 members in Chengai - Anna District till last year and because of the membership drive now it has come to members. Though the number of members is less, the

numbers of Readers is more. Last year, 30,89,675 persons utilised the Libraries. The number of books used in the Libraries is 3,41,045 and the numbers of books borrowed is 10,91,415. On the whole a total of 14,32,460 books have been utilised by the Readers.

4. Readers and Periodicals

The persons who become members have the intention of using books only. But the persons who go often to the library have the purpose of reading periodicals and magazines only. By and large the number of Readers who need the periodicals and journals are more than the permanent members who borrow books. To fulfill the needs of the readers, it is essential that libraries should have more periodicals and magazines. The Library fund is utilised on this basis only.

The total amount received in Chengai-Anna District last year by way of tax was Rs.7,41,000. Out of this amount, an amount of Rs.5,00,000/- was spent for getting periodicals and magazines alone. Of the total income nearly $\frac{2}{3}$ of the amount has to be utilised for this purpose. This is inevitable since most of the Readers and subscribers read only periodicals. Therefore in order to increase the number of periodicals.

It has come to the notice of the authorities after a survey, that the number of readers who read the periodicals are more than the regular members who use books. The total number of periodicals bought last year in Chengai-Anna District was 3816. Hence it is understood that we should do something to enhance this number in Chengai-Anna Dist.

5. The necessity for getting free journals

There is a variety of periodicals published in this developing world. Some periodicals are meant for women and their Welfare, some for children, some for scientific and technological development, some for political affairs, some deal with sports and games and a few are with human spirituality and we can say many more. The department of Public Libraries may have the good intention of getting all these types of periodicals and magazines.

But the funds allocated to this department may not allow it to get everything. Under these circumstances, it is necessary that the reader of particular locality should come forward to help the library in his locality to have more periodicals. This noble thought should come to their mind voluntarily and they should come forward willingly to lend their helping hand.

We should bear it in our mind that "little drops of water make a mighty ocean". Every individual, according to his status, should get a periodical and give it free to the library. This may be a small attempt. But it helps thousands of Readers. He should consider it as the best charity. Bharathi, the great poet said, out of all charities the best charity, is to help a poor read and write. If he were alive today, he will sing that the best charity is to give a free journal to the library.

Therefore we must make the readers realise this point. We must explain to them how they can help in the development of the libraries by giving free periodicals. The success of this endeavour depends upon the interest and initiative shown by the Librarians.

6. Free Journals in Chengai-Anna District

Many branch libraries are trying their best to get free periodicals in this district. As a result of this now 675 periodicals and dailies are being received freely. By this an amount of Rs.15,825/- has been saved by the Department of Libraries. The scheme started at Tirur with free journals has spread to all other branches. When compared to the amount of Rs5,00,000/- spent for getting periodicals and dailies, the amount saved by the department by getting free periodicals is meagre. But it all the branch librarians implement this scheme with great interest, they can get more periodicals and thereby save more money.

(a) Details of free periodicals

Though a total of 675 periodicals are got free, they come under 75 sub-heads only. The details are furnished below:

Quarterly periodicals	1
Monthly magazines	40
Fortnightlies	14
Weeklies	19
Dailies	1
Total	75

(b) Language, subject and other aspects of free journals

Out of 75 free journals got in this District, 14 are in English and others are in Tamil. Some are got by the department in other branches and other are got by the readers themselves. The subject matter of the periodicals are many. They cover politics, religion, World-affairs, Astrology, Sports and games, Cinema, Science and Tehonology, Home Science, Detective subjects, and subject learned with children and women. Still there are so many topics. But the subjects that attract the Readers are Politics, Cinema and Childrens books.

(c) The details of the persons who offer free periodicals

Free journals in this district are offered mostly by the only a few journals are supplied by the females. They offer free journals concerned with the topics in which they are interested. There Readers wish others also take interest in their topics and read particularly the youngsters offer free journals which deal with politics, sports, science and techology and cinema. The elders offer journals which are covered with Religion, Astrology and such other subjects. The Female Readers offer journals concerned with women and children, cooking and other topics such as embroidery, tailoring, gardening etc. in which ladies alone can participate.

7. The attempt of increasing free periodicals

The condition of spending a lion's share out of the total income for getting periodicals and dailies should be changed step

by step. In due course, a stage should come where all the periodicals and journals are got free with the help of the readers. For this special schemes should be evolved and executed.

There should be a good relationship between the Library and the Readers. The library personnel should behave in such a way that more readers are attracted to the library. They should show themselves that they are interested in the development of the Readers. They should introduce new books, in convening functions and make the readers participate in such functions in order to bestow their special interest in this movement. They should strive hard to make all the educated and literary members of the library in their locality. They should contact the rich persons and make them offer free journals. They can contact several organizations concerned with arts, politics, religion etc. and make them donate free journals of their choice. They can also contact charity organisations and voluntary agencies for this purpose. If approach made from several corners, there is doubt that they can achieve their target one day or other.

8. Ways and Means for the development of Libraries

“Reader Circle” should be formed in each and every library. This ‘Circle’ should take steps for the development of library. Some people who are in high positions may not utilise their time to go to library. They can become patrons of the library and offer their valuable suggestions with their help, Advisory Committees can be formed. Thus, people from all walks of life should be involved in developing the library.

RESOURCES OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES : FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

*A. Jagannathan**

1. First Public Libraries Act

The Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act was enacted, in the year 1948 and it came into force, with effect from 1.4.1950. It is the first of its kind in our country giving the requisite legal status to the Public Libraries. Local Library Authorities began to open. District Central Library in the Headquarters of the Revenue Districts, Branch Libraries, Delivery Stations in various villages and some mobile libraries as provided in the Act. Every Local Library Authority, followed its own way in the opening of libraries to get popularity with the public; without studying the need for the same and satisfying the norms, which resulted in unnecessary expenditure on the maintenance of libraries.

2. Income

According to the existing pattern, the income for Library Service is derived from:

- a) Library Cess
- b) Matching grant from the Government
- c) Plan grant from the Government

* Assistant Director of Public Libraries, Directorate of Public Libraries, Madras-600 002.

- d) Donations from public
- e) Sale of old papers in the Library
- f) Overdues and recoveries

2.1 Library Cess

Library Cess is levied under the Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act, 1948 by local bodies in the form of surcharge of 5% on the whole rupee of the Property Tax or House Tax levied in its area, under the Madras City Municipal Act, 1919, the Madras District Municipalities Act, 1920 or the Madras Local Boards Act, 1920 as the case may be.

2.2 Matching Grant

A contribution of matching grant, equal to the Library Cess collected by the Local Library Authorities, is being sanctioned by the Government to each Local Library Authority except Madras every year.

2.3 Plan Grant

New libraries were being started during the five year plans, the Government of Tamil Nadu was also sanctioning a maintenance grant, to cover Salary expenditure, rent, electricity, postage and furniture. From 1985-86 the Salary part of the grant was stopped as the Government meets the salary expenditure of the staff of the Local Library Authorities.

2.4 Donation from Public

It is imperative that without Public participation and donations, the library movement will not register its progress, so the philanthropists used to donate books periodicals, newspapers and even buildings free of cost or free of rent.

2.5 Sale of Old Papers and Overdue Charges

The receipts under sale of old newspapers and overdue charges are very negligible.

3. Expenditure

The expenditure may be divided into two heads

(i) Recurring and (ii) Non-recurring

(i) Recurring Expenditure :

(a) Salary of the staff

(b) Purchase of books and periodicals

(c) Rent and rates

(d) Stationery and Postages

(ii) Non-Recurring Expenditure :

(a) Capital expenditure on building

(b) Cost of furniture-book racks and furnitures helping library service.

4. Finance

Finance is the main source for all developmental works of the Government and other organisations. The Library is a Public institution, running in the State of Tamil Nadu is supported by Library cess collection. Money spent on Library Service is treated as non-revenue expenditure, like expenditure on education which does not produce revenue directly. But money spent on education, including on Library Service is an investment in human resources. It plays an important role among the factors, which contribute to economic growth.

4.1 Budget

Perusal of the budgets of various Local Library Authorities in the State reveals that the allocation of funds for various items are not proper. For example, in one case a large amount has been provided for newspapers or periodicals and no amount was provided for books due to paucity of funds.

Some of the Local Library Authorities were great spenders and became bad lenders and also finding it hard to pay salaries to their staff every month.

The unsatisfactory financial position of the Local Library Authorities to some extent was also due to improper budgeting of their income and expenditure, opening of branch libraries without planning their expenditure.

4.2 Streamlining of Library Service

Attempts were made to streamline the Library Service in Tamil Nadu.

A conference was held at Rajaji Hall on the 25th and 26th December 1951.

- a) The main objective of the conference was to identify ways and means of preventing the wastage in the system of primary education imparted by the Government at high cost to eradicate illiteracy among the villages.
- b) The conference concluded that this object could be best achieved by providing each village in the country with a suitable library and encouraging the villagers to spend sometime in that library;
- c) It appealed to the Government to improve the existing Libraries giving ample grants etc.

4.3 Committee to Review the working of the Act

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan requested the Hon'ble Minister for Education and Finance on 24-10-1957 to appoint a committee to review the working of the Act. It was supported by Mr. V.N. Subbarayan, Chairman of the Madras Local Library Authority.

The Government convened a Conference of the Chairman/Secretaries of the Local Library Authorities and Librarians of District Central Libraries during 1962.

At the end of the conference the two resolutions were passed

- (a) To increase the maximum in the salary scale of the Library staff of the Local Library Authorities.

- (b) Doubling the Government grant to the Local Library Authorities.

Conference at Ooty

Again in 1964 another conference of Chairman, and Secretaries was held at Ooty to examine the working of the Library system and to suggest ways and means for improvement. A Committee was formed and this committee submitted its report suggesting suitable amendments to the Madras Public Libraries Act to the Government.

Conference at Kodaikanal

Further a conference of Chairman, Secretaries and Librarians was held at Kodaikanal during 1971 and the following points were discussed.

1. Enhancement of Library Cess
2. Re-appropriation of funds within plan grants
3. Forming State Library Service.

Among these resolutions the Government accepted an enhancement of Library Cess from 3 paise to 5 paise with effect from 1.4.72. This increase has not in any way lessened or decreased the burden or demand of the Local Library Authorities.

5. Formation of the Separate Directorate

A separate Directorate was formed for the Department of Public Libraries and a full time Director of Public Libraries was appointed on 31.7.72. The Director of Public Libraries submitted a proposal to Government for the constitution of Library Reorganisation Committee. The Library Reorganisation Committee was constituted as per G.O. MS.No. 1986, Education, dt. 28-11-73 with the directions to compare the set up and functioning of the Library Service with that of other states and explore the feasibility of reorganising the set up both at State and at the District Levels.

Library Reorganisation Committee

The Library Reorganisation Committee visited various places in Tamil Nadu interviewed and recorded the views of officers, Public and individuals interested in Library Service and submitted an exhaustive report on 22.10.1974.

The Library Reorganisation Committee has recommended on various points including the abolition of Local Library Authorities and increasing the sources of revenue to the Local Library Authorities.

1. Caution Deposit system to be abolished
2. Registration Fee to be introduced
3. Annual membership fee to be introduced
4. Special membership Fee to be introduced

Official Level Committee

An official level committee was constituted as per G.O.Ms.No. 2039, Education, dated 14.11.1978 to review and examine in detail the recommendations of the Library Reorganisation Committee.

The Official Level Committee examined the implications of various aspects of those recommendations of the Library Reorganisation Committee, including

- (a) ways and means to find financial resources for additional committment and
- (b) the financial implications arising out of it.

The Committee found that the Library Fund of the Local Library Authorities was not adequate inspite of the increase of Library cess from 3 paise to 5 paise. The committee observed that flow of funds from Local bodies to Local Library Authorities was irregular. The suggestions were made under the following headings:

- a. Enhancement of Library Cess
- b. Collection of Library Cess
- c. Economy of Staff expenditure
- d. Collections of subscription
- e. Additional assistance from Government

(a) Enhancement of Library Cess

The Committee did not favour an upward revision of cess as it had been revised only seven years before the appointment of the committee.

(b) Collection of Library Cess

The cess amount collected by the Local bodies was often not credited to the Local Library Authorities Fund in time. The Local bodies took their own time for remittance of Library Cess. Therefore the committee suggested the constitution of another committee consisting of Deputy Secretary to Government and all other authorities of Local bodies including Examiner of Local Funds for prompt remittances.

(c) Economy of expenditure

It was further found that due to revision of salaries and escalation in the cost of materials the Government grants were inadequate.

(d) Collection of subscriptions

The Library Reorganisation Committee had recommended the levy of subscription by the Local Library Authorities for their service. The Committee examined the scheme in detail. The committee did not accept this recommendation.

(e) Additional Assistance from Government

The increase in the cost of maintaining local library authority staff resulted in a deficit of fund which was faced by almost all

LLA The committee therefore suggested that the Government may take upon itself the additional liability and extend additional financial assistance in the interest of Library Service.

Review of Existing Income & Expenditure

There is, therefore, a need to review the provisions relating to finance.

First of all, there must be a better and non-effective procedure for realising promptly the revenue due to the public library system. In addition, new resources should be found.

The strict instructions from the Government were issued time to time have also not been followed by the local bodies. The Government have also issued orders in the G.O.Ms. No. 1888, Education, dated 27-12-88 a separate head of account to be opened at the treasuries for prompt remittances of library cess to the District concerned without crediting to the general fund of the local bodies. Even after this the local bodies do not send D.C.B. Statement or credit complete cess collection to Local Library Authorities.

Caution Deposits & Subscription - Revision Orders

The Government have also issued orders for collecting subscription from Library members and to increase the caution deposit amount from Rs. 5/- as detailed below in G.O.Ms.No.399, Education, dated 20-3-1990

Caution Deposit for Borrowing members

To borrow one book	Rs. 10.00
To borrow two books	Rs. 20.00
To borrow three books	Rs. 25.00

Subscription from Borrowing Members :

Subscription for one year	Rs. 3.00
Subscription for five years	Rs. 10.00

Departmental Targets

The Department has formulated new schemes and has drawn up Seven Programme in which enrolment of Library Patrons is one of the main objectives. The others include seeking donation of sites, books and periodicals, furniture, persuading every educated persons to become a library member, opening of Part-time libraries to each and every library and housing every public library in its own building by the end of 20th century.

Under this Scheme

- (i) 1490 valuable sites in 12 Districts have been gifted by individuals, local bodies valuing about Rs. 900 lakhs.
- (ii) The Public and philanthropists have also donated books, periodicals, tables, chairs, book-racks electrical fittings etc. (approximately worth Rs. 200 lakhs.)
- (iii) 2000 library patrons have been enrolled so far which created a fund of Rs. 20 lakhs.

The Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation has contributed Rs. 8/- lakhs this year getting a total matching assistance of Rs. 16 lakhs.

The details of Library cess collected and the salary of the staff of Local Library Authorities are given below (for the last five years from 1985-86 to 1989-90).

Local Library Authorities other than Madras

Sl.No.	Year	Cess Collected	Expenditure on Salary Rupees in lakhs
1.	1985-96	71.59	306.70
2.	1986-87	108.14	376.45
3.	1987-88	108.50	375.46
4.	1988-89	134.82	441.92
5.	1989-90	155.51	535.27

Local Library Authority, Madras Cess Collections and Salary Expenditure

Sl.No.	Year	Cess Collected	Expenditure on Salary Rupees in lakhs
1.	1985-86	55.00	31.73
2.	1986-87	55.00	38.12
3.	1987-88	55.00	38.06
4.	1988-89	66.93	45.27
5.	1989-90	105.00	53.59

It can be seen that the amount cess collected is less than the expenditure on staff salary (except in the case of Madras).

The total receipts (of all Local Library Authorities) and expenditure on items (except expenditure on salary) are given below:

1.	1985-86	204.20	196.36
2.	1986-87	222.58	225.47
3.	1987-88	233.43	248.23
4.	1988-89	292.87	325.51

The Tamil Nadu Government is making an allotment of 20 to 25% of the total budget expenditure for education every year. Less than 1% of this is being set apart for the Library Service in the Tamil Nadu. During the year 1990-91, the total expenditure on Library Service in the state is about Rs. 876.90 lakhs.

Details of Resources and Funding: Ten Commandments

From the foregoing it is obvious that the major problem is one of finding adequate finance to establish and maintain library service.

1. Revival of sanctioning of matching grant payable to Local Library Authorities as per the Act.

2. Meeting expenditure on salary of Staff of Local Library Authorities by the Government without adjusting the matching grant.
3. Maintenance grant for the libraries opened under State plan (Part-II) schemes for first five years (including Staff Salary).
4. Government special grant of Rs.1/- per head as per Census Report for purchase of books and periodicals.
5. Rate of library cess increase from 5 paise to 10 paise.
6. Surcharge on Entertainment Tax - Collection of 25 paise per Cinema ticket upto Rs. 5/- and 50 paise per ticket above Rs. 5/-
7. Increasing the annual subscription of Rs. 3 to Rs. 10/- from each member.
8. Caution Deposit for taking books on loan from member Rs. 50/- (refundable)
9. Registration fee for admission.
10. Overdue charges for late returns is to be revised from 6 paise per book per day to 50 paise per book per week for first four weeks and Rs. 1/- per book per week for more than 4 weeks.

A well equipped library can contribute a great deal for the overall development of the community.

FINANCIAL RESOURCES OF THE INDIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM

G.B. Hombal and
S.H. Chandanagoudar***

1. Introduction

A public library is a social institution and also an organization for self-education. Its main functions are - Social, Educational, Informational and Cultural. It is rightly called as 'Democratic Institution' which serves one and all in a community without any reservation. It plays an active role for over all Socio-economic development of a community.

2. Financial Resources

It is a well known fact that public libraries are established and maintained in order to cater to the information requirements of the citizens. To fulfil this condition, there must be a continuous supply of money to organise the services scientifically, effectively and responsively. Finance plays a vital role in the growth and progress of public libraries. It is one of the important governing factors, on which depends its future plan and development. Unlike other central and state government departments, which are revenue fetching, public libraries are revenue spending organizations. Though the profit gained by the services provided

* Chief Librarian, District Central Library, Dharwad, Karnataka.

** Chief Librarian, City Central Library, Jayanagar, Bangalore.

by the public libraries cannot be gauged in terms of money, it is always measured against the benefit derived by the community populace.

The common traditional sources of finance for the public libraries are

- 2.1) Library cess
- 2.2) Central and State Government grants;
- 2.3) Endowments and donations by Philonthrophists;
- 2.4) Amount collected by the Authority under rules and by-laws.

3. Provision for Finance in Indian Library Acts

The first public Libraries act, 1850 in United Kingdom introduced library cess to raise Finance from the public for promoting the library services to the populace. The same pattern is followed in almost all the countries of the world.

The Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948 is the first Act in India and a brain child of S.R. Ranganathan.

This and the other public Libraries Acts in India have made the provisions for funds.

3.1 Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948

Library Cess

- (1) a) Every local Library Authority shall levy in the area a library cess in the form of a surcharge on the property tax or house tax levied in such area under the Madras City Municipalities Act, 1919, The Madras District Municipalities Act, 1920, or the Madras Local Boards Act, 1920, as the case may be, at the rate of six paise for every whole rupee in the property tax or house tax so levied.

- b) An LLA may, with the previous sanction of the Government, increase the rate specified in clause (1) of 2.

(2) The cess levied under sub-section (1) shall be collected.

Library Fund

- (a) in the city of Madras, by the Corporation of Madras;
 - (b) in an area within the jurisdiction of municipal council, by the municipal council;
 - (c) in an area within the jurisdiction of a panchayat by the panchayat; and
 - (d) in an area in a district not included within the jurisdiction of Municipal council or panchayat by the District Board.
- (1) Every LLA shall maintain a fund called the Library Fund from which all its expenses under this act shall be met.
- (2) There shall be credited to the Library Fund the following sums, namely -
- a) the cess collected under section 12, sub-section (2);
 - b) contributions, gifts and income from endowments made for the benefits of public libraries;
 - c) Special grant which the Government may make for any specific purpose connected with libraries;
 - d) Fees, fines and other amount collected by the LLA under any rules or regulations made under this act.
- (3) The Government shall contribute to the library fund maintained by every LLA, other than the LLA for the city of Madras, a sum not less than the cess collected under the section (17) sub-section (2).

3.2 Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960

Library Cess

- (1)
 - a) Every Zilla Grandhalaya Samsthas shall levy in its area a library cess in the form of a surcharge of the property tax or house tax levied in such area under the relevant laws providing for the levy of such property tax or house tax, at the rate of four paise for every rupee in the property tax or house tax so levied.
 - b) A Zilla Grandhalaya Samstha may, with the previous sanction of the Government and shall it so directed by them, increase the rate specified in clause (a) so as not to exceed eight paise for every rupee.
- (2) The cess levied under the sub-section (1) shall be collected.
 - a) in the twin cities of Hyderabad and Secunderabad, by the Municipal corporation of Hyderabad;
 - b) in an area within the jurisdiction of a municipal council, by such council;
 - c) in an area within the jurisdiction of a gram panchayat, by the gram panchayat; and
 - d) in an area in a district not included within the jurisdiction of a municipal council or a gram panchayat by the local body having jurisdiction in such area, as if the cess were a property tax or house tax payable under the relevant laws for the time being in force in the area, and all the provisions of the said laws relating to collection of property tax or house tax shall apply, subject to such modifications as may be specified by the Government in the notification issued in this behalf.

- (3) The cess collected under sub-section (2) shall be paid in such manner as may be prescribed to the Zilla Grandhalaya Samstha concerned.

4. Library Fund

- (1) Every Zilla Grandhalaya Samstha shall maintain a fund called the 'Library Fund' from which all its payments under this Act shall be met.
- (2) There shall be credited to the Library Fund the following sums, namely
- a) the cess collected under sub-section (2) of section (20);
 - b) contributions, gifts and income from endowments made to the Zilla Grandhalaya Samstha for the benefit of public libraries;
 - c) special grants which the government may make for any specified purpose connected with libraries and social education;
 - d) funds and other amount collected by Zilla Grandhalaya Samstha under any rules or bye-laws made under this Act.
- (3) The Government shall contribute annually to the Library Fund maintained by every Zilla Grandhalaya Samstha, a sum not less than the amount at the cess collected under sub-section (2) of section 20.

3.3 Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965

Library Cess

- (1) with effect from the date of commencement of this Act.
- a) a library cess in the form of a surcharge on
 - i) tax on lands and buildings;
 - ii) tax on entry of goods into the local area for consumption, use of sale therein;

- iii) tax on vehicles;
- iv) tax on profession, trades callings and employments;

Shall be divided in the area within the jurisdiction of every city Library Authority under the relevant laws relating to local authorities providing for the levy of such taxes, at the rate of three paise for every rupee of the taxes so levied;

- (2) A city Library Authority or District Library Authority may, with the previous sanction of the State Government, by notification, increase the rate of library cess levied on any item of tax specified in clause (a) or (b) of sub-section (1) subject to the condition that the cess shall not be exceed six paise for every rupee of the tax levied.
- (3) The cess levied under clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1) or increased under sub-section (2) shall be collected by the municipal corporation, municipal council or other municipal body, or the village panchayat or other local authority having jurisdiction over the area as if the cess were a tax referred to in the said clause payable under the relevant laws for the time being in force in the area, and all the provisions of the said laws relating to the levy and collection of the said tax shall apply subject to such modification as may be prescribed.
- (4) The cess collected under sub-section (3) by every local authority shall be paid to the city Library Authority or the District Library Authority as the case may be.

Government Grant to DLA of a Portion of Land Revenue

- (1) The State government shall make annually a grant to every District Library Authority of an amount equal to three percent of the Land revenue collection of the district.

- (2) The amount granted to a District Library Authority under sub-section (1) shall be credited to the District Library Fund at such times and in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (3) Land Revenue collection of a district for the purpose of sub-section (1) shall mean :-
 - a) Until the revision settlement of land revenue under Chapter X of the Mysore Land Revenue Act 1964, the land revenue determined on the basis of the average land revenue collection of the district for a period of three years, proceeding the date of such determination;
 - b) after the determination of land revenue on the basis of the aforesaid revision settlement, the land revenue collected during the year preceding the year for which the grant is made.

City and District Library Funds

- (1) Every city Library Authority and District Library Authority shall maintain a Fund called the City Library Fund and the District Library Fund, as the case may be, from which all its payments under this Act shall be met.
- (2) There shall be credited to the City Library Fund and the District Library Fund, as the case may be, the following sums, namely -
 - a) the cess collected under sub section (3) of Section 30 ;
 - b) the grant under Section 31 ;
 - c) contributions, gifts and income - from endowments, made to the Library Authority for the benefit of public libraries;
 - d) grant which the central Government or the state Government may make ;

- e) funds and other amounts collected by the Local library Authority and under rules or bye-laws made under this act.

State Library Fund

- (1) The State library Authority shall maintain a Fund called the State Library Fund from which all its payments under this Act shall be met.
- (2) There shall be credited to the State Library Fund the following sums, namely -
 - a) the grant made by the State Government to the State Library Authority to perform the duties entrusted to it;
 - b) Grant which the Central Government may make;
 - c) Contributions and gifts made to the State Library Authority;
 - d) funds and other amounts, collected by the State Library Authority under the rules or bye-laws made under this Act.

3.4 Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967

The Library Fund shall consist of :-

- a) contribution made by the State government under Section 20;
 - b) any special grants given by the State Government under Section 21;
 - c) any grant given by government of India to the State government for the development of public libraries; and
 - d) any contributions or gifts made by the public for the development of public libraries.
20. The State government shall after due appropriation made by the laws in this behalf, contribute to the

Library Fund every year, a sum not less than twenty five lakhs of rupees.

21. The State government may make special grants to the Library Fund.

3.5 West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979

- 17 (2) There shall be credited to the library fund the following sum :-

- a) Contributions, gifts and income from endowments made to the local Library Authority for the benefit of public Libraries;
- b) Grants which the government may make for the general maintenance or for any specific purpose connected with libraries or social education.
- c) any amount collected by the Local Library authority under any rules or regulations made under this Act.

3.6 Manipur Public Libraries Act 1988

21. (2) There shall be credited to the library fund the following sums - namely -

- a) Contributions, gifts and income from endowments made to the District Library Authorities for the benefit of the public libraries;
- b) Specific grant which the state government may make for any specified purpose connected with libraries and social education.
- c) Fund and other amount collected by the District Library Authorities under any rules or bye-laws made under this Act.

- (3) The State Government shall contribute annually to the library Fund maintained by every District Library Authority.

3.7 Kerala Public Libraries (Kerala Granthasuta Sangham) Act, 1989

Government Grant to the State Library Council

- (1) The government may make every year a grant to the State library council of a sum which shall not be more than one percent of the amount allotted for education in the State budget for the year, taking into account the programmes and projects of the State Library Council for that year.
- (2) The amount of such grant shall be credited the State Library Fund maintained under Section (31) at such times and in such manner as may be prescribed

State Library Fund

- 1) The State Library Council shall maintain a fund called the State Library Fund from which all the expenses of the State Library Council, District Library Councils and Taluk Library Unions shall be met.
- 2) The following sums shall be credited to the State Library Fund :-
 - a) Grants which the State Govt or Central Govt may make to the State Library Council :
 - b) Contributions and first made to State Library Council by any other person, body or authority;
 - c) Provident Fund.
 - d) Cess collected under Section 48.

Library Cess

- 1) The State library council shall levy a library cess in the form of a surcharge on the building tax levied under the Kerala Panchayats Act, 1960 (320 of 1960) or the property tax levied under the Kerala Municipalities Act, 1960 (14 of 1960) or the Municipal Corporations Act, 1961 (30 of 1961) at the rate of five paise for the whole rupees in the building tax or property tax as the case may be, so levied.
- 2) The cess levied under sub-section (1) shall be collected -
 - a) In an area within the jurisdiction of the Panchayat;
 - b) In an area within the jurisdiction of a Municipal Council by the Municipal Corporation.

4. CRITICAL ANALYSIS

The public Libraries Acts of Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh prescribe the collection of cess as well as state govt. grants. With regard to the financial support for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries in Karnataka, the provisions in the State's Act are more realistic, and practicable in their scope. This step is an improvement over earlier Acts of Tamil Nadu and Andhra-Pradesh.

The Maharashtra Act is most important as far as financial resources are concerned. The Act clearly states that the State Government shall provide the funds for the establishment and maintenance of the Public libraries in the state and discontinued the traditional pattern of collection of funds through cess, further the West Bengal Act, 1979, the Manipur Act 1988 followed the same pattern where as the Kerala Public libraries Act, 1989, includes both clauses - state govt. shall make provision of funds and also to collect the fund in the form of cess.

It is a proven fact that based on experience, the cess is not only inadequate but also decreasing every year. Public library is a growing organisation and as such it requires continuous flow of

money and more and more every year for providing modernised library services. In Karnataka State, the figures indicate the decreasing trend :

1) 1987-88	Rs. 73,55,408.00
2) 1988-89	Rs. 53,17,850.00

The Maharashtra (1967), West Bengal (1979) and Manipur (1988) Public libraries Acts have removed the library cess and the state govt. has taken the responsibilities of providing necessary funds required by the Department of Public Libraries.

It is therefore suggested that the Public Libraries Acts of Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka should also take necessary steps to remove these clauses.

Factors for Inadequate and Decreasing Financial Sources

- 1) As per the Act in Tamil Nadu, the DCL is collecting the cess from urban areas only. The Districts of Tamil Nadu cover large rural areas, the money collected in urban areas is spend on rural areas also. Therefore the financial resources are inadequate for the development of Libraries;
- 2) The tax payers are not promptly paying the taxes. Therefore, the cess amount tends to decrease
- 3) Inspite of the provision made under the Act to enhance the cess rate from time to time, it has not been raised.
- 4) Non-implementation of the provisions in the Act to levy tax on profession, etc.
- 5) Abolition of the octroi or tax on entry of goods by the govt.
- 6) The granting of concessions to the farmers who are subject to natural calamities - droughts and floods;

- 7) The farmers possessing less than 10 acres of land are exempted from paying the land revenue.
- 8) The present trend of converting the agricultural areas into individual residential quarters;
- 9) The cess collected through land revenue by the govt. is not paid promptly;
- 10) As per the Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989, clause (30) the govt. may make every year a grant to the state library council of such which shall not be more than one percent of the amount allotted for the education in the state. Such negative statement should not be used in the acts. It should be more than one percent of the education budget of the state.

All the above points reveal that the cess pattern should be discontinued, as in the case of U.K. Act which stipulated in 1919 that the "collection of cess shall be stopped and it is the responsibility of the Govt. to provide the necessary funds for the development of the Public libraries in the state." In accordance with this, in India, Maharashtra, West Bengal, Manipur made the provisions that state government shall provide the necessary funds to the public libraries. Whereas, Kerala Act prescribes for the state government grant as well as collection of cess.

Suggestions

The Public Library is an agency for continuing education and maintains the literacy gained by the community. It has therefore, to promote the reading habits of the society by providing good reading materials. For this purpose there must be continuous flow of finances. The following suggestions may be considered :

- 1) The state govt. should take entire responsibilities of running the Public Library System. Further the state government should consider this department as one of the essential departments of the govt;
- 2) The officers of the dept. should involve the public or the promotion of Public Library System;

- 3) The National and Voluntary organisations should be involved to co-operate in this noble cause;
- 5) Public Libraries Acts of Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka should be suitably amend in areas such as Bank, industries should be encouraged to adopt rural Public libraries.
- 7) It is also suggested that the departmental people should initiate and influence rich persons to donate generously for the noble cause of uplifting the rural areas by providing reading materials to the rural populace.

References

- 1) Ranganathan, S.R. and Neelameghan, A. Public Library System : India, Srilanka, U.K., U.S.A. Comparative Library Legislation, Bangalore, Sarada Ranganathan Endowment for Library Science, 1972.
- 2) Dutta, DN; Libraries and their use, calcutta, World Press, 1975.
- 3) Indian Library Association, Delhu, 28th ILA Conference, Lucknow, Oct. 20-23; 1982 Seminar papers, Delhi, 1982.
- 4) Patil P.K. . Public Libraries in Karnataka : Their scope and Development, Bangalore, Dept. of Public Libraries, 1982.
- 5) / Mittal R L. : Public Library Law : An International Survey Delhi, Metropolitan, 1971.
- 6) Ijari, S.R. : Financial Resources of the Public Library System in the State of Karnataka. In 38th all India Library Conference, I.L.A., Delhi, 1985.
- 7) Public Libraries Acts : Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Maharashtra, West Bengal, Manipur, Kerala.

CHANGING THE STATUS OF PUBLIC LIBRARY FROM SPENDING ORGANIZATION TO REVENUE FETCHING ORGANISATION

*Manorama Srinath**

All systems of Libraries in India-public or academic, are undergoing heavy pressure due to insufficient funds. Comparatively the academic libraries get temporary relief from this undue pressure from the adhoc grants provided by U.G.C. But the pressure is always constant on public libraries. The major cause for this is that the public libraries are spending institutions and not revenue fetching organisations. The entire survival process of the library depends on the Government grants which may fluctuate for various reasons and in turn may affect the climate of the public library gradually. This financial crisis which is gradually building up in libraries, go unnoticed by the higher authorities quite often. As a result, the library staff incur the displeasure of the public and users of the library. The only solution for this persisting problem of public libraries, is to change the status of the libraries from spending organisation to revenue fetching organisations.

A positive approach to income-earning not only help to alter the downward trend in libraries but it can also help to reverse the traditionally poor image of library staff.

It is evident from the statistics gathered from the concerned authorities of LLA that almost every year the expenditure exceeds

*Lecturer, Dept. of Library and Information Science, University of Madras, Madras - 600 005.

the income. The income and expenditure of Public Libraries in Madras for five years have been listed in Table - 1.

TABLE - I

S.No.	Year	Receipt (in lakhs)	Expenditure (in lakhs)
1.	1985-86	204.20	196.36
2.	1986-87	222.58	225.47
3.	1987-88	233.43	248.23
4.	1988-89	292.87	325.51

Further, the figures represented in table 2 which present the amount spent on various items do not show any logical increase every year to support the fifth law of S.R. Ranganathan. If a library is growing, it should be reflected in its financial statements. This fact supports the general view, that public libraries do not adopt any definite policy in their financial management. Hence there is an urgent need to restructure the existing practice of financial allocation and formulate a well- defined policy to introduce a fee-based services in public libraries.

TABLE - II

	1985 - 86 Rs.	1986 - 87 Rs.	1987 - 88 Rs.	1988 - 89 Rs.
1. Amount spent on books	81,24,745	55,57,957	84,12,932	98,90,448
2. Amount spent on periodicals	11,15,643	14,30,683	12,82,111	23,92,360
3. Amount spent on Furniture	16,01,637	15,47,103	11,12,576	14,62,448
4. Amount spent on staff	3,38,42,785	4,14,56,554	4,13,51,711	4,87,19,243
5. Miscellaneous	49,58,043	1,17,00,278	1,11,08,339	1,41,11,341

Further the authorities of public libraries should do away with the practice of adopting the traditional budgeting system which constrains the activities of the library to a great extent. The

new financial policy should emphasize the adoption of programme planning budgeting system, which not only provides means for efficient utilisation of the resources but it also channelises the financial resources to achieve the objectives of the public libraries effectively. Another significant advantage of adopting PPBS is that, it will emphasize formulation of clear cut objectives and popularise them among all levels of staff, who are now unaware of somewhat vague objectives, which may be probably known only to the higher authorities of public libraries.

The scope of formulating policies to introduce fee-based services may rather seem to be limited, but if the higher authorities shed their conventional attitude, and encourage the professionals to come out with new innovative suggestions, for earning revenue for the libraries, then more opportunities will be provided to improve the financial conditions, than many observers might think.

This paper ventures to suggest the following income earning activities for public libraries :

1. The first step towards raising the income level of the public libraries is to increase the library cess from 5 paise to atleast 10 paise
2. Second suggestion is, to do away with the practice of collecting caution deposits which is refundable and collect membership charges and it can be even made to be renewed every year. This could not only increase the revenue of the library but will also check the visitors of the library who have no real intention of using the library resources.
3. Thirdly, service charges should be levied for computerised information retrieval services, photocopying service, postal loans etc. This suggestion is made in anticipation, that atleast in future, the public libraries would introduce these services.

4. The income of the Library can be further enhanced by promoting sale of photocopies, microfilm copies, examination papers, stationery, and publications of bibliographies, indices and abstracts etc. and also reproduction of rare books.
5. Apart from this, fines can be collected for overdue books, Lost tickets and lost books etc.
6. The libraries which have their own building can collect rent for using the space, for conducting conferences, exhibitions and meetings etc.
7. Finally, charitable and related investments institutions should be encouraged to contribute to the financial resources.

The conversion of library from spending Institution to a revenue fetching organisation will not only improve the conditions of the libraries but also enhance the morale of the library staff, since their services are sold and they have a sense of achievement that they also contributed to the financial resources of the library. But it is inevitable that the significance of this new role of the library staff should be understood by them to the fullest extent. They should be further trained to make use of the potential efforts to sell the library service and products just as the salesmen do. For this, just training alone will not help much, but more than that, some extra monetary incentives will encourage the staff to make a sincere attempt to work hard and do overtime without reluctance. Last but not the least suggestion is that instead of rigid bureaucratic financial control, a flexible financial control should be adopted which delegates power to the librarians to a certain extent which will avoid unnecessary delay in passing the bills.

Reference

MaCartney, Nigel : Revenue earning and Cost recovery

Line, Maurice B : Academic Library Management. The Library Association, London 1990 p223-231.

LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT IN INDIA - WITH A SLANT TO PUBLIC LIBRARY STANDARDS

*Bimal Kumar Banerjee**

The year 1808 is the most significant date for the development of Public Libraries in India when the Bombay Government first initiated to register libraries to provide copies of books published from the "Funds for the encouragement of literature." The Europeans living in the cities of Bombay, Madras and Calcutta have been founding the so-called "Public Libraries". The pre and post independence era of public library development in various states of India. Library legislation in India, public access to libraries. IFLA Standards for Public Libraries, standards for collection, staff pattern and book-selection, have been discussed. The very intention of the article is to identify the various aspects of public library standards that may be applicable to public library services and to develop standards for the quality of public library services.

1. Back Drop

India, keeping in with her long tradition of learning, had a few good libraries long before the British settle in the country. But the concept of Public Libraries was brought to India from England. The British came to India "with an ideology and literature embodying the ideals of the common man with which whole of Europe was imbued at that time." However there was no public

* National Library, Calcutta

lending library even in the United Kingdom till 1840. It was Thomas Carlyle whose untiring effort paved the way for establishing the London Library in 1841 and British Public Libraries Act came into existence in 1850.

The history of the library development in modern India is closely linked with the settlement of the British indifferent parts of the country specially with the foundation of Calcutta by Job Charnock in 1690. After the victory in the battle of Plassey in 1757 Calcutta became the nucleus of English expansion in India.. Bengal Gazette (or Hicky's Gazette) testifies that one Mr. John Andrews was running a circulating library in the old Fort of Calcutta some time in 1770 which was shifted to a "cool and commodious" place in 1781. There are further evidences in the said Gazette of the existence of circulating libraries of Mr. Shakell and Messrs. McDonald and Arnott which were subsequently purchased by Messrs. Cock, Maxwelll & Co. in 1787 and a big general library was started functioning in the name of "Calcutta Circulating Library" till 1792 and thereafter the collection of this library was put into action.

In 1798 the library of Bengal HURKARU came into existence. Sir William Jones, a great indologist had founded the Asiatic Society and its library in 1784 at Calcutta for the promotion of studies and research in history, archaeology, science, art, culture, language, religion, philosophy etc. related to Asian countries. But Indians were deprived of using the rich collection of this Society till 1830. The Government of India declared Asiatic Society as an institution of national importance in 1984. The Fort William College Library was established in 1800 at Calcutta and it liquidated in 1830. Mr. William Hunter was the first Librarian of Fort William College Library. After its liquidation its collection was distributed to libraries of London and Asiatic Society of Bengal.

2. Pre-independence era

The year 1808 was the significant date of public library development in India when the Government of Bombay initiated

registering libraries for providing copies of books published from the "Funds for encouragement of literatures". The Europeans living in Bombay, Calcutta and Madras had established some kind of public libraries in these three metropolis. These libraries were used by the upper strata of the society. Some subscription libraries were also there at that time which were later designated as public libraries.

Calcutta Library Society - In the year 1818 the Calcutta Library Society, a subscription library was established to provide library services to the citizens of Calcutta. The proprietors of this library were all Englishmen. This library had a collection of 2700 books and survive till 1830 but had no contact with the Indian community.

The first public library appeared in Goa in 1832 in the name of PUBLICA LIVRARIA four years earlier than Calcutta Public Library (1836). The name of this library was changed to BIBLIOTHECA PUBLICA in 1836 and had raised its status to that of national library and the name was further changed of BIBLIOTHECA NATIONAL DE NOVA GOA. The collection of this library was mostly in Portuguese, French & Latin languages and very few in Marathi and Konkani. After liberation the library was redesignated as the Central Library of the State of Union Territory.

Calcutta Public Library - in true sense, perhaps it was the first attempt to set up a public library in British India at a meeting of eminent personalities of Calcutta on the 20th August, 1835 and this meeting led to the establishment of the Calcutta Public Library on the 21st March, 1836. Though the establishment of this library was the result of the initiative of both Indians and Europeans who had joined the library either as proprietors or subscribers but the man behind this establishment was Mr. J.H. Siddon, the ex-Editor of the ENGLISHMAN who founded the city of "Calcutta destitute public library".

In 1867 the then British Government had enacted the Press and Registration of Books Act (Act XXV of 1867). Under the

provision of this Act the printer was to deliver free copy or copies of books to the State Government concerned and additional copies were to be given to the Central Government.

The first Public Library System was developed in Baroda during the period of 1906-1911 by Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekward III of Baroda with the expertise and knowledge of an American Librarian Mr. A.B. William. This public Library system consisted of the Central Library, village libraries and mobile libraries in Baroda. In some libraries a separate reading facility was extended for women. This effort of this public library system supplied tremendous impetus to the future library movement in the country.

3. Post- independence era

In many states specially Andhra, Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra, Karnataka and West Bengal have a glorious past in the field of library movement which originated during freedom struggle that laid the foundation for the development, of public libraries after independence. An Advisory Committee was set up by the Government of India in 1955. The Committee submitted their report in 1958. The major recommendations are to give free library service to every citizen of India, that the structure of the library should consist of National Library, state central libraries, district libraries, block libraries and panchayat libraries, In 1956 UNESCO in collaboration with Ministry of Education had set up Delhi Public Library, a model public library under guidance of two British librarians. The National Library, Connemara Public Library, Central Library (Bombay) and Delhi Public Library are now become the recipient libraries under the provision of Delivery of Books (Public Libraries Act, 1954, amended in 1956).

The Planning Commission constituted a Working Group on Libraries in 1964. The group made a survey of the Indian libraries which revealed that per capita expenditure on public libraries per annum in India was Rs. 00.03 while in U.K. and U.S.A. it was Rs. 6.00 and Rs. 12.47 respectively.

4. Library Legislation

The public libraries as we view them today, did not spring up through legislation. It has taken more than a century to evolve the Modern Public Library System with state legislation. The Modern public libraries are invaluable institutions, providing free book service to the citizens of a country without any distinction. The origin and growth of public libraries was a direct outcome of societal changes brought about by widespread education, industrial development, eradication of illiteracy and socio-economic development. All these have given emphasis on the needs of the public for information and knowledge to meet their various purposes. In order to ensure such a facility, a sound public library system has become essential. So library legislation is the main instrument for the development of public library system in any country.

A public library system derives its strength from the State library legislation for the following reasons:

- i) The library legislation is a democratic process and so it is an acceptable norm for public service in a free society;
- ii) It ensures a smooth process of establishing a system of libraries on a statutory basis;
- iii) It ensures proper governs and management;
- iv) It ensures sustained financial support and smooth flow of finance;
- v) It provides the basis for the structure, functions, personnel, finance and meeting user demands for library services;
- vi) Its basic objectives, structural organisation, etc. come in for public scrutiny from time to time and hence provides scope for modification, improvement, in response to societal changes and specialised needs.

Thus it is only through a state public library Act that a Public Library System could be sustained and promoted, ensuring a smooth financial flow, properly governed and managed to provide library service to all.

Following seven States of the country have Public Library Act:

- 1) Tamil Nadu in 1948 (then called Madras Public Library Act).
- 2) Andhra Pradesh (first to enact was Hyderabad Public Libraries Act, 1956, then Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960).
- 3) Karnataka (The Mysore Public Libraries Act, 1965).
- 4) Maharashtra (The Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967).
- 5) The West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979.
- 6) The Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989.
- 7) The Manipur Public Libraries Act, 1990.

The above mentioned seven State Library Acts have provided for the development of infrastructure needed for public libraries. They have established a network of public libraries. The Karnataka State has the best system, while Andhra Pradesh comes next to it in implementation. The systems in Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra and Manipur are somewhat inadequate. The West Bengal and Kerala have got good support both from State Governments and State Library Associations.

5. Public access to Libraries

India is a vast country with a population of more than 84 crores (1991 census); of this nearly 70% live in rural areas and 65% live mainly on agriculture and associated occupations; 35% of the populations are in true sense literate (i.e, can read & write?) and

50% of the population live below the poverty line. There are 25 constituent States and seven Union Territories. They comprise aggregation of 432 districts of which 360 have set up district libraries till 1985; out of 5027 blocks only 1798 blocks have set up libraries till 1985; out of 5,75,937 villages only 41,828 villages have libraries till 1985 and out of 2,643 towns only 1280 towns have libraries till 1985. Further it has been calculated that 120 million rupees have been spent during 1981-85 on Public Libraries which workout to 50 paise per literate person. It is also estimated that there are 58 million volumes for population of 253 million which amounted to one book for every four persons. Though they add 3 million volumes every year, only 15% to 20% of the literate population has access to public library services.

The public access to the libraries of seven States where library legislations have been enacted, is discussed in the following paragraphs:

5.1 Tamil Nadu

Tamil Nadu has a total of 4500 public library nodes comprising one state central library, 20 district libraries, 1,500 taluk libraries & 2,500 village libraries. All these libraries provide access to 60,00,000 volumes of documents. There were around 80,00,000 registered borrowers and 5,00,000 visitors to libraries per annum. There are 2,50,00,000 volumes used in the reading room and 1,00,00,000 volumes borrowed annually. The rate of borrowing books is around 12 volumes per person per year.

5.2 Andhra Pradesh

Andhra Pradesh has a total of about 4000 public library nodes comprising one State Central library, 6 regional libraries, 1629 libraries under Zilla Parishad and 2,400 aided libraries. They provide access to about 55,00,000 volumes. There are 2,00,000 registered borrowers and about 2,00,000 visitors to consult books in the libraries.

5.3. Karnataka

In Karnataka there are around 2,700 public library nodes. Of these one is State Central Library, 10 city central libraries, 29 district libraries, 320 branch libraries, 10 grant-in-aid libraries, 2,140 other kinds of libraries. The total stock of these libraries is about 40,00,000 volumes. It has a registered membership of 30,000 borrowers and consulting visitors around 1,00,00,000 per year.

5.4 Maharashtra

In Maharashtra, there are 2,800 public library nodes. Of these, one State Central Library, 5 divisional libraries, 34 district libraries, 275 taluk libraries and 2,500 other types of libraries. They provides access to about 40,00,000 volumes of books, the number or registered borrowers is more than 60,000 and that of consulting readers is around 50,00,000 per year.

5.5 West Bengal

West Bengal has 2,500 public library nodes comprising one State Central Library, 22 district libraries, 5 central libraries, 124 town libraries, 2276 rural sponsored libraries, 72 other types of libraries.

5.6 Kerala

Kerala has nodes of 5000 public libraries run by four agencies. These are State Government, local bodies, Kerala Granthasala Sangham and local library authorities. The cumulative collection of these libraries is 1,71,01,000 volumes.

5.7 Manipur

Manipur has nodes of 107 libraries comprising one State Central Library, 5 district libraries, 101 libraries are voluntarily organised rural libraries. All these libraries have an access to 1,51,700 volumes of books.

6. Need for Standards

A Public Library, by its nature is a growing organism. There must have a fund to house it, to procure materials, equipments and to meet the salary of its staff. Printed materials must be available in all languages used by the community and all sections of the community whether literate or illiterate. So beside the printed materials there is a need to provide audio-visual materials and other auxillary services communicable to both literate and illiterate members of the community. Now there is a great change in approach to the functioning of public libraries with the passage of time. We have the importance of library provision for children and a sharp rise of demand for technical information with the use of audio-visual materials of all kinds. We also notice that library provision differs from rural community from that of industrial town or metropolitan cities.

Under this situation it will be unrealistic to press for a standard of universal validity. At the most we can offer a guideline based on the past experience in the communities. The guidelines or standards whatever we may call it as framed by IFLA are based on the experience of librarians in countries with developed library services. But it is the librarian who are working under different situation & priority for their service must make a choice of their own to determine the extent to which these IFLA guideline or standard can usefully be applied. Regarding the "objective" to "Standards" and "Guidelines" Arthur Jones suggests that latter based on the experience of the past, while objective looks to the future. The application of standards depends on the reaction to them by individual institutions and in case of International Standards by national agencies. The professionals have expected too much of "Standards", for there has been a tendency to retain the word "Standards" in titles - "Standards for public libraries" even though its very nature is alike "guideline".

IFLA Standards For Public Libraries

IFLA standards for public libraries, published in 1973, are the result of prolonged negotiation and study, arising out of the

draft standards of 1956-58. Further the "Unesco Public Library Manifesto" appeared in a revised form in 1972 and the standards arise from the aims of the Manifesto. These standards give the following guidelines and general principles based on the UNESCO Manifesto.

1. There should be a central authority charged with supervising the implementation of the legislation.
2. Following the legislation, the unit (national or state) should be charged with the responsibility for providing public library services.
3. The cost of the public library service should be met from public funds, provided by central or local government or by both.
4. Use of the service should be free of direct charge to all, without distinction of caste, creed or sex.
5. The legislation should provide administrative machinery for the overall planning of library & information services, cooperation between library administrative units and between public libraries and other libraries. There should be a provision for centralized services.
6. It should be clearly laid down that the only public library service which can be supported by public funds is that provided under law, and provision should be made for the amalgamation of all public libraries receiving financial support from public funds into the general public library services.
7. User's needs should be studied and provided for both in general and local contexts.
8. Despite the recognized importance of the public library in culture and educational development, it must, if it is to fulfill its purpose, maintain its identity and remain an independent institution.

9. It should be recognised that in all countries, the full potentiality of a Public Library Service can't be realised without professionally trained and qualified staff. This implies library education higher training of staff and their adequate status & salaries.

The above mentioned IFLA Standards for Public Libraries may be accepted internationally as a guideline for the development of national public library services, or may provide a basis for the formulation of national standards.

7. IFLA Standards for Public Library Collection

- a) IFLA standard for collection prescribed 2 volumes per inhabitant for smallest administrative unit. This standard should accommodate approximately one third of the total collection for children upto 14 years of age as this age group constitute 25% to 30% of total population.
- b) Generally, the standard relates to literate population, but even so the stock of 9000 vol. to a unit of 3,000 population, is considered a minimum.
- c) A community smaller than 3,000 will require special services by means of mobile libraries or deposit station.
- d) For the purpose of this standard a reference book collection must be available. The minimum collection should be 100 reference titles. In large communities, reference material should be 10% of the total stock.
- e) Annual addition standard recommended that addition should be at least 250 vols. per annum per 1,000 population in each administrative unit; for smaller unit 300 vols. will be needed. One third of this addition should be for children.

But this standard did not give any subject break-up of the acquisition except non-fiction and children's books. However it was very difficult to prescribe a standard

for book selection in a developing country like India because it questioned the availability of publication in regional languages, extent of literary, development of library services and reading habit of the people.

Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation has prescribed some guidelines for selection of books to be procured out of their grant-in-aid on the following broad groups of subjects:

- i) Art and literature - 20%
- ii) Social Science, History and others - 15%
- iii) Philosophy & Religion - 5%
- iv) General reference books - 20%
- v) Popular Science - 20%
- vi) Children & Literature - 20%

The percentage mentioned at (i) to (vi) should be flexible in view of the literature available in regional languages

- b. Books in English language will be selected by the central book selection committee of the Foundation.
- c. Books in regional language will be selected by the state level committee of the state concerned.
- d. In the interest of national integration States should but at least 20% of books from the publications in Hindi, English and other regional languages. On the same consideration translation of award-winning books of other languages should find a place in the selected list.

7.1. West Bengal Policy of Book Selection

West Bengal Government has prescribed the following guidelines for selection of books:

- a. Classics, subjects and informative books, reference books, books representing different views and ideas, books for healthy recreation and entertainment be selected in the libraries.

- b. For at least 30% of the annual grant, titles be selected from "Selected List of Bengali Books", published by the State Government every year.
- c. For 70% of the annual book grant, libraries are free to select titles according to their choice, but general guidelines must be followed.

However book selection policy should take note of the local variation for rural, urban and industrial areas: socio-economic condition and reading habits of the local people. Further books in different languages specially for libraries in the cosmopolitan cities like Calcutta, Bombay, Delhi, Bangalore, etc. need special attention. As for instance Calcutta is a city where 58% inhabitants are Bengali speaking and the next majority is Hindi speaking and then Gujarati, Punjabi, Tamil, etc. So there should be a proportionate choice of different language books for different communities. Further, inhabitants in rural, urban and industrial areas have different subject interests which need to receive special attention depending on their interest.

8 IFLA Standards for Staff

1. Staff requirements for public libraries must be related to three factors : the population of the community served; the volume of use; and the range of services provided.
2. Population is regarded as the most satisfactory basis for the formulation of staffing standards, particularly for qualified staff are concerned, but other factors mentioned above may require the modification of any standard based on population alone; the value to be attached to all three factors needs to be regularly reviewed.
3. In any public library service, qualified librarians are required to administer and supervise the services, to select and classify materials, to undertake professional and technical assistance to reader to maintain contact with educational, cultural, and community

organisations and to plan for the development of the service.

4. Clerical staff are required to ease out routine duties.
5. In the postulated minimum administrative unit of 3000 population with 9,000 books, some periodicals and a service both to adults and children, a full-time qualified librarian will be justified. Some clerical assistance will also be necessary.
6. For larger administrative unit with developed library services, non-manual staff, including qualified librarians and others, would normally be one per 2,000 population. The need may be somewhat less in very large administrative units, but even in units of 1,50,000 population upwards, the requirements will be atleast 1 : 2500 population. In large communities, however, the volume of administrative and clerical work becomes an important factor, and one would also expect there to be special services requiring additional qualified and trained staff not allowed for in the above formula.
7. Where an administrative unit is giving a full range of services, at least one qualified librarian will be required at each main service point, including the separate departments of main libraries and large branch libraries. Even the smallest service points of all library systems need someone permanently in charge, with some basic training in the purposes and methods of the library service, and under the general supervision of a qualified librarian.
8. The minimum standard proposed for the developed urban compact unit is that 33% of total staff should be the qualified librarian. In a unit with many branches and small service points, 40% would be a more realistic figure. In a service points serving a population of

10,000; one of the professional librarians should be a specialist in children's work.

The staff pattern in all the seven states where library legislations have been enacted, differs from each other. Practically there is no guideline which is followed for sanctioning the staff. In most cases library authorities have to depend on the whim of the bureaucrats. However in West Bengal, without spelling out any parameter of staff pattern, the library authority have been able to have a definite staff pattern for different categories of librarians which to some extent conforms to the IFLA standards for staff. The present staff pattern of the West Bengal Government controlled and sponsored public libraries is given below:

No. of post in each library	SCL (1)	UPL (1)	CML (1)	DL (22)	CL (5)	TL/SL(12/1)	RL/AL/P UL(22/6)
Librarian	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Asst. Librarian	4	2	2	—	1	—	—
Technical Asst.	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Library Asst.	8	3	6	2	—	1	—
Library Attendant	2	—	—	2	1	—	—
U.D. Clerk	1	—	1	—	—	—	—
Typist	1	—	1	—	—	—	—
Accountant	1	—	1	—	—	—	—
Cashier	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Projectionist	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Driver	1	—	—	1	—	—	—
Cleaner	1	—	—	1	—	—	—
Durwan/Night Guard	4	2	2	2	—	1	—
Peon/Cycle peon, Duftry cum Binder Farash	6	4	1	1	1	1	1
Mali	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
Sweeper	2	1	1	—	—	—	—
Total	36	15	19	10	4	4	2

- N.B: 1. The figures indicate the staff pattern in each of the category of library.
2. Figures in parenthesis indicate total number of libraries in the categories.

SCL - State Central Library; UPL - Uttarpara Public Library; CML - Calcutta Metropolitan Library; DL-District Library; CL - Cental Library; TL - Town library; SL-sub-divisional Library; RL-Rural Library; AL-Area Library; PUL-Primary Unit Library

The sanctioned strength of total staff in the public libraries in West Bengal is 5314 (excluding staff in the office of the Directorate of Library Services and in the office of the District library officers. Of the 2613 are professional staff, 160 staff holding Degree in Library & Information Science as their minimum qualification and 2453 professional staff with certificate in library science as there minimum qualification; the rest are non-professional staff.

9. Concluding Remarks

In view of the importance of the public library services in a developing society the government will have to consider the demands for library legislations in all the states and union territories where library legislation has yet to come up.

Standards - Government Agencies in each country have been charged to develop technical standards for every human endeavour while public library standard is a non-technical one and no government agency is charged for this except some guidelines & norms formed by some of the State Library Authorities which are too inadequate in India. IFLA, a non-governmental agency, has developed public library standards based on UNESCO Manifesto which is considered to be an International Standards.

So it has been proposed that Raja Ram mohan Library Foundation in collaboration with all state library authorities and

Library professional associations to develop Public Library standards, initially at State level considering its objectives, minimum administrative unit of library services, information orientation, staff pattern for each administrative unit, founding, collection and book selection policies, auxillary services to childrens, prisoners, patients in hospital and invalids.

It should borne in mind that more attention will have to be paid to the relevant standards as the approach to establishing standards for public libraries. Local need assessment promises to be a challenge to public libraries. We may be entering into an era of the "multiple standards" that may replace the prevalent conservative thought on it.

N.B: The author is indebted to the Indira Gandhi Open University for utilizing the statement of fact and data available in their Course material and to Shri Byomkesh Maity of National Library.

ELITES IN THE PROMOTION OF PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES IN TAMIL NADU - A STUDY

*M.S. Subramanian **

Introduction

The present public libraries are rightly called as people's University. They have been organised by the people, for the people and thus they are of the people. The emergence of public library services in Tamil nadu was solely due to the people's movement for free India. Eminent Scholars, patriots from all walk of life with the aspiration of serving their own people came together to form Indian national Congress in 1885 which developed the infra structural strategic elites throughout India. The foundation of Home-rule movement by Mrs. Annie Beasant and Lokmanya Tilak awakended the political and social consciousness of the country's interest. Thus a favorable background of cherishing the public awareness in the service of their own people was set up and further filliped in the formation of elite groups.

The concept of 'elites' is used here to describe certain fundamental features of organised social life. All societies- simple or complex-need authorities within and spokesmen and agents who are all symbols of common life and embodiment of the values that maintain it. We shall concentrate in this paper on the elites of library serves to the rural and urban public.

* Reader, Dept. of Library & Information Science, University of Madras, Madras 600 005.

1. Elites of Madras

During the early half of the 19th century influential British Officers were mainly instrumental in the establishment of public library services in madras city. There establishment of Royal Asiatic Society in Madras paved way for the emergence of elites in library services. Lord Connemara, the then Governor of Madras Province stated in the public congregation, "In all popular places, a free public library is a very urgent one and I am quite sure that where a great number of students and educated natives of India have not got the means of providing themselves with books that one need for their studies, in their business, a want of this kind is very deeply felt." This speech encouraged the eminent Indian leaders and social workers in the promotion of public library services throughout the state.

The elites of Madras organised reading circles for the promotion of knowledge. To spread and inculcate the book reading habits in the mind of public, book association and writers association were established in Madras. These organisations functioned remarkable by undertaking reading services to illiterates, telling stories from Ramayan and Mahabharat, circulating books by voluntary social workers. Students and social workers joined in this venture.

On the 14th November, 1919, a public library conference took place at Gokhale Hall in Madras. This conference resolved to establish All India public library Association at Vijayawada. At this juncture Dr. S.R. Ranganathan was appointed as Madras university librarian in 1924. He felt that unless a powerful library Association could be organised consisting of eminent lawyers, political personalities, the public library services could not be achieved. So, in the year 1928 the Madras Library Association (MALA) was organised with the following objectives ;

1. Organise and to do propaganda work to further the course of library movement in the city and in the Presidency of Madras;

2. Organise library talks, lantern lecture, cinema shows etc. that are conducive to the promotion of library movement among the masses;
3. Give advice and assistance to all who are interested in the establishment, extension and development of libraries;
4. Encourage the formation of district and taluk library associations and officiate them to itself;
5. Encourage and aid the better utilisation of the existing library facilities;
6. Establish and promote the establishment of libraries in the city of Madras, in the urban and rural areas of the Presidency. This Association undertook library extension activities in the suburban areas and nearby Chengalpet district villages. Social workers came forward to serve the people. This association has been striving since then for the betterment of public library services in the state and has published many books relating to library activities.

2. Literary Institute Library of Namakkal

The educated population of Namakkal thought of establishing a public library for the promotion of education. Lawyers, great writers of Tamil poems, teachers etc. joined in the venture fulfilling the long cherished dream of the public. For that they secured a suitable building site on Mohanur Main Road, opposite to the taluk office and the foundation stone was laid by Mrs. Richards in 1903. This library was registered under the name Victoria memorial Hall (vide Society's Act 1860 in 1927). Since then this library is serving the public.

3. Social Workers in the Promotion of Library Services in Rural Areas

Social workers who took keen interest in educating the rural masses under Rural development programme, contributed much in the development of rural library service.

3.1. Mannargudi Travelling Bullock-cart Library

In Mannargudi, a town in Tanjore district of Tamil Nadu an eminent social worker and patriot and, engineer by name Sri S.V. Kanagasabhai was running 'Canemara Gurukulam' school for the adults. Inspired by the dream pictures of Ranganathan he designed a double bullock- cart travelling library for the spread of knowledge to the rural community and provides the capital for the up-keep of the travelling library including the cost of initial stock of books. This travelling library traveled every day twelve miles round Mannargudi and nearby villages. Educated villagers and students helped in running the library. By 1932 about 75 villages within the contemplated area had been made service points. This library traveled 2375 times with 3732 books and issued nearly 20,000 books to the villagers.

3.2. Vilvarayanatham Library Service

The example of Mannargudi led to the opening of similar library on the 12th July, 1932 at Vilvarayanatham, a village in South Arcot District. The E.E.O by name Sri V. Appar Sundara Mudaliar and Sir G. Vilvaray were instrumental to run a travelling library service. Within five months, this library provided service to 1,169 readers and issued 2,379 books. A tri-cycle travelling library was also run in this area. In 1933, this library along with Mannargudi travelling library participated in the mahamaham fair held at Kumbakonam to exhibit them to the public. Later they travelled to Andhra to participate in the public conference.

4. District Boards in Library Services in Rural Areas

The local elites and eminent District Board Officers took keen interest in the rural reconstruction scheme. As a result, the District Board of Tanjore opened a mobile library service in the rural areas on the 7th May 1936. Between 9th July and 31st December, 1938 this library visited 471 villages scattered in 6 taluks. It travelled about 12,000 miles with a stock of 1380 volumes providing service to 17,000 villagers. As a result of this simulation, 17 villages opened local libraries and reading rooms.

The District Board of Madurai established a Vegavathi Ashram at Andipatti under the Rural Reconstruction Scheme. This Ashram organised a bullock-cart traveling library on 17th May, 1936. It had a stock of 780 books and served about 4000 families living in 25 villages. Out of the population of about 25,000 about 4000 had used the books. The total number of visits in that year was about 276.

5. School Libraries Serving the Rural Public

To enhance the rural library services, the Planners and Ministers of Madras state chalked out a plan. To achieve that the Government issued an Order No.142 dt. 2-6-1939 through the Education Department to keep open all school libraries after school hours for the public use. Each village organised a village local library committee with the school headmasters as its secretary. He took charge of books received from the mobile van and distributed to the public and returned them every month. The van carrying some ten to twenty circulation boxes each filled with about 50 books travelled atleast 20 days a month. The van rolled 9497 miles in 1941. Where there was no school in rural areas, the village head man was asked to keep books delivered from the mobile van and serve them to the villagers.

6. Co-operative Society Libraries

Under the rural reconstruction program the co-operative society councils chalked out a plan of serving the rural public. The people of Tholasampatti Co-operative society in Omalur Taluk of Salem organised a co-operative society for the promotion of agricultural and weaving community. It established schools for the children and organised adult education. To develop reading habits and self life-long education, the society opened a public library in its building on 27th Sep 1931. All the members of the Society were made members of the library. The library procured books and Tamil magazines and served the public. Reading services in the evening such as reading Ramayana and Mahabharata and Bhakta Vijaya to the public was provided. With a view to the villagers of remote area, the Authority opened a branch libraries at Omalu, Mecheri, Tharamangalam and Ellummanpatti.

The people of Mallasamudaram also established a Co-operative Society and registered on 17-11-1919 (Reg. No.4091). This society established a library for the public in 1938 supported by subscription. The Madras Government also provided an annual grant of Rs.75/- to this library during 1940-45.

7. Towards the Framing of Madras Public Library Act

In the All India Educational Conference held at Banaras in 1930, Dr. S.R. Ranganathan presented a Model Public Library Act during the library session. The conference encouraged in the legislation of public library act on the line of Public Library Acts of Great Britain. The fortune was seized by forelock when Sir George Stanley, the then governor of Madras gave an assurance of supporting the library bill, if introduced in the Council. The elites of Madras continuously made arduous efforts in introducing the bill with the help of Basheer Ahmed Sayed, the Member of Legislative Council, Dr. Subbarayan, the then Minister of Education, Sri Avinashilingam Chettiar, the Minister for Education during 1945-48. Finally the bill was enacted as Madras Public Library Act in India was achieved solely due to the untiring efforts of elites of Madras with so much trouble and confusion.

Conclusion

In any democratic country for the achievement of any objectives for the welfare of the country men and women, there should exist a collective force with the intellectuals involving seriously to achieve the set of objectives. It is only, through their self involvement in the venture to kindle the awareness of the urban and rural people, we have seen that the Madras Public Library Act was enforced since 1950. Similarly in other States of India, Elite groups are striving very hard to achieve their State public Libraries Act. So far, Public Libraries Acts have been promulgated in Andhra (1960), Karnataka (1965), Maharashtra (1967), west Bengal (1979), Manipur (1988), Kerala and Haryana (1989) owing to the untiring efforts of the elites groups in the concerned states for the continued library services.

Reference

1. Kaula, P.N. : Library movement in India.
2. Madras Education (Dept. of): G.O. No.1421 dt. 2.6.1939.
3. Madras Library Association : Annual Report VI-20, 1929-1940.
4. Ranganathan (SR) : Five Laws of Library Science P137-39.
5. Ranganathan (SR) : Model Library Act, 1931.
6. Tamil Nadu, Administrative report 1933-34, p75-7.
7. Tamil Nadu, Public Libraries (Dept. of) : Valarum Noolagam Eyakkam : Annual report dt. 1.4.1984.
8. Thillainayagam (V) : Public library Service : Traditions of Tamil Nadu (Timeless Fellowship V9; 1974-75 p 103-22.
9. Thillainayagam (V) India Noolaga Eyakkam, Chapter - 7.

EXPECTATIONS OF PUBLIC FROM THE LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

P. Shahul Hameed*

The Librarian's Glossary defines Public Library as "A Library Provided wholly or partly from Public funds, and the use of which is not restricted to any class of persons in the community but is freely available to all. A major agency of enlightenment of adults, providing also for Children the recorded experience of others which will help them to grow into adulthood".

The Madras Public Library Act 1948, is the Pioneer in introducing free Library Service for the common people of the locality without the distinction of caste, creed or sex, by financing with Public funds and thus providing self education which is endless. The passing and implementation of the Act brought new channel in the life of Common man, bringing much more light. So the library Service expanded far and wide, and new areas are brought into its fold.

Self-Education

A Public Library is called "People's University" The thirst for knowledge is never ending, the important function of the Library Department is to feed the category of those whom are willing to continue their self-education by providing documents and by serving them through lending, reference etc.

* District Library Officer, Vellore - 632 001, Tamil Nadu

Non-formal Education

Though the Library today is raised to a higher percentage than the previous decade, the drop-outs from schools are much higher than the students reach the higher education at age. For them, the Public Libraries help as a living source and as a social institution. It helps to build up a new way of life.

Unemployed

Public Libraries are a boon to the unemployed, who search for jobs by providing newspapers, with advertisements for preparing Competitive Examinations and guiding them with every possible materials to get them jobs.

Students

Many and most of the Public Libraries are catered with students wings. It became a part and parcel of the Public Library to provide all the text-books which the students scarcely get from other sources.

Retired Person

From the time of opening of the Library till the bell rings for the closure, it is the retire people who occupies number of the seats of Public Library. They are the regular members. They read most of the 'out of touch' Religious books. Their thirst for knowledge is beyond scope. Their contribution to the use of the Library is great.

Newspapers and Periodicals

The readers expect that the Library must have all the newspapers and periodicals published in the State. Many readers attend the library only to read "Today's News" and for the light Magazine reading.

Villages

Most of the Public Libraries by name Branch Libraries are located in Villages and every villages benefits the Library by way

of neo-literates and as non-formal education The Librarian's is the master of the land, helps them by reading the newspapers to them and guide them in all aspects i.e. from tracing the numbers of day to day changes of the world.

Information Centre

Public Libraries function as the major information centres. It helps all to know anything regarding their every day life. In cities, the libraries are the main sources for the common man to have any information he is in need of.

Audio Visual

The Motion of a library being only something between covers has now completely been reformed and today a library contains the film, the photograph and whatever is capable of making an impact upon the impressionable mind as quickly as possible and in a fairly massive manner. For Audio recording : Gramophone records, Audio tapes, Audio Cassettes; for Visual image; Slides, Film strips Drawing, Video tapes, Video Discs Sound Films Etc., for Artifacts, Globes, Charts, Real Actual objects, Samples etc and for Micro forms, Microfiche Micro film Ultrafiche are the materials used as substitute for books.

General

Today's world is moving very fast. Much more technologies came into existence. Information technology enables us to record, store, retrieve transit and receive information. It encompasses technologies associated with computers, facsimile transmission micrographics, tele communications Micro electronics etc. Public Libraries need to flow according to the current otherwise it will be as "stagnant pool of books" Common man expects scientific changes in this function of Public Libraries and for that we have to go a long way.

Mobile Library Service

In Tamil Nadu, the travelling Library started functioning from 1931 onwards, inaugurated by Dr. S.R. Ranganathan from

Lelavasal, Mannarkudi. After the implementation of the Madras Public Libraries Act 1948 the Local Library Authorities started Mobile Libraries and today books carried to various places by Mobile vans halting in particular spots on every week for sometime, from when books are lent to the Villages. Thus it reaches the villages which are not covered by Branch Libraries.

Home Delivery Scheme

Tricycles, and Bicycles are especially used to lend books to the housewives, every day by receiving a nominal amount as service charges or as subscription. Urban population utilises this service very much.

Childrens Library

Many of the Libraries today have children's wing besides many librarians are functioning exclusively for children, It is provided with the best of collection of children's books.

Library

In certain centres separate libraries are functioning for women providing with all reading materials which are great benefit to the women.

Hospital Libraries

For the convenience of patients selected Hospitals are provided with library facility thus patients can spend their time usefully.

Jail Service

In jails also, there are libraries and much care is taken in selecting books for jails. Since the inmates should not be more violent by reading books.

Delivery Station

With all the above Library activities, it is felt that the service has not reached the rural folk, and every day demand for more

and more libraries is increasing. As initiated in the Public Libraries Act, Delivery Station or Part-time Libraries are opened at the rate of one each for each branch library i.e by receiving two hundred to four hundred books per month from the branch library and lending them to the members of the Delivery station.

What is expected from Public Libraries Department? Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948 provided for levying a Library cess in the form of a Surcharge on the property tax or House Tax at the rate of five paise for every Rupee Tax levied by Panchayats Municipalities, and Corporations. The Collection of Library cess was very and the service could be rendered with that finance alone. Mere cess collection is not enough for further development of the department. So to make it more self- sufficient, new schemes were introduced and more fund raised.

Though more than four decades passed, the Libraries are located in huts and small buildings fit not to said as libraries.

Some of the Chairman of the District Local Library Authorities had done well by providing own buildings to the Central and Branch Libraries, many were located in rented buildings. Public wanted that their Libraries should be located in their own buildings. Due to the invitation and on special direction from the Director of Public Libraries, sites are acquired for almost all the libraries and construction started. It is expected, by the end of the century, all the Libraries will have their own buildings.

Books

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan defines that the function of Public Library System is to provide free book service for one and all in a country. Therefore the necessity of the Public Library system depends on the necessity for free book service for one and all.

To make it more perfect every library is to be provided with the best books to use and hence centralised purchasing of books was introduced. The readers demand is met with by adding more and more worthy books. Published on every year from i.e. 25% of the Total collection of Library Cess.

Service

Trained Librarians, those who are working and have gained practical experience in the Libraries makes model and assist for development of the Libraries. Hence they were given specialized training how to maintain the Libraries.

Today's major problem is inadequate Co-operation from the service point of view. Vigorous in service training to the Librarians is only way to bring them to the fold of ever developing department.

Participation of Public In The Development of Library

The department expects that the Public should have active participation in the welfare and expansion of the Library. Hence new schemes are introduced and Librarians are made to contact the Public to help the Library prosper.

Membership of the Library was made the lowest in India i.e. Rs. 10/- for one ticket, Rs.20/- for two tickets and Rs. 25/- for three tickets. An amount of Rs. 3/- per year and Rs.5/- for three years is collected as subscription rate. Libraries in Kerala is maintained from the subscription they collect from the Public. In Tamil Nadu also the same pattern may be followed.

Library Movement Should be a Public Movement

It is the earnest endeavour of Public to develop the movement of Public Libraries for spread of education, dissemination of information, utilisation of leisure time in purposeful activities. Active participation by Public in building better libraries with all modern amenities will help tomorrow's Libraries.

"Knowledge is the Life-blood of our civilization and the Library of future may will be regarded as the instrument by which its continuing circulation of knowledge is maintained. What goes on then in the Library of the future may or may not be outworking spectacular but it will probably influence substantially the course of human Adventure."

COMMUNITY INFORMATION AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE INDIAN CONTEXT⁺

*A. Amudhavalli * &
B.P. Sanjay ***

Introduction

It is generally accepted that people will not be able to get their due as citizens of present day society unless they have a continuous access to the information which will guide them through it, and where necessary, advice to help them translate that information into effective action. This emphasises the Public Library's priorities and purposes. It also raises the questions about the nature of Public Library services, their interpretation of universal service and their methods of serving the Community.

This paper is concerned with the major general issues a public library must confront before it can define its role and become involved in community information. It considers specifically the prescription for Public Library's involvement and management of community information related services as part of its challenging role in the complex modern society.

⁺ Paper prepared for the Seminar on Public Library Movement concepts and strategies, 19-21 April, 1991

* Department of Library and Information Science, University of Madras.

** Department of Journalism and Communication, University of Madras.

Community Information - Definitions & Back Ground

The term 'Community Information' (CI) inherits some of the vagaries of its two component words. Both these words mean all things to all. Hence, the confusion is compounded. To develop an operational definition, it is helpful to trace its origins and how the confusion has arisen.

The roots of the use of this expression, both in the USA and the UK, have been traced to the end of the 19th century. But the most significant development arose during the crisis period of the second world war when there was an absolute need to cope with wartime queries such as emergency regulations, missing relatives, evacuation and separation of families. This kind of information was provided to the society in the name of 'Citizen Advice Bureaux' (CAB). Modelled on the post world war period, a number of libraries were set up in USA, Canada, UK and elsewhere with two chief main aims, to link the individual with a problem to the appropriate agency that could provide answer to one's problem and to also supply the information providers with feedback from the clients. The nature and mode of such information service were such that they were also popularly called as 'Referral Services' and 'Neighbourhood Information'.

The present phenomenal growth in theory and practice of Community Information Services (CIS) stems from these activities in the late 60s and 70s. The war crisis alone cannot be taken into account for such growth, but should include other factors prevalent in urbanised society, which together have popularised the concept of CI.

If librarians are to use the term CIS, then clearly they must use it in the same way as others. Then, what is CIS?

"CIS is that service which assists individuals and groups with daily problem-solving and with participation in the democratic process. The services concentrate on the needs of those who are unaware of and who do not have ready access to other sources of assistance and on the most important problems that

people have to face, problems to do with their homes, careers, jobs, and their rights.”(1)

Hence, CIS may be referred to as a positive decision to concentrate on enabling people in a geographical area, particularly those in lower socio-economic groups, to act either individually or collectively on their problems in the fields of housing, employment, family and personal matters, consumer affairs, house-hold finance, education, welfare rights and civil rights.

Need Assessment

The importance of information has been realised, since national development programmes designed to serve the community to improve its productive capacity and its overall quality of life began in India. The country's first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru considered it to be a means of ensuring participation by the people, especially the intended beneficiaries. Since then, there have been many attempts and projects aimed at improving the infrastructure for disseminating information. The emphasis, no doubt, has been on media and their development. As we enter the decade of the '90s, there is a realisation that Information Technology will play a key role in all national endeavours. A thinktank that guides policies or atleast influences the policies in this regard is the Science Advisory Council to the Prime Minister (SAC-PM). It has noted that the role of information has to be properly recognised in the planning process and appropriate information systems provided for all important sectors. (2) These priority sectors are health agriculture, and environment, to name a few. Too much emphasis is given to media for disseminating information and efforts in this direction have not been very encouraging, though all these sectors are duly covered in the media. Moreover, the mass media have inherent limitations. Alternatively, it may be necessary for us to redefine the role of library systems in community information.

While the volume of information available has increased, we are not sure whether the use has increased correspondingly. Directing the proper use of information, especially to a community,

may be an important function of the libraries. In 1989, when the new government was formed, two related issues figured on its agenda, right to work and right to information. While these two rights are beyond any debate, ensuring that these rights are exercised by citizens is also a responsibility. In this connection one writer has commented that right to information flows logically out of a democratic constitution and has explained the dilemma thus:

“Fundamental rights extend to all citizens of India, at least technically. The right to information, therefore, is not meant to apply only to these who can read. Freedom of Information is for all regardless of one's caste, religion sex, age, or location, urban rural or remote. It is meaningless to talk of the rights to Information in a country where nearly 80% of the people remain illiterate. The access is through bureaucracy, through politicians, through leaders etc. These conventional access mechanism are very often hampered by excessive bureaucratic controls (3)

Therefore, we need a less bureaucratic and more accessible system for Community Information Services. The Science Advisory Council to the Prime Minister speaks of the potential in ensuring the success of the Government's missions in the following words, “Without a massive people's participation involving voluntary agencies, academicians, professionals, private and public sectors, Universities and other educational institutions etc. these missions cannot be implemented in totality... This is really the crux of it all : involve as many groups of people as possible for motivation, education, awareness and feedback. The heartening trend in this aspect is the key of communication - On what? how? when? why? in giving a sense of direction and purpose to many of these programmes by involving effective use of TV, Radio, Newspapers, Newsletters, Bulletins, Seminars, Workshops, etc, has not opened the treasure trouve as well as “Alibaba's open Sesame”(4), For instance, even regarding the basic knowledge and requirements of the community like health care and immunisation, the society is lagging far behind. People as citizens of the country do not have continuous access to the information which will lead them to have a better standard of living in the present day society.

The need for information and advice amongst the public in both Indian Urban and Rural areas are as great and crucial, but the information needs of rural areas must get a high priority. It is heartening to learn that the low take-up of benefits of such missions in rural areas illustrates the rate of illiteracy, unawareness and inequality to access to information. This phenomenon of deprivation is also experienced among the lower socio-economic groups in Urban areas. There is a need for providing relevant information to the masses in the language, form, fashion and system understandable to them, keeping aside scientific publications, mass media and mass contact programmes etc.

What can be Done

In such a situation the Public Library system of country needs to be reviewed. Public Libraries are spread in both urban and rural areas with a single mission of delivering the book knowledge only. It is to be noted that the community in any region, by and large need information much more than that bookish information for their daily routine and existence, which is termed as CI. The need for this type of information is increasingly more in the complex society of these days. Consequently, a large number of activities in various forms to this end is being offered by different organisations - Public and Private - as part of their overall function. The style of functioning of these organisations is such that they are oriented towards a specific target population. In contrast to this feature a Public Library is found to be neutral and an unbiased organisation. No other statutory or voluntary genealist information provider has as much contact with the public. The authors discount here, the mass media because for media, information giving is incidental and not a prime responsibility and also suffer from limited interactive capabilities. Few other additional assets of Public Libraries are their extensive opening hours and availability of staff expertise exclusively trained in linking the right person to the right information at the right time. Hence, the Public Libraries have a high potential to offer CIS in a more efficient and easy way.

Lacunae

The characteristic feature of the CI sources is that they are more of non-book information. It is essentially this feature which has drifted CIS far away from the library premises. Moreover on one hand, not all the librarians share the view that CIS is a good aspect of Public Library services. And on the other hand, the bigger constraint is that the public, by and large, do not expect this kind of information in libraries and those most in need of the Community information are not traditionally library users. Not is it the case that library based enquiry services are necessarily the best or the only way to obtain response to this kind of needs.

The need for the library to forge new links with the community and to redefine its purpose as an agent for social change is to be well recognised. The Public Library needs to be developed as the focal point of the community it serves, accepting the responsibility for the informational life-support needs of all people in a complex multicultural society, thereby fostering the community spirit among the citizens of the region.

How it can be done

Despite these lacunae, the Public Library System in India is fairly suited in terms of its spread and accessibility to both urban and rural communities, and the fact that the means of strengthening the CIS are being explored, the anchors feel that Public Libraries can very well act as a nodal point (convenor) in the overall structure of community information network.

Therefore, while seeking a role for Public Libraries to be a nodal point for access to CI, a careful management of existing resources and identification of various institution dealing with community work can make the library a repository and guide for providing these services.

Many agencies are involved in the generation and dissemination of community information in the area of employment, extension activity, rehabilitation and relief, social welfare, de-addiction programmes, adult education, health, and

sanitation, agriculture and animal husbandry related activities. The library can guide the community to these sources of CI. Reinforcing and supporting these existing agencies concerned with equality and access to information, is a legitimate method for the library to achieve its objectives in CIS.

It would seem that there are a number of choices available to librarians to include CI as part of their informative services. The prime move in this line is to improve the Public library's information services on local matters which means collecting all the relevant non-book information, building up a local informational file, compiling directories and acting as a nodal point of CI. Public Libraries can offer special provision for those within the local region who have limited access to other sources of help or choice. This would mean enabling the deprived people especially the rural masses and lower socio-economic groups in urban community to act either individually or collectively on their problems in the fields of housing, employment, family & personal matters, consumer affairs, household finance, small scale business potentials, education, employment, social welfare, health care and civil rights.

Since the public Libraries have not yet gone beyond their traditional role, it is imperative that educational and outreach programmes and publicity campaigning both initially and on-going are to be launched to motivate and encourage the community about the availability of CI within their scope of functioning.

Public Libraries can provide continuous supply of CI in two ways. They can provide a service direct to individual and groups by running what is, in effect, an 'Advice Centre'. Such a service could be provided by suitably trained and skilled librarians alone or in conjunction with other agencies. Alternatively, they can provide a specialised information service to specific groups such as community workers or social service agents whose role is to help the community individually or collectively. Secondly, it can also act as a 'Referral Centre' by directing the appropriate client

to the appropriate source of information available elsewhere, and if warranted, it can also initiate follow up actions.

Whatever be the choice of offering CIS, it has to be based on service philosophy which calls for certain pre-requisites like community contact and rapport, profiling, maintaining the tools, analysing the problems and situations and above all a willingness to make positive responses singly on its own or on close alliance with related agencies. To illustrate some of the salient aspects of this paper, a scheme of Community Information network with the Public Library as a nodal point is provided.

END NOTES :

- (1) Library Association working party, 1980, Page-12.
- (2) "Stunted Approach to Information" The Indian Express, Oct.2,1990.
- (3) Vasudha Dhagamwar, "Mopping the floor without closing the Tap. Right to work and its Information", The Indian Express, March 22, 1990.
- (4) "The Measured Milestones", The Indian Express, Oct.30, 1990.

PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM OF ANDHRA PRADESH AND COMMUNITY INFORMATION SERVICE

K. Sarada*

Andhra Library Movement

The pioneer's of Andhra Library movement looked at library service as a multifaceted activity to reform and regenerate society. By 1914 about 120 libraries were established by enlightened individuals in the Telugu speaking districts of the Madras Presidency. To coordinate and direct the efforts of individual leaders and librarians, the first conference of the representatives of libraries of Andhra Desa was held under the auspices of the Ramamohan Library at Bezwada on 10th April, 1914. The prime movers who convened and conducted this conference were Iyyanki Venkata Ramanayya and Sri Venkata Narasimha Sastri. This was a conference of two hundred delegates who were interested in library movement. The participants believed that libraries were agents of education and enlightenment of the public, and instruments of national awakening and development. The Grandhalaya Veda was proclaimed by Kalaprapurna Chilakamarti Lakshmi Narasimham in his presidential address at this conference as noted below:

*The Sun's light brightens everything;
So shall knowledge dispel darkness and brighten every life.*

* Department of Library and Information Science, Andhra University, Waltair, Visakhapatnam - 530 003, A.P., India

Air gives life to all and is freely accessible;

*So shall knowledge be within the reach of all, breathing life- vigour
into them*

clear water quenches the thirst of all;

*So shall knowledge satisfy the curiosity of the curious and the
hunger of the hungry for it.*

The proclamation of this Grandhalaya Veda gave direction to the library movement. Andhra Desa Librarians Association was formed at this conference (After formation of the State of Andhra Pradesh it was redesignated as 'Andhra Pradesh Library Association').

Andhra Library movement is a unique social movement. It is a people's movement. Library movement originated and developed in the early part of twentieth century and achieved its goal, namely institutionalisation of library services with the enactment of library legislation in 1948 by Madras State. The origin and course of the movement was deeply involved with the social and political turmoil of Andhra in the early decades of twentieth century. Andhra library movement was an integral part of the political and cultural renaissance of Andhra. The leaders of library movement were deeply involved in the activities and programmes of Andhra Maha Sabha and the Indian National Congress. Library movement was conceived as an instrument of national reconstruction. The leaders of the movement took keen interest in establishing rural libraries in villages. These rural libraries were conceived as centres of village life. Libraries were the sources of ideas and knowledge, centres for adult literacy classes, dramas, sports, harikathas and cultural activities. The leaders of the movement effectively combined traditional methods like the bhajans, spring festivals, etc. and the new methods of book exhibition, use of magic lanterns, public oratory, etc., to take the library movement to the masses and spread it into the country-side. Library movement gained popular attention and status, hundreds of new libraries were established and library workers joined the movement.

Community Information Services

The term 'community information services' is of recent origin. It refers to services offered by Public Libraries to disadvantaged groups. Community information services have been emerging as the focal of the Public Library System in the contemporary society. It is an essential and integral part of the functioning of Public Libraries. This development is a result of the new concepts of social development that gained wider acceptance in society and also of the technological developments particularly in the field of information production and use. The Library profession responded to these factors/developments and evolved gradually the concept of community information service as a major provision of public libraries. It is an indication of the commitment of the library profession to serve the society and a measure of the adaptability and innovative ability of the library profession.

Origin

United States of America launched 'war on poverty programme' during the 1960s. Under the aegis of this programme the government initiated a number of welfare measures like unemployment benefit, housing, care of the aged people, children and handicapped people, etc. A number of agencies were set-up by the government to administer these programmes. Librarianship responded to the call given by the government to eradicate poverty by participating in the 'war on poverty programme'. Public Libraries provided information services to the lower socio-economic groups in the neighbourhood communities. The basic aims of these information services were (1) to link the client with a problem to appropriate agency which can provide solution to the problem, (2) to provide feedback information to the agencies regarding people's problems. The term 'community information service' was first used by American Librarians to describe these services which were provided to disadvantaged communities which have limited access to sources of information and help for daily problem solving. Information regarding employment opportunities, unemployment benefits, housing, consumer affairs, education, civil rights, health, immunisation, etc. was gathered

from different government agencies, news agencies and voluntary organisations and repackaged in suitable forms and was served to groups of people.

Community Information Services in Great Britain

British Librarianship took up this idea of providing community information services through public libraries during the 1970s. A number of public libraries started providing information services to their communities. Libraries which were already providing such services individually and those which wanted to start such services looked up to Library Association for guidance and direction. Library Association set-up a working party on community information (1978-79). This working party prepared a report entitled 'Community Information: What Libraries Can Do' which was published by Library Association in 1980. This report included a very clear definition of community information services.

Definition

"Community information services can therefore be defined as services which assist individuals and groups with daily problem solving and with participation in the democratic process. The services concentrate on the most important problems that people have to face, problems to do with their homes, their jobs and their rights."

According to this definition the focus of the services is on lower socio-economic groups, who are poor in access to information. The subject area is limited to the most important problems people face in day-to-day life. The scope of community information services is limited compared to general information services. The distinction between community information services from general information services is based on (1) clientele groups, who belong to the lower socio-economic groups who are likely to suffer from informational disadvantage; (2) the narrower scope of subject areas.

The report reviewed community information services provided by libraries in Great Britain and gave directions for the starting and development of community information services in libraries. The review did not prescribe uniform standards because communities differ in nature and character, groups of people differ from one group to another and their information requirements in terms of subject differ. Hence, uniform pattern in providing community information services cannot be prescribed.

Need for Providing Community Information Services

- 1) Democratic governments are interested in bringing the benefits of development within the reach of more and more number of people.
- 2) A number of agencies (e.g., social welfare agencies, family planning agencies, agricultural extension offices, etc.) were set-up by governments to provide welfare measures and factual and scientific information to the people.
- 3) There are voluntary organisations providing help and assistance to different groups of needy people.
- 4) Most of the disadvantaged people are handicapped due to lack of information regarding these government and voluntary agencies and the benefits they provide.
- 5) They need help and assistance to identify the appropriate agency and to apply for and obtain the required help benefit.
- 6) Problems faced by people in modern society are complex, they require coordination of the information services offered by different agencies.
- 7) Traditionally public libraries are in the process of collecting, organising and providing documents.
- 8) Public libraries are in a better position to coordinate the services offered by different information providing

agencies on problems that require information from various sources, e.g. a farmer needs information regarding improved seeds and their availability, pesticides, credit facilities, marketing facilities, etc. Such information is to be gathered from various agencies and repackaged and served to people.

- 9) Library services are institutionalized, hence libraries can function as coordinating agencies on a permanent basis. They can gather information on various problems, classify and organise the information, repackage it in the most usable form (audio-visual form) to suit the client's requirements and serve the clients in an effective way.
- 10) Libraries will derive recognition and support from the people and government, if they render relevant and effective community information services.
- 11) People will be better served with information by a single coordinating agency, i.e., the library and government and voluntary agencies will have the needed feedback.

Legacy of Andhra Pradesh Movement for Community Information Services

The thrust of library services in Andhra region before the dawn of Indian Independence (before 1948 pre-legislation period) was on community information services. The leaders of Andhra Library Movement sponsored and organised a number of information services through the public libraries. These services partly met the information needs of the community; contributed to the awakening of the community, solved the problems of the community and individuals, and helped the development and use of the resources and talents of the community. The following were some of the activities which were initiated and promoted by Andhra Library Movement.

- 1) **Adult education programmes and classes were conducted by the librarians. Teachers for promotion of adult education were trained; text-books and other materials were prepared and distributed. This programme directly contributed for the promotion of literacy, and indirectly improved the economic growth and quality of life of rural people.**
- 2) **Librarians delivered information to the people at public centres like tank bunds, temples, village kacheris, village fairs and festivals, etc. Sometimes librarians supplied books to women and other readers at their homes. Library services were made available outside the library premises and to people who were illiterates, or disinterested in reading. These services were in novel forms like the reading of selected items contained in the daily newspapers, news bulletins on specified topics, wall newspapers (recording of important news daily at selected places on the walls), oral advice, etc. These activities enabled the illiterates, disadvantaged and unmotivated sections of people to be benefited by the use of library services.**
- 3) **Librarians arranged meetings and lectures by eminent persons on matters of social, political, cultural, scientific and general interest. These meetings and lectures promoted and supported social reform activities like the struggle against the practice of untouchability, uplift of scheduled castes, women and other weaker sections, rural reconstruction, etc., and specially promoted the spirit of nationalism and patriotism among the people. These activities attracted people to the library and the library emerged as the centre of community life.**
- 4) **Librarians tapped the energy and services of the youth and students and used them for the promotion of rural reconstruction during the period of vacation for**

schools and lien session of agricultural operations. Librarians held spring festivals, sports and games and competitive events in the field of literary and athletic activities. These programmes enriched the cultural life of the community and helped the development of local leadership, and used the local talent in the service of the community. The library emerged as the centre of community life.

- 5) Andhra Library Movement strongly supported the development of Telugu language and literature. It encouraged writing and printing of books in the vernacular language. This activity supported the base and foundations of democracy by improving the knowledge and strengthening the interest of people in public affairs.
- 6) Librarians delivered to people useful information relating to land survey and tax, animal husbandry, crops, etc. These services demonstrated the utility of library services to the community.

These activities formed the hallmark of Andhra Library Movement during the pre-legislation (before 1948) period. After the enactment of Madras Public Libraries Act (1948) and Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act (1960), the library services tended to acquire professional character. The library services were limited to the four walls of the library. The activities of public libraries were limited to the acquisition and organisation of reading materials and providing facilities for reading in the library, and circulation and issues of books of the members of the library. A skeleton of extension activities are being undertaken once in the year during the celebration of library week (November). The involvement of the library in the community information services almost declined during the period after 1948. It is essential to emphasize the role of public libraries in delivering community information services. The structure of public libraries in Andhra Pradesh and the steps for the introduction of community

information services at each level of the public library system is presented in the following section. An understanding of the structure of public library system, its various components and the specified roles and activities of each of the components is necessary for the purpose of providing community information services in the public library system of Andhra Pradesh.

Public Library System in Andhra Pradesh

At present the State of Andhra Pradesh is served by 4,127 libraries belonging to three types. These three types are (1) Government Libraries, (2) Libraries functioning under the jurisdiction of Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas and (3) Aided Libraries.

1) Government Libraries:

a) State Central Library	:	1
b) Regional Libraries	:	6
c) Mobile Library	:	1

2) Libraries functioning under the jurisdiction of Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas:

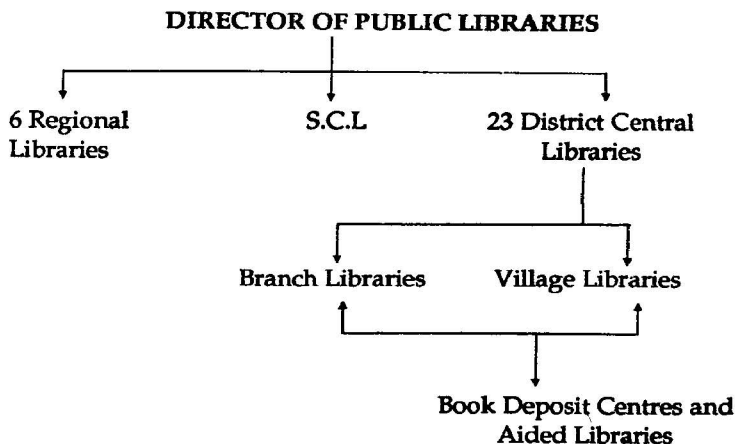
a) City Central Library (Hyderabad)	:	1
b) Mobile Libraries (Hyderabad)	:	2
c) District Central Libraries	:	22
d) Branch Libraries	:	797
e) Village Libraries	:	362
f) Book Deposit Centres	:	582

3) Aided Libraries:

a) Gram Panchayats	:	1531
b) Co-operative Societies	:	67
c) Private Managements	:	755

All these libraries can be broadly shown in a pyramidal structure with State Central Library at the apex, District Central Libraries and Regional Libraries at the next level.

Branch libraries and village libraries at the third level, book deposit centres and aided libraries at the lowest rung.



Administrative Set-up:

The overall administration and development of this public library system and services is subject to and functions in accordance with the Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act (1960) and its subsequent amendments. Grandhalaya Parishat (Library Council) is a policy making body and in-charge of preparing developmental plans for the public library system as a whole in the State. A State Book Selection Committee is responsible for preparing book selection lists. The Department of Public Libraries is in-charge of overall administration of the public library system in the State. The Director of Public Libraries is Member-Secretary of the Grandhalaya Parishat. He is in-charge of implementation of the policy decisions taken by the Grandhalaya Parishat. The Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas (ZGS) (District Library Authorities) have administrative responsibility of providing library services within the district. Zilla Grandhalaya Samastha provides public

library services through a network of branch libraries and Book Deposit Centres. ZGS prepares developmental plans for library services within the district.

To sum up the State level policy making body is Grandhalaya Parishat. The Director of Public Libraries looks after the implementation of the plans. Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas prepare District level plans for provision of library services in the district. The ZGS have administrative responsibility of providing library services within the district. The Grandhalaya Parishat is yet to prepare a plan for the development of public library services. The plans developed by ZGS are focussed only on opening of branch libraries. So far the plans prepared by ZGS did not focus sufficient attention on improving the quality of services in public libraries.

Growth and Expansion of Branch Libraries

Rule 16(4) of Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act laid down norms for opening of Branch Libraries. According to these norms each Panchayat with a population of 5,000 and above shall have a branch library and each village with a population between 1000 and 5000 shall have a Book Delivery Station. Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas have established over the plan periods more and more branch libraries in urban and rural areas. The coverage of library services in urban areas reached 33.02 percent. In rural areas the coverage of library services is 13.37 percent. Urban areas are better served with libraries than rural areas.

Development of Library Services

Libraries acquire books, periodicals and newspapers and arrange these documents for use by readers. Facilities are provided for reading and lending books. Mobile services are provided to a limited extent to take books to readers. Extension services are offered in a very limited measure by way of conducting meetings, competitions for children, etc. during library weeks in the month of November.

A Proposal for the Introduction of Community Information Services in the Public Library System of Andhra Pradesh:

No mention is made in the Act or the development plans of Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas about the nature of services to the illiterates, neo-literates and non-users of the library who constitute more than eighty percent of population. The Grandhalaya Parishat is yet to prepare developmental plans.

Now let us examine the role of each of the agencies in public library system in introducing community information services.

Grandhalaya Parishat

Grandhalaya Parishat should incorporate community information services in its master plan of library services. Information services may be based on an assessment of information needs of the community. Information needs of the community have to be identified and compiled by an analytical study of the community, its problems and needs, and its resources and capabilities. Local Libraries would provide feedback response to the Parishat relating to the use of information and needs of the community. The Parishat should clearly lay down the nature of community information services and the responsibility and obligation of each body in the library system for the provision of the services. Apportionment of funds for the acquisition of books, audio-visual equipment and materials, and organisation of services may be clearly provided in the master plan of library services.

Book Selection Committee

Information needs of the community may be one of the guidelines for the book selection committee in the preparation of book lists. Book selection ought to help the provision of information which is relevant to solve the problems of people. Books related to various professions and fields of knowledge like agriculture, pisciculture, dairy, animal husbandry, horticulture, handicrafts, cottage industries, health and nutrition, child-care and

family welfare, etc. deserve due representation and place in the selected lists of books. Special effort is essential to locate and acquire such books which contain information to promote and strengthen problem solving capacity of people. Authors and publishers may be encouraged and supported to bring out books of utility and informative value by the practice of bulk purchase of such useful books.

Directorate of Public Libraries

The Director of Public Libraries may establish and maintain a centre for collection, production, distribution and servicing of audio-visual equipment and materials, audio-visual materials and techniques are effective tools to deliver useful information specially to the illiterate people and also to the semi-literate and educated people. The Directorate of Public Libraries may acquire audio-visual materials either by purchase or exchange or by gift. The Directorate with the help and collaboration of other government departments and scientific bodies may produce audio-visual tapes containing useful information. The Directorate will arrange for distribution of audio-visual materials to libraries. It may also prepare and publish state level Directories of welfare agencies both governmental and voluntary, professional institutes and persons in areas like medical, legal, educational, trade, banking and credit, industry and technology, etc.

Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas

Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas have to acquire equipment for the display of audio-visual materials. Competent staff for the display of these materials at different places and according to convenient time-schedule of clientele along with necessary vehicles may be provided to the Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas. A substantial part of community information services are to be delivered through the medium of audio-visual materials. Library service is to be delivered at the door-step of people (outside library building) and during the leisure time of the people. Light entertainment programmes may be judiciously combined with information delivery materials in order to attract people to library

services. It also provides relief to people from the tedium of receiving organised and systematic information. Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas may undertake preparation and publication of District and local level directories of information on the pattern of State level Directories. Brochures containing information on specific items and subjects may be prepared and distributed to libraries. Vertical files of information on useful subjects and crafts, district and local resources, materials and personal, and of historical and popular interest can be gathered and maintained. A museum that will provide an understanding of the heritage of handicrafts, are the facts, and cultural life of people at the District and local levels may be organised by the respective Zilla Grandhalaya Samasthas. In the task of providing information, these bodies will do well if they collaborate and organise co-operative activities with some of the agencies of the government like the Public Relations Department, Social Welfare Department, Women and Child Welfare Department, The Department of Agriculture, etc.

Local Libraries

Village and branch libraries play a vital role in the dissemination/delivery and improvement of the quality of community information services. These libraries are dissemination points of services. These are vital link agencies between the people and the mechanism of community information services. These libraries give information to people in various forms like the display and circulation of pamphlets, booklets, information files, display of audio-visual materials, oral advice, etc. In this process they have to work in close co-operation with several agencies like the village development officer, village assistant (Grama Sevaka), local associations, organisations, social and political leaders, etc. These libraries may function as co-ordinating agencies for the purpose of information delivery to all information providing bodies. They will gather, organise and disseminate information which is available with all these agencies. These libraries disseminate such information in a simple and convenient form and method to the people. The libraries also share with these

agencies the body of information stored in the documents and materials of the libraries. More significantly, these libraries should study the structure, problems, resources, and the information needs of the local community and pass on such finds to the policy making bodies of community information services and other concerned departments of the government. These libraries will do well to display notices relating to local activities like trade fairs, festivals, marriages and other events.

COMMUNITY INFORMATION

What Public Libraries Can Offer

*S.K. Savanur**

(This paper aims at giving outlines of a suitable method for developing a public library to play an additional role as a community information centre. There is a deliberate effort to avoid conventional definitions, quotations and references to see that it is free from being an academic exercise. the attempt is to point at the simplest things that can be done. It also tells how public libraries can generate money and get publicity by providing community information.)

Collection of an average public library, generally, ranges from recreational reading material to popular academic or learned works to some serious literature. It may also have a few reference works, some popular journals, newspapers etc. The information that can be provided through these sources may have educational and recreational value. However, it is not good enough to provide information to meet common man's daily requirements. Consider, for instance, the following types of questions.

- i. Give me a list of income-tax consultants in the city?
- ii. I want to buy/build a house in Adyar. Are there any houses/plots for sale?
- iii. I want to reach this packet to Indian Statistical Institute, Bangalore by tomorrow morning. But, post office does

*Librarian, Western Regional Instrumentation Centre, University of Bombay, Bombay - 400 098.

not accept it because they do not have a Speed Post delivery office at Bangalore-58. Give me names of some couriers.

- iv. I am getting transferred to some other place. I want to sell my furniture. What do I do?
- v. My friend wants to undergo Hypo-Osmotic test. Which clinical laboratory should he go to for the test ?
- vi. Is there a school for a deaf-blind child in Madras ?
- vii. I want to get my camera repaired. Can you suggest any one who can help me.
- viii. Suggest me some post-graduate courses of one year duration.
- ix. Is there any Kalyan Mantap in Indira Nagar ?
- x. Is there a second hand bookseller in Madras ?

Community information comprises a host of such wide variety of questions. On the face of it, these questions are difficult to answer from the regular resources of a public library. Answers to some of these questions may be available within a library, but may escape librarian's attention. Further, it is possible that the information may be crude and not organized. Hence, it can't be given at a short notice. In addition, certain type of information may be really beyond the scope of public libraries. The objective of this paper is to propose an outline of a plan to set-up a community information centre within a public library's domain in simple phases and gradually step-up its cope and utility. Each phase gives the necessary experience, support and encouragement to undertake the next step. The following are some such steps:

Phase I

It is necessary to identify some sources where community information is readily available within a public library. The

following three types of sources may be considered for this purpose.

1. Classified advertisements appearing in newspapers take care of the dynamic or ephemeral type of community information. Rentals, real estate, items for sale, auctions, employment, business and matrimonial related fresh information is available through the columns of local newspapers. Particularly sunday newspaper carries extra pages for this purpose.
2. The yellow pages of the telephone directory gives telephone number and address of the providers of several products and services. This takes care of certain static type of community information.
3. There are other directories available within a public library which can supplement the yellow pages in providing addresses of providers of products and services even out side the local area.

One may feel that housing newspapers, telephone directory (both yellow and white pages) and other directories available in a public library in a separate hall would make it community information centre. Well, that may be the beginning, but it is not all.

The main problem-with yellow pages or directories is that they may list several providers of products and services under a general heading. For example, if a local school wants to buy a travelling microscope, there may not be any entry under that head. But, the suppliers' name may be listed under 'Optional Instruments' or Scientific Instruments' or just 'Instruments'. Again, those listed under these heads may or may not be dealing with travelling microscope. To this extent yellow pages could be misleading. However, the advertisements inserted in yellow pages may give the range of product/services offered.

It is not out of place to say that The United Database (India) Pvt Ltd, New Delhi have yellow pages and white pages of

telephone directories of 14 and 19 cities respectively available on their computer. The frequency of updation is ranging from three to six months. One can gain access to the address and telephone numbers of two million telephone subscribers and four lakh business companies. It is learnt that this database is better indexed than the yellow pages. Public Libraries, at least those in the state capitals and other important cities, should negotiate with the United Database (India) Pvt Ltd and subscribe to this service. If it is difficult to negotiate, the authorities of public libraries can even think of providing some space at free of cost or at nominal rent to the organizer of this database to provide community information on the premises of the library. It should be possible for these organisers to provide community information free of cost to the clients of a public library because money is paid by the providers of products/services for inclusion of their name.

The first phase will only evoke curiosity among the users of the public libraries. It encourages and gives confidence to the librarian to take further steps in providing more up-to-date useful community information.

Phase II

Space available on the display boards of the proposed Centre may be used, of course against some fees for publishing community information relating to real estate, selling, buying etc.

This step is not taken to generate revenue but to provide space for individuals who would like to avoid middle-men or agents. Therefore, the space should not be given to commercial real estate agents, auctioneers etc. No publicity material should be displayed for more than a stipulated period and the charges should be on daily basis. This is necessary because the information displayed is of temporary nature, and it has to be removed immediately after the purpose is served. For instance, owner of a house should inform the public library to remove the publicity material immediately after letting off his house. Otherwise it misleads the public.

It may appear a little odd to say that the display area should be used for this type of publicity. But, community information service is a process of helping people to solve their problems by creating a link with solutions that lie within the community. This type of service is being given by circulating library in Besant Nagar, Madras. As a result, today that library has become a beehive of activities. Several people even those who are not its subscribers come to that library to get such information. There is nothing wrong in emulating the example of this library.

This phase will help in making a good proposal for getting more finance and assistance for considering the next phase. One need not venture the third phase unless he has successfully implemented the second phase. Beginning of the third phase does not mean discontinuation of the first two. Third phase supplements the early two phases.

Phase III

If and when a public library gains confidence with the first two phases, it is ripe to consider building its own computerised database of various services available within the city. Further, the emphasis should be on those items of information that are not readily available. The following type of information may be held on the public library's database : Railway, state and private bus timings; hospitals and clinical laboratories with their special services; hotels, their tariffs and facilities; promotion of tourism through provision of information; career guidance etc. Even the type of information referred to in phase-2 may be provided with such a database. This information can even be accessed online if all the necessary care is taken.

This facility can be evolved into a teletext service almost like Prestel or CEEFAX or ORACLE available in the developed countries.

These proposals are more easily said than implemented. There are several problems towards fuller implementation of such

information services. The following are the three such major problems :

1. Some librarians and authorities may be sceptic regarding this type of services. They may say that a public library should not work like a real estate agency or a chamber of commerce or an advertisement agency. While there may be some substance in such an argument, it is true that community needs this type of information. Therefore, there should not be any hesitation in providing what is required. This will only make public library services more socially relevant and popular in the community

Similarly, some mundane problems such as, what happens if power supply is interrupted or if new models of computers come in the market, or if people working in the public library spoil the computers etc. will be posed by some real non-starters. There are other ways of solving such practical problems. No one can assure a completely trouble-free life.

These problems should not deter from making a beginning. But, it is nice to take several precautions.

2. Authorities may complain that they do not have trained persons to design and run these computerised service.

One must remember that such services can't be started overnight. It has to be done in a phased manner as suggested in this paper or with modifications. One need not expect all the staff to know every thing about computers. It is enough if they know as much as the persons working at the railway reservation counters know. Such initial training can be given to the employees regarding operating of the computers within 15-20 days. Ready packages like yellow pages etc, if available, should be bought. More localised databases can be developed with the help of computer

professionals and knowledgeable senior users of the library. Want of trained persons is not really a problem provided public library is willing to pay for developing and maintenance of these databases

3. The third major problem is that there is no money for developing and providing such services. This really is a problem. However, by careful planning and implementation, public libraries can not only solve this problem but also generate extra revenue.

Public library should charge the providers of products and services for inclusion of their name in the database. Such organizations are willing to pay because it promotes their business and gets them the necessary publicity.

As most of us know the newspapers are run mainly on the revenue earned by advertisements. Further, the tariff for advertisement is proportional to the circulation figures. In other words, it confirms that advertisers are willing to pay more money if they are sure that their message will reach more readers/users. This is true even regarding the tariff for the advertisements that appear with the television programmes in the prime slots like sunday morning 9 a.m. and wednesday evening 8 p.m. etc. Therefore, if public library can convince the advertisers that they can reach their clients through public libraries community information centre, they may be willing to pay for it. Thus, community information centre need not look forward to any aid or grant from the government. It becomes self-reliant.

Public libraries should not charge the users for this service in keeping with their tradition. Money comes only through those whose names/products/services appear in the database.

Community information centre, when in full operation, attracts more people towards public libraries. Public libraries should use this opportunity to entice them to use the other library material and services. Thus, community information centres can be viewed as a venture in marketing public library services. Public libraries will become more socially relevant by providing what community needs. Perhaps, that is a positive step towards the public library movement.

EFFECTIVE PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES FOR CHILDREN

C.P. Ramasesh* and Khaiser J. Begum**

A. Introduction

By definition a public library is open to one and all in the community. Primarily its services are free of charge with the intention of bringing the socio-economic and educational standards of the public to a higher level.

To meet the needs of the various groups of users in the society, the modern trend is to establish specialised branches and organise need-based services. One group that require due attention is children, who constitute 39.54% of our national population.

B. Children's Public Library

A children's public library is one whose resources and services are organised to suit the 'interest' and 'standard' of children who are going to be served. Here, the standard refers to the furniture, publications, resources and the imparting skills; and 'interest' in respect of the subject mater, curiosity, use of illustrations and the development of talents.

* Assistant Librarian, University of Mysore, Mysore 570 006.

**Lecturer in Library and Information Science, University of Mysore, Mysore - 570 006

B1. Users of Children's Library

Amongst the children, there can be two categories in view of the organisation of services and collection development programme.

- (i) First, those who like to listen to or need narration (story telling) rather than reading, i.e., children in the age group 3 and 9 years
- (ii) Secondly, those who like to gather facts/details through reading and observing photographs and illustrations on their own interest, rather than listening i.e., children in the age group 9 and 12 years.

The categorisation can also be on the basis of the child's exposure to the environment and its family background. The categorisation can be-

Children in urban zones

Children in rural zones

Children in backward localities - including slumdweller and families of migrating labourers.

Apart from these, public libraries which organise extension services have to take note of the children of government boarding schools and remand homes where the resources are comparatively inadequate for developing inherent talents and to meet the specific needs.

Children's Library Resources

As already pointed out, the resource development policy and the related activities revolve around (1) the standard and purpose of the information dealt and (2) the interest of the children who seek facts, details and photographs. In view of these two criteria, the resources should include:

1. Illustrated dictionaries, handbooks and single volume encyclopaedic work on sports, forests, environment, animal kingdom, birds, mysteries of the universe etc.

2. Illustrated history of different countries, geography travel and tourism.
3. General knowledge compendium and magazines
4. Short story books and magazines containing diagrams and illustrations - Eg. Chandamama, Balamitra etc.
5. Collection of brief biographies containing photographs of famous scientists, statesmen and philosophers.
6. Collection of works containing cartoons, action books and comics including popular mysteries and adventures.
7. Collection of works of authors who write for children in regional languages.
8. Collection of science fiction and comics.
9. Collection of works on space travel, scientific inventions and technological work books.
10. Collection of quotation dictionaries, riddles etc.
11. Collection of charts like human anatomy, circulatory system, digestive system and important informative diagrams, health care tips and hygiene.
12. Collection of audio and video cassettes on different topics of interest.
13. Collection of photographs, blow-ups.
14. Collection of atlases and maps.
15. Collection of toys and things of local cultural heritage
16. Literacy programme kits.

1. Illustrated works

Most important among the collection is illustrated single volume publications on different topics in which children are most

interested. For example, automobiles, garden flowers, pet animals and the like, not only provides information with photographs but keep the reading child with rapt attention.

2. Biographies

Even biographies of eminent scientists and philosophers makes the children understand the life styles and the efforts put forth by these eminent men in order to achieve greatness. Here, the children given an opportunity to imagine how these great men helped the society with selfless acts and sacrifices and how the researchers worked with scientific temper and zeal during famous inventions/discoveries.

2.3. Action Books and Comics

What is most important from the point of children is the inculcation of reading habit and power of imagination which serve a lot afterwards. Therefore, publications like action books, comics, story magazines like Chandamama and Balamitra keep the readers with a sense of participation i.e., empathy. Such collections must be built up with due priority.

2.4. Literacy Programme

For rural based libraries, organisation of literacy programmes in large scale is a necessity to convert illiterate children into functional literates. A collection of literacy kits supplied by the State Resource Centre must also form a part of its important collections.

3. Children's Library Services

Libraries in the urban zones have to identify inherent talents of each child and create conducive atmosphere to develop further. In the rural zones, stress must be to convert every child a functional literate and create atmosphere to develop reading interest. Since a great majority of the children in villages are still illiterates, the mass literacy programmes can also be a part of children's public library functions. By this venture a large population of illiterates, school drop outs and literates becoming non-functional can be

taken care of. The services that are expected of a modern children's public library are -

1. Story telling
2. Narration of events, facts
3. Presentation of News-in-brief or Highlights of News
4. Book talks
5. Story writing
6. Painting and drawing
7. Organising science exhibition, book exhibition, photography exhibition, art exhibition etc.
8. Cultural programmes - drama, fancy dress, music recitals, magic shows, puppet shows.
9. Publications in regional languages.
10. Literacy programmes for children from rural and backward localities.
11. Talent's day programmes.
12. Video games.
13. Competitive homework on story writing, news collecting, collection of photographs on topic of interest, drawing, collecting rare books, coins and stamps.
14. Film shows and video cassette screening.

2.3.1 Story Telling/Story Hours

Story hours or story telling constitutes a vital part of the children's library services. It is in fact not only a means to impart knowledge but also induces curiosity and sparks children's interest. This in turn makes room for individual search for further information and extensive reading. Related to story telling is the

another method i.e reading the book and explaining the ideas/facts in detail. This makes the listeners to browse the books for more information. Narrating the story during fixed hours in the library and making the children write the story at home is a further step of inculcating the habit of reading, writing and reflective thinking in the children. It is said, get a child hooked on reading, and its joy will last a life time.

2.3.2. Local Cultural Media

Another method of effective communication of ideas is in tapping the local resources of cultural heritage such as Yakshagana of Coastal Karnataka, kathakali of Kerala and other performing arts including puppet and magic shows where ideas can be communicated sensationally to eradicate deep-rooted superstitious beliefs and encourage original thinking.

2.3.3. News in brief or Highlights of News

The public libraries must stress on narration of news/current events around the world for urban children, and due importance on imparting health care and related information for children in rural zones and backward localities.

News summary presentation is another way of creating opportunity for the young to improve the skills of collecting day-to-day news in science and technology as well as social changes, oratory performance and presentation techniques. Narration often gains more than learning skills. Narration teaches sharing and involvement. This helps the children to be up-to-date in current events and day-to-day events.

2.3.4. Publication in Regional Language

Many libraries suffer from insufficiency of collection in regional languages. In case the availability of books in a particular language is inadequate, libraries may bring this fact to the attention of local authors, concerned government departments or even they can get them published with the help of voluntary organisations, funding agencies serving in the society.

3. Qualities and skills of the children's librarian

Certain qualities and skills are expected of a librarian who serves the children. The characteristics and mentality of librarian in city children's library differ from the librarians who serve children in rural zones and backward localities. Not going into the details, the general qualities and skills expected of a librarian can be -

1. Skill in story telling.
2. Ability to come down to the level of children in the course of discussions
3. Sense of participation (empathy) with children in the subject being dealt or narrated.
4. Skill of presenting facts, ideas using examples and audio-visual aids - photographs, diagrams, charts etc to be made effective.
5. Skill in use of simple and effective language for communication.

Bibliography

- Bartara Bush : Parenting's best-kept secret : Reading to your children. Reader's Digest 138 (826) FEB 1991 : 105-08.
- Barbara T. Rollock : Public Library Services for children. Hamden, Show String Press, 1988 : Book Review In : Library Quarterly, Vol.459 (3) 1989: 277-80.
- "Current trends in Public Library Services for Children". Library Trends Vol.35(3) 1987 (Exclusive Issue)
- Florence W. Butler: Children's libraries and librarianship. In: Encyclopaedia of library and information science. Vol.4 Ed. by Allen Kent and Harold Lancour, New York, Marcel Dekker, 1970 : 559-66.

Harrod, L.M: Library work with children, London, Andre Deutsch, 1969.

Kathleen Garland : Children's materials in the public library and the school library media center in the same community: A comparative study of use. Library Quarterly, Vol.59 (4) 1989 : 326-38.

Mary Meachan and F.L.Carroll : An International children's literature network: A position paper. International Library Review, Vol.19, 1987: 99-104.

McColvin,L.R: Public Library Services for children, Paris, UNESCO, 1968.

LIBRARY SERVICE TO CHILDREN WHAT WE CAN LEARN FROM USA

P.S.G. Kumar*

Abstract

Indicates the importance the American libraries gives to programmes for children. Describes the programmes like story telling; supply of reading lists; guides to parents; illustrator's collection in children's libraries; summer reading programmes; writing contests; puppets, games, posters, etc. on loan; and computer facility. Also discusses the role of institutions like ALA; commercial organisations like "Reading Is Fundamental" and courses on children's literature and library services. Suggests that Indian libraries should also provide such services.

Introduction

The American society has realised the role of public libraries in moulding the future generation of the U.S.A. Children's services are given much attention and priority in their library programmes. Book magazines, films, records, story tellings, tapes, puppet shows, craft sessions and reading programmes for children are available in almost all public libraries in the U.S.A. Some of the concepts and strategies which are being adopted in the U.S.A are described in the following paragraphs.

* Head of the Dept. of Library & Information Science, Nagpur University, Nagpur - 440 010.

1. Story Telling

Story telling is one of the important children's service provided by the public libraries in the U.S.A Story telling is also coupled with 'creative movement' and action play. The topics covered in the story telling programme included Mysterious creatures; Evening storytime for toddlers and parents; Favourite bed time stories for pre-school children and their parents; Stories from around the world, etc.

Reading Lists

The King Country Library System also publishes short bibliographies on 'fairy tales'; special graded lists of books for different age groups are also brought out. These are titled as 5th & 6th Grade Booklists; 7th & 8th Grade Booklists; Drop Everything and Read; Books for Young Children, etc. A list of authors of children's books is also circulated among children so that they can easily find out the books (e.g. Fantasy; look for children's books by these authors).

Guides to Parents

The King Country Library System in Washington State brought out a useful folder for parents giving information as to how they can help their children succeed in school. Some of the hints given therein are enumerated below:

1. Reading for children;
2. Daily conversation with child about events at school;
3. Listening to what they say;
4. Doing things with children;
5. To be an example to one's own child;
6. Get to know the teachers and principal of the child;
7. Providing good food and see that the child has a good sleep;

8. Taking interest in child's school assignment;
9. Attending special events at the school, etc.

Illustrator's Collections

An "Illustrator's Collection" in the Children's Division at the Martin Luther King Memorial Library houses works of many well-known artists. This is used by adults who are doing research in Children's literature or book illustration.

Summer Reading Programme

Special 'summer reading programme' is designed by Tulsa City- Country Library for children of elementary school age. Preschoolers may participate by having library books read to them. During the year 1986 more than 18,000 children participated in this programme. They read books and visited the libraries to earn stickers, medals of recognition, bonus posters, ice skating passes and a chance to win a trip to New York City to visit Lady Liberty. Medals were presented to 7,397 children; 5,436 earned bonus awards; 10 youngsters won commemorative Liberty coins as second prizes; and 5-year old McNutt took the grand prize. He and his family flew to New York courtesy of thrifty car Rental and Eastern Airlines. As a result the circulation of children's materials went up by 28% over the previous summer.

In 1988, they designed a programme called "Come abroad the Library Express". Each child who visits the library at least 6 times and reads at least 6 library books during the summer will earn a special medal of achievement. Each child who reads 15 more library books during the summer will receive a "Come Abroad the Library Express" vinyl bookmark. Children aged 6-12 who earn a drawing for a free trip for a family of four to Chattanooga to stay in the Choo-Choo Hilton Inn donated by Thrifty Car Rental. Children earning their medal will also receive a free ice skating pass to the Ice and a coupon for free admission to the Zoo.

Writing Contest

Annually Creative Writing Contest is organized and cash prizes are awarded to teenagers in three categories.

Puppets for Loan

Furryheaded hand puppets and crocheted finger puppets are available for borrowing from the children's section along with colourful educational and fun books. 'Theme boxes' are also available to day care centre and to school teachers interested in a lively presentation using posters, records, books, fingerplays, games and puppets.

Children's programmes of all kinds are regular events in the story hour room.

Computer Facility

The Computer Centre at the South Regional Library has three Atari 400s; an Atari 800 with disc drive and printer. There are four colour TV sets for computer display. Books and magazines on computer are also available. This is the library in TCCL System that has free software for use by library patrons in the areas of personal finance, record keeping, word processing, educational games, communication language and graphics. Free training sessions in computer use are conducted by volunteers and Tulsa Atari Group for users over 8 years age.

Role of Institutions

American Library Association (ALA)

ALA has about 10 joint committees and one of them, is children's book council - ALS deals with children's literature. ALA HAS MANY DIVISION and one the division, viz, Association for LIBRARY SERVICES TO CHILDREN (ALSC) is concerned with extension of library services to children in all types of libraries. It is responsible for the evaluation and selection of book and non-book material for the improvement of techniques of library services to children from pre-school to eight grade or junior high school age.

Commercial Organisation - The World Book Inc.

World Book Inc., a major international publisher has published popular multi-volumed (16 volumes) work entitled "*childcraft*". This work helps the child to understand the people from every corner of the globe and encourage social awareness. It presents science, nature, the plant and animal world, space and how things work in term and concepts that are readily understood by young children.

Voluntary Organisation - Reading Is Fundamental

Reading Is Fundamental Inc. (RIF) is a non-profit, nationwide Voluntary Organisation which inspires children to read and to aspire through reading. It gets youngsters excited about reading and makes it possible for them to have books of their own - to keep, to read and re-read.

RIF now serves more than two million children through a far-reaching network of local programmes numbering more than 10,000 spread throughout the U.S.A., Puerto Rico, Guam and the Virgin Islands. Nearly 100,000 volunteers work with RIF These include parents educators, librarians, business and civic leaders and in simple, people from all walks of life.

RIF reaches youngsters in a number of ways. Some of the ways are as under :

1. Ensuring they have books in their homes.
2. Activities to stimulate reading interests
3. Nationwide network

The RIF national provides a wide range of services to local RIF programmes. These include Regional workshops and training material for volunteers, publications that will inspire children to read; promoting reading through public service announcements on radio, television, etc.

4. Reaching out to parents

Recognising the role that the family can play in children's reading, RIF has developed services to assist parents with guidance.

Educational Institutions - Drexel University

The curriculum of College of Information Studies, Drexel University, Philadelphia in its MS Programme included the topics such as, resources for children, resources for young people, media services for children and young adults.

The curriculum of Graduate School of Library & Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle in its MS Programme included the topics such as children material - evolution and use, bibliography of children's material public library services for children, story telling etc. This school also conduct summer courses and weekend courses of story-telling, children literature etc.

Conclusion

The role of the public libraries towards services to children in the U.S.A has become as important factor in moulding the American Society. We can examine the concepts and strategies adopted in the U.S.A. and review the role of our public library in providing services to children.

Reference

1. KUMAR, P.S.G. Profiles of American Libraries. New Delhi: Indus, 1989.

RURAL LIBRARY SERVICES

*S.R. Ijari**

Introduction

Public library is a social institution which provides information required by the community, Luck has appropriately described that, "The Public Library..... is a social institution operating in a dynamic environment of aspirations, expectations and ideologies manned and controlled by personnel who can modify the character of the service offered in significant, even subtle ways."

Public library has proved to be a truly flexible institution, capable of tailoring its services according to the needs of the community. In short, by definition, library is an agency of communication and in the process of communication it assumes whatever role that is assigned to it. In the words of Jesse H, Shera, "In part, these roles have evolved naturally as a consequence of social needs, in part they have been imposed upon the library as a result of theorising as to what the library or might should do."

Public library working for community as a whole is meant to serve and meet the demands of all kinds of people. The most common characteristics of a community are : peoples territorial habitation, their participation in common ends, norms and means of, social and economical relations, constellation of institution and social interaction. Today Community is the most indispensable condition of individual and group living and as an extension of home, it promotes peoples social, economical, spiritual,

* Reader, Department of Library and Information Science, Karnataka University, Dharwad - 580 003.

educational and cultural attainments through various institutions. One such institution is the public library.

Need for the Rural Libraries

It is an established fact that 70 per cent of the Indian population live in rural areas. The father of the national independence movement Mahatma Gandhi said that the development of India solely depend upon the development of the rural community. Our Central Government is trying to restructure the rural areas in all five year plans. The results of the plans show that there is an improvement but it is not as expected as in the plans. There are many factors involved in restructuring the rural communities. One among them is to establish the libraries at rural areas to provide right information to the right user at the right time. Some of the important factors are.

1. The present working of PLS is to be restructured immediately,
2. The present pace of development is slow, due to non-availability of proper information,
3. Transformation of present system into more productive system (or realist one) demands proper planning of rural libraries to provide appropriate services;
4. The present financial limitations do not allow the existing PLS to gain rapid growth; This demands improvement in financial resources;
5. The need to check drop-outs from schools and present neo- literates from relapsing into illiteracy.
6. This helps the planners and nation building activities.

Objectives

There are many objectives of the rural library These include:

1. To infuse awareness among rural people of the sources of information and encourage them to make extensive and comprehensive use of information, stored in a library;

2. To take care of economic, educational, social and cultural information needs of the local populace;
3. To convert uneducated/illiterate and neo-literate into potential library users;
4. To provide agricultural productivity information like availability of goods, seeds, use of fertilizers and use of modern technology in the field to produce more improved varieties of agricultural crops;
5. To provide information on financial aid and institutions which support their needs;
6. To provide information on employment opportunities on various fields;
7. To be an informal education centre and there by project the image of the library profession;
8. Guiding, counselling directing on all matters - Public hygiene, Family Planning, Legal matters etc.

To achieve all the above objectives, the public library should coordinate with other organizations and institutions in the community and create a comprehensive database of all information relevant to the community.

Services

The fundamental aim of the rural library is to provide timely, pertinent, accurate and reliable information services to all the rural populace. The following some of the important services would be provided :

- A. Information with emphasis on :
 1. Local history;
 2. Local Commerce and Industry;
 3. Local Agricultural products;

4. Local Industrial products;
5. Local places of tourist attraction and facilities;
6. Local Professionals - Doctors, Lawyers, Engineers, Scientists, Educationists, Management Consultants and such others;
7. Local, State, National and International Educational facilities;
8. Local and general employment opportunities;
9. Address of important persons, institutions and organizations;
10. Funding agencies for Housing, Commerce, Agriculture and Industries;
11. Statistics - Government and private;
12. Career development information;
13. Tax information;

B. Information about Census :

1. Population - Male, Female, Age group, Literacy, percentage, professionals;
2. Area - Agriculture, Non-agriculture, Rural and urban Forest etc;
3. National Resources.

C. General Information on State and the Country.

- D. Guiding and counselling on all matters - Agriculture, Public health and hygiene, Family Welfare, Legal matters Commerce and Industry etc.;
- E. For the sake of illiterates and children audio-visual materials should be made available.

- F. Cultural activities are - arranging lectures by eminent persons on different subjects, dramas, debates etc.
- G. Exhibitions should be arranged on proper time - 26th January, 15th August, 2nd October, 14th November etc.

Suggestion

The major thrust of this paper has been to emphasise the need for recreations the Public library services particularly in the rural areas by taking into consideration the information needs of the rural community.

PART-TIME LIBRARY

*S. Krishnan**

1. Introduction

The Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948 and The Madras Public Libraries Rules, 1950, Provide for Public Library Service to meet the needs of reading public in the best possible manner in Tamil Nadu.

At every District Headquarters in Tamil Nadu a District Central Library is well-organised and it has been serving the general public with great enthusiasm. At Centres where the population is 5000 and more a Branch Library is opened to satisfy the needs of educated population.

At the same time wherever there is a population of less than 5000, a part-time library is organised and it is doing a Yeomen service.

At present there are 1550 such branch libraries carrying out their function to the satisfaction of the public in 18 districts. And part-time libraries are also functioning well.

At the beginning the Director of School Education remained as the Director of Public Libraries. The District Educational Officers were functioning as the Secretaries of the District Local Library Authorities respectively.

In 1974, a Director of Public Libraries was appointed and in 1977 District Library Officeres were appointed.

* District Library Officer, Trichy.

2. Part-time Library

As part of the development programme of public Libraries, part-time Libraries are organised at every place where the population is less than 5000. In the beginning these part-time libraries were called as Delivery Stations and later they came to be called as part-time libraries. At the start, retired teachers were appointed as Part-Time Librarians with a Remuneration of Rs.10 (Ten per month). These part-time libraries are attached to the nearby branch Libraries and these part-time libraries borrow books twice a month from the branch libraries and the books are issued to the members of the part-time library. Till 1988 the part-time library services had not received the required attention.

Since 1988 the Director has taken keen interest in the development of these libraries. A new programme of attaching a part-time library into every Branch Library close by was introduced and got implemented.

The public were motivated to start part-time libraries in their localities and their enthusiasm was kindled and it led to a healthy competition in organising part-time libraries. A land of 10 cents and a rent free building are received as public donations to organise these part-time libraries. The entire furniture facilities are mobilised from public donations. In addition Rs.1000 (One thousand) is received as donation to provide the much needed requirements for running these libraries. Above all unemployed educated young people are appointed as part-time librarians and steps are taken to make all the literate people to become the members of these part-time libraries. Newspapers, Journals and magazines are provided in adequate member. The monthly salary of the part-time librarians has been increased to Rs.60/-. These part-time librarians are attached to the nearest branch library and are permitted to borrow books from the branch libraries concerned twice a month.

The scheme has been implemented with considerable success during 1989 & 1990.

Conclusion

One can witness the enthusiasm with which the people avail the facilities of these part-time libraries everywhere they are situated. There is scope to start more such part-time libraries as there are more places-villages without this facility. People are also anxiously awaiting such facilities and they would be willing to contribute their might in organising these part-time libraries. There is no doubt that the people's interest in this regard has grown into a movement. The reading habit of the people in these areas has increased and it is high time that such part-time libraries organised in all the villages to pave the way to increase the literacy of our people. In due course there is every possibility to upgrade these part-time libraries as full fledged branch libraries.

The seven aims of the organisation of Public Libraries

The Government of Tamil Nadu has formulated a Seven Point Programme to boost the development of the Public Libraries in our state.

1. To acquire free site for each and every Library in Tamil Nadu.
2. To enroll every educated person as a member of the Library.
3. To fulfill the basic requirements of the Libraries (i.e) racks, furniture, electrical fittings, clock etc., through public donation.
4. To open Delivery Stations at the rate of one for each and every Library.
5. To get more books, dailies and periodicals through donations.
6. to enroll Library Patrons to each and every library.
7. To have own building for each and every library before the end of 20th Century.

Steps are taken to see that these aims are fully implemented with regard to these part-time libraries. In addition to the above aims the part-time libraries are receiving a donation to the tune of Rs.1000 to buy furniture and other essential items.

Actually there is a healthy competition among different villages to own a part-time library and their people are anxious to improve their reading habits.

3. Special Plan for the growth of Part-time Libraries

Orders have been passed to the effect that part-time librarians would receive enhanced salaries depending upon their performance.

1. If they enroll 1500 members they would receive Rs.150/- per month.
2. If they enroll 2000 members they are eligible to get Rs.200 as monthly salary.

Orders have also been issued to increase the number of magazines and Journals in the part-time libraries as follows;

One Tamil newspaper and one English newspaper are allowed to be bought where there are less than 300 members.

Where there are more than 300 members and less than 600 members one English newspaper and two Tamil dailies could be bought.

If the part-time library has more than 600 members the library is permitted to buy two English dailies and 3 Tamil dailies. Books, journals and magazines could be also borrowed from the branch library.

4. The Patrons of the Part-time Library

If a philanthropic person donates Rs.1000 to the part-time library, he becomes the patron of the part time library. This amount would be a fixed deposit and the interest will be utilised to purchase magazines and dailies.

Steps could be taken to enroll more patrons to the part-time libraries. In future the part time librarians should be made as full time branch librarians. With the help of patrons this scheme should be made a successful one.

INFORMATION CENTRES FOR THE EDUCATED AND ELITE SOCIETY OF THE URBAN PEOPLE - A CONCEPT

*M. Daniel Thomas**

In recent times we find the developments in the Industrial, Business/Trade and Medical Services area are very fast. We find a lot of big industries, medium industries, small industries coming out in numerous numbers.

A lot of Business and Trading Houses are coming up specially in Urban Areas. They constitute right from Housing Corporations to Hire Purchase/Financing for purchase of vehicles and Domestic Equipments.

In Medical and Health Care Areas, in the '80's we find tremendous changes, we find a lot of 24 hour Clinics in Cities and Towns, Specialised Treatment Centres and doctors no longer sit and practice in one place, but they are called by different health care centres for consultations, treatment and advice.

Hence we can say that the '80' have brought a tremendous change all through the country.

Almost all these Business/Trade, Industrial and Service Centres are run by Educated Graduates, Engineers and Doctors of our society.

* Assistant Director (Library Service), Institute of Road Transport, Taramani, Madras-600 113.

Benefits to Govt.

The above developments have helped the country and the Govt. in the following ways.

Direct Benefits

1. Effective utilisation of finance.
2. Development of Multicrore projects which have created avenues for lot of Ancillary and small industries.
3. Effective utilisation of indigeno resources, raw materials, machines and technology
4. Increased export of our products and this have brought huge revenue to the Govt.
5. Increased revenue to the Govt. by way of taxes, levy, Income tax, surcharge, stamp duty, etc.
6. Helps a lot in Industrial development of the State.
7. Provides more Employment opportunities.
8. Modernisation plants.
9. HRD-Effective utilisation of educated people of our country.
10. Self-Employment opportunities.
11. Creates more and more Industrial Estates, Business/Trade Centres, Hospitals and thus helps to develop Backward areas.

Indirect benefits to Govt.

1. Development in Hotel Industries and Employment opportunities in Hotel Industries.
2. Income to Govt. from Hotel Industries.

3. Urban development and Housing developments.
4. Sales Tax-income to Govt
5. Indirectly helps for the development in Industries involved in Manufacturing domestic items and entertainment items like TV, Scooter, Grinder, Mixie, etc.
6. Development of the people of the country, educational development and public awareness, etc.
7. Promotes more Ancillary / Business / Trade / Export/ Commercial / Hospitals, etc.

Finance

Thus we find that the Modern, Scientific and Industrial Society. The Educated and Elite Society - have helped a lot not only in the Development of the country, state, cities, towns and the people but also have increased crores and crores of income to the State and Central Govt. by way of Taxes, Levy, Export, Surcharges, etc. Thus the Revenue of the Govt. is increased to a Great Extent.

The question now is whether the Govt. has helped these social scientists, engineers, doctors, scientists, lawyers, veterinary doctors, agricultural scientists, etc., in providing required, timely, technical and relevant information needed for their individual development, industrial and business activities for their day-to-day needs and for technology transfer and modernisation - Inspite of the increase in the revenue.

It is not suggested that the Govt. should grant finance every year for establishing, maintaining, updating, and staffing this Information Centre. However the Government may help in generating a perennial source of funds in the following lines.

Almost all the Industries are financed by any one of the following Institutions;

1. Govt. of India

- Industrial Development Corporations
- Nationalised Banks
- Other organisations supported by Govt. of India projects, etc.

2. State Govt.

- TIDCO
- SIDCO
- TILC
- Industries and Commerce Dept.
- Co-operative Banks
- Other Financing Corporations/Institutions supported by the State Govt.

3. Private Financing Agents and Corporations, etc.

- A) The Govt. may direct the Financing Institutions to collect 0.03 percentage of the Capital Invested by Entrepreneurs, from the Entrepreneurs and send them to this information centre.
- B) A standing instruction may be given to all Big Industries and Small Industries and Service Organisations to give 0.03 percentage of the capital every year to this Information Centre. Necessary Act for enforcement may be made in the concerned Factories Act, Shop and Establishment Act, etc.
- C) The Govt. may even give certain amount of exemption in Income-Tax on the basis of the amount they contributed to this Information Centre.

- D) All other educated and Business People may be enrolled as members after collecting a fee-higher than that is collected in Public Library-which is renewable every year.
- E) Xeroxing services may be given and this may also bring revenue to this centre
- F) Only registered members and Entrepreneurs should be permitted to use the Information Centre. Others may be permitted inside after collecting a nominal fee of Rs. 2/- per one time of entry.

The Need

1. All the Industrial, Business and Service Organisations cannot acquire all the books required by them because of
 - a) Financial inability
 - b) Inadequate Staff
 - c) Lack of Knowledge on procurement procedures
 - d) Could not get proper details about Technical Data books, manuals, service books, etc.
2. Some medium and big Industries have their own information centres with less information services. Also this incurs more burden, cost, personnel, space, and maintenance.
3. Public Library has information right from preliminary level to higher level. Hence one has to make a lot of search to meet the required information.
4. Public Library rarely prepare and maintain user profile of the Industrial People.
5. Public Library rarely provide CAS, Indexing, and Abstracting Services.

Proposed Activities of the Information Centre

1. The Information Centre should acquire the books/journals that are relevant to these Industries/Organisations.
2. The books/journals should be mainly on application side of these Scientific and Technical matter rather than on theoretical side.
3. Manuals/Handbooks/Ready reckoners/Data Books/ Procedures relevant to these Business, Industrial and Service centres should be acquired.
4. Details about Govt. formalities/G.O.s/Standing Orders/Provisions for Development/Import-Export Procedures/Taxes etc should be readily available.
5. List of Industrial/Business/Service Organisations along with address and phone number should be maintained and updated every now and then.
6. Indexing, Abstracting and CAS should be carried out on each and every field of business and these information Bulletins should be sent to all the Business/Industrial/Service Organisations atleast once in three months.
7. An user profile should be prepared for effective dissemination of information.
8. Monthly news Magazines giving details about Industrial and Business news may be published and sent to all these people.
9. Should provide Xeroxing facilities on payment basis.
10. Should provided Retrieval Services.
11. Should develop a film library consisting of 18 mm Films, Video Cassettes, etc and arrange for screening technical films every week.

12. Should organise seminars in collaboration with other Industrial Professional Bodies/Institutions.
13. The Information Centre should have membership Association with Local, National and International - Institutions and Professional Bodies for exchange of Information
14. Should have projects reports or viable projects in each and every field.
15. Should have list of vendors and distributors for each and every items equipments, services, etc. and update the list periodically

Expected Results and Achievements

The services rendered to these Educated and Elite Society. of people will certainly help the Agricultural, Industrial Business, Health Care, and other service centres in the following ways.

1. Helps to perform well and earn more profit.
2. Simplifies their process of acquisition of information
3. Reduces their expenditure on information procurement.
4. Avoids spending money in costly books, manuals, data Books, etc.
5. Saves time so as to utilise it in other productive activities.
6. Creates more avenues for development and more employment opportunities.
7. Builds National Economy.
8. Helps to improve exports of our commodities.
9. Creates more awareness about various products.

10. Builds up healthy competition among industries.
11. Helps to improve the standard and quality of their services and products.
12. Helps for modernisation and implementation of latest technology.
13. Helps Govt. in issuing directions, information to these Industries.
14. Increases the revenue of the Govt.
15. Increases the standard of living of the People.

Formation and Functioning

- a) The Information Centre for the Educated and Elite Society should function as a registered Society under Society Registration Act with aims and objectives to promote disseminate information relevant to Agricultural, Industrial, Business and Health Care organisations. It may function under State Govt. in Public Library Dept.
- b) It should be Governed by a Board of Directors, the Board may constitute
 1. Govt. officials from Public Libraries Dept.
 2. Govt. officials from Industries Dept.
 3. Govt. officials from Revenue/Finance Dept.
Officials from Public Enterprises.
 4. Representatives from Agricultural, Industrial, Business, Trade, Hospital Services, etc.
 5. Director of information centre - appointed by the State Govt.
 6. Chairman of the Board may be Secretary to Govt. Education/Libraries Dept.

- c) Information centre may be established in the State Head Quarters (Madras) in the First Phase;

In the Second Phase, centres may be opened at Places like Trichy, Madurai, Coimbatore (Second Five Years)

In the third Phase, centres may be opened at all District Head Quarters (Third Five Years)

- d) The most important thing is that the information centre should be different from that of a public Library in scope, collection service and publications, etc. Its activities are specialised services and it tends to be a Special Library.

The heading hall, Reference section, Journal Section, and Reprographic section, etc should be Air-Conditioned.

- e) Initially the Govt. may grant funds and this amount may be recovered from the Society in installments over a period of ten or Fifteen years.
- f) The Society may get tax exemption for the money it derives from govt. of India, Ministry of Science and Technology claiming the activities as R&D, Services to Industrial Development in the Country.

Recommendations and Conclusion

The Basic Concept for the evolution of an Information Centre for the Educated and Elite Group of general public is highlighted in this article.

The students of the Arts, Science, Law, Engineering, Medical, Commercial, Agricultural, etc. Colleges have facilities in their college which they can utilise till they continue their studies in the college/institution. However as soon as they come out from the college/institution, they are engaged in their Professions/job/duty/industry/business/etc. and their need for information is more on application areas rather than theoretical area. They are

no more students but they belong to the EDUCATED AND ELITE SOCIETY. They cannot go back to the college or institution for information and the people will not admit them in the library. The Public Library Department should take the steps to meet their needs.

The delegates of this Seminar may discuss this concept and recommend the Govt. to take up a feasibility study of this project to analyse the viability and effective implementation.

TABLES

I	0.03% is	3 Paise for every Hundred Rupees
	0.03% is	30 Paise for every Thousand Rupees
	0.03% is	300 Paise for every Ten thousand Rupees
	0.03% is	3000 Paise i.e. Rs. 30/- for every one Lac Rupees
	0.03% is	Rs. 300/- for every Ten Lac Rupees
	0.03% is	Rs. 3000/- for every One Crore Rupees
	0.03% is	Rs 3,00,000/- for every hundred crore Rupees

II Worked out Models

Sl No.	Capital of the Industry/ Business/Trade/Hospital/ Service, etc. organisation	0.03% Contribution
1	Rs. 50/- Lacs	Rs. 1,500/- every year
2	Rs. 75/- Lacs	Rs. 2,250/- every year
3	Rs. 100/- Lacs	Rs. 3,000/- every year
4	Rs. 100/- Crores	Rs. 3,00,000/- every year
5	Rs 200/- Crores	Rs 6,00,000/- every year
6	Rs. 500/- Crores	Rs. 15,00,000/- every year
7	Rs. 1,000/- Crores	Rs 30,00,000/- every year

III In the case of big Industries with a capital of more than Rs. 50/- crores, the percentage may be reduced to 0.025.

In the case of big Industries additional services and special services, etc. may be provided.

However the Scheme should be implemented to all organisations with a capital of Rs. 5/- lacs and above.

LIBRARY SERVICE FOR THE ILLITERATES - A NEGLECTED AREA

V. Venkatappaiah*

The ideal definition of a public library is, that it should be open to all sections of the community, irrespective of caste, creed, sex, age, language, status or level of educational attainment, without charging any fee. History speaks that we have had libraries for the last two thousand years, say from times of Buddhist dynasties-or earlier. In the entire history of public libraries, particularly in India, nowhere all the sections of the community, irrespective of their academic level, have access to public libraries.

First Phase : Early Libraries

Archaeological and historical evidences speak, that the libraries were attached to Buddhist Universities and Jain institutions, Hindu Mutts or the Muslim institutions of education and culture. Nalanda, Vikramasila, Odantapuri, Somapuri, Amaravati were the centres of Buddhistic learning, attached with libraries. Mithila was a centre for Brahminical culture of antiquity flourished during the rule of Karnataka dynasty (1150-1395). Likewise Vallabhi was a centre in Western India. Infact, Sultans and Moghuls were great patrons of learning and libraries. All these libraries were maintained and used by Kings, Queens, etc.; occasionally court poets, and people of high positions made use of these libraries. Common people were not aware of the libraries and no one bothered about them, until the British people stepped into the country, who were responsible for spreading elementary education in the second half of nineteenth century.

* Director I/C, C.R. Reddy Study Circle, Eluru - 534 006.

Second Phase: Subscription Libraries

In the second quarter of the 19th century, a few British Officers, voluntary organizations and associations came forward to start libraries with subscriptions from the users and the people who could make a contribution. The grant-in-aid of the Government, was very meagre and not at all sufficient to maintain the libraries.

Important feature of this period was printing press which revolutioned the production of books and periodicals at a cheaper rate. Newspapers came within the reach of common man. At this juncture, the vedic ideal of "dissemination of knowledge is charity par excellence" also stimulated the progressive thinkers to start library service. Thus the seed of library movement was sown in India in the first and second quarters of the 19th century.

In the beginning, the British officers donated some books and money to open the libraries, for their and others use. Later, the employees of British establishment, and other companies started libraries with a collection of books and periodicals of light reading. Constant increase of prices of books and periodicals, and the decrease of number of subscriptions from the users gradually led to the closure of these libraries. In most of the cases the users bore the cost of maintenance of the libraries. The illiterates were not aware of all this transaction. But many libraries, started during freedom struggle, opened night schools to eradicate illiteracy. As a result of this, many people became literate. Sri Iyyanki Venkataramanayya (1890-1990) the architect of public library movement in India took a lot of interest in this area. The illiterates came into the picture because public libraries are now largely maintained using tax collected from the public.

Third Phase : Library Service Under Legislation

The UNESCO in its manifesto states that the "public library should be established under clear mandate of law, so framed as to ensure nation wide provision of library service". If this is agreed in principle, the public library should be wholly maintained by public funds, and no direct charge should be made to any one of

its services. To fulfil this objective library legislation is necessary. Dr. S.R. Ranganathan, the Father of Library Science in India, supported this argument and stressed that "to run a public library means money; if it is to be free service, who is going to pay for the purchase of books, salary of the staff, and various expenses? It is here that the need of library legislation is felt". In 1850, while advocating, the need for library legislation, Edward, the pioneer of British library legislation exhorted, that "public library can no longer depend on individual magnificence for organizing its service" and paved the way for the concept of library legislation with public fund.

So, for to ensure an assured financial support public libraries Acts were passed in Britain, U.S.A, and in India starting with the Madras Public Libraries Act in 1948, followed by the Acts in other States - Hyderabad - 1955, Andhra Pradesh-1960, Karnataka- 1965, Maharashtra-1967, West Bengal - 1979, Manipur - 1988, and Kerala and Haryana 1989. Thanks to Prof SR Ranganathan for his untiring efforts for library legislation right from 1930 till his last breath-in 1972. Even before independence, the princely State Kalhapur passed the public Libraries Act in 1945, and the working of this Act and its impact on the society are not known. After reorganization of Indian States, the Hyderabad Act was amalgamated in the Andhra Pradesh Act.

As on today eight States have library legislation. The functioning of the Acts in Manipur, Kerala and Haryana are not known, and it is presumed that these three Acts are not implemented so far, for various reasons.

Library Cess as Surcharge

We have to accept that we have borrowed the concept of library legislation from Britain, where that country has 100% literacy. Based on the Britain Public Libraries Act library legislation started in our country with the principle that public library services can be rendered by pooling the local resources (i.e.) by levying the surcharge as tax on lands and buildings (In Karnataka - tax on lands and buildings, entry of goods, vehicles, professional tax etc) by the Local Bodies, and the proceeds of it can be spent on public

library service. In addition to it there is a provision in some Acts for the grants of the Government to support the cause. Based on this provision Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka Governments are levying library cess as surcharge. The position of library cess in Kerala and Haryana are not known. There is no provision for library cess in the Library Acts of Maharashtra, West Bengal and Manipur. In these three States the expenditure on public libraries will be met from the consolidated fund of the State.

Justification of Expenditure

Expenditure on public library service with the library cess or without library cess makes little difference when the collection of library cess is sponsored by the State Government. If there is no library cess, or if the library cess collected is inadequate to maintain the library service in the State, the State Government will spend from the consolidated fund, which is also the public money. In the preamble of library Act, it was assured to render "a COMPREHENSIVE RURAL AND URBAN LIBRARY SERVICE" to all the citizens. But this was not being done in practice. Till today, the library service was meant for a minor section of the community (i.e.) LITERATES only.

Majority of Illiterates

The position of illiterates in the States, where there is library legislation is to be examined.

S.No.	State	Acts passed	% of Illiteraty	All India rank in literary
1.	Tamil Nadu	1948	53.24	10
2.	Andhra Pradesh	1960	71.06	23
3.	Karnataka	1965	61.54	18
4.	Maharashtra	1967	52.82	9
5.	West Bengal	1979	59.06	16
6.	Manipur	1988	58.65	12
7.	Kerala	1989	29.48	1
8.	Haryana	1989	63.86	19

Except in Kerala, the illiterates are in majority in all the above mentioned seven States. India's percentage of illiteracy is 63.77%. But, irony of the whole deals, that the library cess is being collected even from illiterates, and spent for the benefit of literates. The legislature, the Public Accounts Committee, top level administrators, consumers' councils etc. have not gone deep into the issue or have never bothered to spend a reasonable amount of the cess collected from the tax payers for illiterates and disadvantaged people like handicapped, prisoners, in-mates of boston schools, patients in hospitals, people in old age homes etc. There is no justification for spending the 100% library cess for the cause of literates only. This is against natural justice. Now the time has come to spend a reasonable amount for providing library service to the above mentioned categories also. Illiterates happen to be the largest in number and we have to take care of them, not as a human consideration or mercy, but to fulfil their legitimate rights, before they feel unhappy that they are ignored or cheated for all these years.

Here, it is to be noted that Government of India started National Adult Education Programme from 2nd October, 1978, and National Literacy Mission from 5th May, 1988, in a big way to eradicate illiteracy from the country. The objectives of the mission are to impart functional literacy to 80 million illiterate persons in the 15-35 age group - 30 million by 1990 and additional 50 million by 1995. Recently, the union Government has taken up a crash programme in about 35 districts of the country to convert them into 100% literate districts. Ernakulam is the first district in the country which has achieved 100% literacy with the benefit of this programme, and some more districts in the country will fall in this line in the coming few months. At this situation, there is much to be done for the illiterates and post literates.

Programmes to be taken up

The Department of Public Libraries have to play an important role in the programme of eradication of illiteracy (i.e.) in three stages -

1. Literacy
2. Post-Literacy
3. Continuing education

To support those three areas the libraries can create a favourable atmosphere to start the programme, and the public libraries are quite suitable for the purpose. The public libraries can take up the following programmes -

1. The public libraries can conduct adult education classes and the library staff can be given honorarium to that effect. In the early stages the library staff can read out the news papers and story books for the illiterates, to create interest in them. In fact, the public library has favourable environment of chairs, tables, books, periodicals etc. to conduct classes for illiterates. In this connection, I would like to suggest to the Government of Tamil Nadu and the Directorate of Public Libraries, to add an eighth point to their seven point programme (i.e.)

Open at least one adult education centre in each and every Library

2. The public libraries can easily organize the post literacy programmes. The post literacy is one of the functions of the public library. To cater to the needs of neo-literates libraries should equip with suitable literature on functional topics. It will be better, if the Janashishna Nilayams now functioning under the Adult Education Department can safely be transferred to the Department of Public Libraries for better functioning on sound lines.
3. Literacy or post-literacy is not an end in itself. To develop skills in the profession the neo-literates should read regularly in the leisure hours to improve their knowledge and the quality of life in the community.

4. Besides these programmes, the public libraries should given wide publicity to the adult education programmes, by displaying the posters, pictures conveying the messages of health, sanitation, vote, citizenship etc.
5. The American Library Association suggested the following areas, for training the library staff, in organizing these programmes.
 - “problems of illiteracy, which includes the definition of literacy and effect of literacy on community.
 - Identifying adult literates.
 - How literacy can be used by the illiterates.
 - Adult literacy programmes and agencies engaged in providing these programmes.
 - Libraries’ role in literacy activities.
 - Adult literacy materials and methods.
 - Working with other agencies.
 - Looking at the community, its needs, resources.
 - Setting goals and evaluating achievements”.

We can safely adapt this programmes to develop the human resources in the eradication of illiteracy in the state.

6. The Directorate of Public Libraries shall organize workshops for writers and produce books for neo-literates. In this connection Ekbote Committee constituted by the Government of Andhra Pradesh, recommended to establish the BOOK DEVELOPMENT

COUNCIL for the production of books for the neo-literates and continuing education.

7. The public libraries should be strengthened to render community services and mobilize the information useful to neo- literates, to improve their productivity and to enjoy a better life.

Need to amend Library Acts

Even though library cess is being collected from all the tax payers, there is no provision in the Acts so far made, except in the Andhra Pradesh and Kerala Acts to render library service to the illiterates. Now the time has come to incorporate suitable provision in the Acts for the cause of illiterates irrespective of their age. Recently an attempt was made in this direction. At the request of Indian Library Association Dr. V. Venkatappaiah drafted the Model Public Libraries Act, and the same was discussed as the main document in the National Seminar in Model Public Libraries Act held in New Delhi on 14th February, 1990 under the auspices of the I L A in collaboration with Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation. The Model Act added a provision - "to promote adult education activities in the State" as one of the functions of the State Library Authority. Again a separate chapter was added for ADULT EDUCATION with two sections and sub- sections with more details for the implementation of the Act.

All the existing eight Acts and the proposed Acts of the other States and Union territories should incorporate similar provisions in the Act, suitable to their State administration.

For further reading

Literacy and Learning - Some Thoughts on Adult Education. New Delhi : Directorate of Adult Education, Government of India, 1988, p 60.

P N Kaula (ED) Herald of Library Science, Library Legislation, Number Vol 7 (3) July 1972, pp 231-321.

R L Mittal Public Library Law : An International Survey, Delhi : Metropolitan Book Co., 1971 p XII, 624.

S N Sadhu and B N Saraf : Library Legislation in India. A Historical and Comparative Study. New Delhi : Sagar Publications, 1967, p XVI, 285.

S R Ranganathan, Library Legislation, Hand-book to Madras Library Act, Madras : Madras Library Association, 1953, p 312.

Indian Library Manifesto., New Delhi: A B C Publishing House, 1990, p 118.

S R Ranganathan and A Neelamegham (Eds) Public Library System in India. Bangalore : Sarada Ranganathan Endowment for Library Science, 1972.

V Venkatappaiah, Indian Library Legislation, Vol I Union Library Bills and Acts, Vol II State Library Bills and Acts, Delhi : Daya Publishing House, 1990, p VIII, 179, VIII, 326.

Model Library Legislation, Model Public Libraries Act and the proposed model rules (in press).

THE MISSING READERS - THE PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

N. Balakumari & Asit Ranjan Biswas *

The information needs of the physically handicapped are similar in character to that of other readers. But very less thought has been given towards servicing these unfortunate brethren in India. Public Library is the only library where all types of readers without any discrimination can utilise the library services. So it is strongly felt that Public Libraries must think seriously to develop the infrastructure to serve them. The authors try to define this term **PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED** and suggests a few points to improve the services to the Physically Handicapped.

The paper aims at the needs of individuals who are handicapped physically, mentally, elderly persons, child delinquents or imposed by outside elements in society through no inherent factors in the make up of individuals concerned. To learn how the reading needs of such persons can be satisfied and what public library can do to help and satisfy them are the responsibilities of every professional. Handicapped people exist throughout the world from the remote villages to the lively cities. As others, the best available library services should be given to them to meet their demands and needs to make them understand about the happenings of world and to make them benevolent members of the society.

*National Library, Calcutta.

Before starting with the topic 'Public Library Services to the Physically Handicapped' one must be thorough with the concept of two things 'Public Libraries' and 'Physically Handicapped'. Public Libraries are necessary for the informal and lifelong education of the people as are schools and colleges for formal education. UNESCO defines Public Libraries, 'As a democratic institution operated by the people for the people and the Public Library should be established and maintained under clear authority of law supported wholly or mainly from Public funds for free use on equal terms to all members of the community, regardless of occupation creed, class or race'. Libraries are social institutions intended to satisfy the recreational, educational and informational needs of all categories of human society equally. Ranganathan's Second Law 'Every Reader his or her book' also says the same.

How to Identify the Handicapped

Unless and until we identify the handicapped persons it will not be possible for us to render proper library services to these missing readers in society. The persons certified by competent authority as unable to read or unable to use standard printed materials as a result of their physical limitation are distinguished as physically handicapped. To some extent each and every person is handicapped. Now the question arises how much of this constraints is to be regarded as normalcy of life. Beyond that limit of restriction all other human beings may be termed as handicapped.

The Librarian's foremost duty is to know who are the Handicapped where they are and what are their needs. In order to serve these persons each and every state should have a proper public library system. Public library is the only institution which can be made use of by the maximum population. Libraries in anyway cannot directly provide new limbs or good health, restore eyesight or bring about a release from a prison or hospital. There are multiple ways by which the libraries and librarian can help this community. Services to the handicapped are emphasises more today by librarians, state and city officials.

The programme or Development of Library service forms an integral part of general education. It helps in all round development of the personality of the citizen in general. Before providing library services to the Physically handicapped, one should identify or seek out the clientele. Special library services is to be given to the different categories of the handicapped.

Broad Categories of Handicapped as shown

1. Library services to visually handicapped,
2. Library services to the speech and hearing impaired,
3. Library services to the elderly disabled and house Bound,
4. Library services to the hospital patients,
5. Library services to mentally retarded children,

Library Services to Visually Handicapped

First let us take the visually handicapped group. Our blind population is very large and only a fraction of our blind population has access to educational and training facilities. Blindness has a profound effect upon the conduct of a person's life than any other physical disability. Visually handicapped means any one suffering from some form of vision defect, may be in borne blindness or with poor eyesight or people who have lost their eyesight due to oldage.

Compared to the blind population rehabilitation and educational centres for the blind is very poor in India. There are only 122 blind institutions and a few public libraries have separate division for the blind. Their collection is limited to Braille publications.

We have in India at DehraDun National Institute for the Blind which is an important landmark in the history of the development of the services for the blind. This institute has a National Braille Library. It is a model centre which will inspire

the development of services to the blind in other parts of the country.

As the blind are not used to the conventional books, the public libraries should provide Braille Books and Journals, talking books tapes, cassettes. Hence before purchasing such library materials in special media, a committee should be appointed to determine the utility of the user community.

The Librarian and the committee before building up a collection for the visually handicapped must give importance to build up the "Reference collection which will include Encyclopaedias, Dictionaries, Maps etc. in Braille. The Publishers in India should print Braille editions on a variety of subjects like fiction, cinemas, religion and sports.

The public library service specially for the blind must include a cassette, Braille machine which can store approximately 200 pages book in one cassette. In audio cassettes also full text of the book can be recorded. The Kurzewell Reading Machine or KRM is a blessing in disguise for the blind since it can read the printed pages of a book.

Public Library staff should conduct group discussions, seminars and workshops to make them aware of the happenings in all fields. Blind users can ask for the list of books from the supplying library and select the titles and ask for it. The librarians along with other agencies can work out what books in large print could be purchased. Even the blind clientele can be involved in book selection policy.

Through cooperation between the Public Libraries and libraries of the blind it is possible that the visually handicapped can keep up with the supply of information to the sighted. Co-operation by means of documentation and automation can help to serve the handicapped.

Library Services to the Speech and Hearing impaired

The problem of hearing handicapped is vast in a country like India. A deaf child since birth needs some special education

to develop language skill. For deaf children the public library should have special collection of books suiting to their needs and abilities. Deaf children are slow than the normal children, since they cannot hear the spoken word. The deaf school first started in the year 1885 in Bombay and second in Calcutta in 1893.

In order to give special service to the deaf, the library staff need to be aware of their special problems. The deaf person rely more upon the use of hand signs and finger spelling for speaking to other deaf persons. There should be special staff training in lip reading technique.

The public library should collect trade and professional literature on hearing aids, maintaining lists of famous audiologists and suppliers. The book collection should consists of manual of lip readings and finger spelling. The library should conduct film shows with an interpreter to interpret in manual communication. Mime shows can be conducted in the auditorium of the library which will be of great help to the deaf children.

Library Services to the Elderly Disabled and Housebound

One of the major humanitarian achievement is the public library services to the elderly disabled. Public libraries need to be aware of the diverse nature of this section of the community. Due to psychological disbalance older people will not like a special library service for them. Normally aged people do not want to admit their inability. Elderly disabled people or who are severely handicapped welcome library services which bring reading materials to their homes. They like to be in contact with others which the public library gives.

Public library services to the older people is in a way related to the physically handicapped due to the fact that many elderly people are handicapped either by disease or general health factors public library services to the elderly people are to be thought from two angles -

1. Elderly people with good health visiting library,

2. Extension of services outside the library for the Handicapped' who are housebound.

Librarian working in public libraries must spend more time with the aged people talk to them affectionately, since they always need some-one with them. The staff should be tolerant, affectionate, sympathetic and spend time with them to establish rapport with them.

For normal aged people a special section of books should be set up. The shelves should be clearly marked as recreation, hobbies, books on religion, fictions, books dealing with health and retirement benefit etc. The older people should be allowed to go to the shelves and provided rack rests. Since public libraries are spacious, in a separate place on a table magazines, daily newspapers, with lounging chair to relax should be provided. Clippings about day to day news can be displayed on the display board.

The public library can extend their services by arranging lectures on good health, how to invest their money, show them movies on the projectors and so on. Even one from among the aged can be asked to give a talk on the topic of interest to all. Even religious discussion can be done once in a while.

The public library should have contact with hospitals and take the list of names and addresses of older people who have been discharged. The staff should contact with them and provide them with large type books.

Public library should provide special area for the elderly since the aged may find the bustle and noise a distraction. The elderly clientele should have free access to the shelves.

Library services to the housebound reader may be made under the direct control of professional librarian - library personnel must go to housebound reader and supply books of their interest.

Library Services to the Hospital Patients

The regular and systematic provision of reading materials to the hospital patients is largely a twentieth century phenomenon.

Attempts were made earlier to provide books to the inmates of hospitals but could succeed only in the twentieth century. Earlier it was of a devotional nature.

Certain hospitals do have libraries of their own but public library services by providing books and journals could do much to bring comfort and solace to the sick. Reading has beneficial effects upon patients keeping them in humour, prevents them from repenting over their illness.

The public libraries have a responsibility to react to those who are confined in hospitals. Some patients may be unfamiliar towards books and reading. The staff of public libraries can give mobile library services by personally approaching them which pays rich dividend in form of user's satisfaction. The librarian should be kind, soft spoken and affectionate towards patients. The library should also provide medical or health bulletins which will instruct them about the way they should conduct themselves for an early recovery. The staff can take up the job of reading out the daily important news to patients and make them aware of the worldly news.

Library Services to Mentally Retarded Children

Library services to mentally retarded children are not quite the same as organising a regular library service. A special children's wing need to be started for these children in the public library. This wing should be equipped with picture books, record players, tape recorders and colour blocks etc. They should be taught how to operate the record players. Toys of different types can be provided to familiarize the importance of play materials. In Western countries, they lend suitable toys and play equipment for use at home.

There are a group of children who are termed as criminals for no fault of their own. They are considered as outcastes by the society. The librarian can act as a reformer through his library services. The librarian can procure in the library the necessary

reading materials aimed at reforming the child criminal. They can be provided with religious books, cassettes etc.

Designing of Library Building for Physically Handicapped

Architecture plays a very important role when you talk about services to the physically handicapped. Two areas which are to be considered in a library building are the availability of space and easy access to the building. In 1961 American standard association published American specification for making building for the physically handicapped. Since the library is both for the normal and the handicapped, the separate provision for designing specially for the handicapped is not much thought of. A common architectural feature of older library buildings like the National Library, Calcutta is an imposing flight of steps up to the main entrance. This poses as an obstacle to those suffering from locomotory difficulties.

1. Alternative is to provide a ramp alongside the steps and it should not be too steep. Ramps can be used by the wheel chair user, the elderly and the ambulant disabled.
2. Building should have wide entrance doors with handless on both sides and provision of accommodating wheel chair users.
3. Building should be situated in a calm place with flowering garden,
4. The staircases should be ground level to enable the handicapped to climb without difficulty.
5. The reading room should be spacious, airy and decorated with wall pictures and painting to make them feel at home.
6. The toilet should be fitted with low height wash basin.
7. The Reading Room Chairs should be light, firm and stable, filled with arm rests.

8. Carpets can be used instead of tiles to reduce the noise.
9. A separate parking space should be provided for the handicapped near the main entrance.

Aids for the Physically Handicapped Users in Public Libraries

The Public Library in providing services to the handicapped should be equipped with the following:

1. Collection should consists of lamps, magnifying aids, large type TV Screen.
2. Reading stands and tables should be provided for orthopaedically handicapped
3. Prism spectacles and page turners should be maintained
4. Should provide music services maintaining musical scores, instructional texts and talking books,
5. If sufficient number of deaf users are there then teletypewriter can be installed in public libraries. By this teletypewriter the user like normal user can reserve or renew books and request information by this means.
6. Spoken records of plays, poetry etc. should be made available.

Responsibilities of Librarians

Each and every human being has a duty towards society. Librarian is no exception to this. Still he/she should be careful about the service towards physically handicapped persons. We may summerise these duties and responsibilities as follows:

1. Initial organisation of the services identifying the different categories of users,
2. Selection of documents,

3. Planning for regular and adequate supply of documents,
4. Publicising the service giving talks at the disabled welfare centre,
5. Liasing with official and voluntary bodies concerned with services to disabled and elderly.
6. The general administration of the service: planning for future growth, preparing the necessary financial estimate monitoring, current expenditure.
7. Funds should be made available by the Govt. of India to meet the needs and requirements of the Handicapped,
8. Libraries should conduct self-awareness programmes,
9. The Librarian and library staff should interact as a kindred soul.
10. The librarian should go to disadvantaged non-users, to make door-to-door contacts and take library materials to them.

A few Suggestions

1. Let us suggest mobile library service for the persons who are unable to go to public institution for service. Mobile library unit should carry a choice of popular books and visit users at fixed places.
2. For distant disabled persons let us suggest for postal service. Here it may not be possible to send books by post but intimation about documents may be an essential service to them.
3. In public library system, there should be a separate unit/section for the service of physically handicapped

starting from the National Library, up to the Primary/Rural unit library.

4. Like United Kingdom, we can start CALIBRE service for physically handicapped in India. CALIBRE is intended for those whose defective vision presents them from reading print and holding big books. In this service, cassette players may be given to the handicapped persons by posts if possible without postage fee.
5. Volunteers in order to serve the far-reaching readers in the country must be closely associated with Voluntary organisations like Spastic Schools, Rotary Clubs, and other social organisations. Volunteers and Voluntary organisations in many countries are the main agencies for the provision of library services to the physically handicapped.

Conclusion

India is a developing country. As such the share of its capital expenditure for public library services is very meagre. At present we cannot start this special service for handicapped in grass root level, i.e. in rural library or primary unit library. Service for the handicapped persons may be started in the state central library level. If possible, it may be started from district library or metropolitan library.

The National Library being the apex library by the privilege of getting assistance from the Govt. of India, and all State Central Libraries can start a separate wing for the handicapped, procure Braille books, talking books etc. for these missing readers of the society.

"Service to humanity is service to God". Librarian who render service with this motto in mind are the devoted workers in the field of physically handicapped. They are the people who get mental satisfaction in their service field.

To end with Dr. S.D. Gokhale a pioneer personality in the field of rehabilitation of the disable who writes "To understand disability one must have it, the next best thing is to live and work with the people who have it".

References

1. Library Service to the Disadvantaged - by E.F. Brown.
2. Library Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped Ed. by Maryalls, G. Strong.
3. Outreach - Library Services for the Institutionalised, the Elderly and the Physically Handicapped by G. Brauley
4. U.G.C. Sponsored Seminar on Library Service for the Disadvantaged Dept. of Library and Information Science, S.V. University of Tirupathi.

PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES AND NON-FORMAL EDUCATION

S. Subramanian*

1. Introduction

Knowledge is the life blood of our civilisation and Public Library is regarded as one of the instruments by which its continuing circulation of knowledge is maintained. One of the fundamental rights embodied in Indian constitution is the cultural and educational right. Accordingly every citizen has the right to education. It is the primary duty of the government to see the successful implementation of the concept of "Equality of Educational Opportunities". Equal opportunity envisages the provision of tools to develop one's own special talents to the point of excellence. It is true that the existing highly structured and formalised education can no longer cope up with the pressure and the growing demands on education. In order to make education accessible to all, our country is gradually shifting to binary system of education i.e., Formal and Non-formal channels.

To-day non-formal education has become popular and has established a unique place in Indian Education System. This establishment has influenced the Public Library System. The services rendered by the Public Libraries cannot be underestimated, actually it is a parameter with which one can assess the literacy of a nation.

* Assistant Librarian, Institute of correspondence Course and continuing Education, Madurai Kamraj University, Madurai - 21.

John Dewey once remarked that "schools are only onehalf of one's education; the cornerstone of the second part is the Public Library."

This paper aims to study how the Public Libraries can fit into the total picture of providing library resources for all the non-formal education students as we try to cope with the tremendous problems facing us at this later part of the 20th century.

2. New Education Policy

Population explosion and education explosion takes place in two different lines. It is very hard to elevate the growth of education to the level of population. The existing traditional system of education will not help to bridge the gap. So, the traditional learning system would have to be reformed and the new Education Policy is to be introduced. As such, the Non-formal Education System was introduced to cater to the needs of aspiring citizens.

3. Characteristics of Distance Learning

The services of the Public Library to any system is related to the characteristics of the system. Hence it becomes essential here to study the characteristics of the Distance Learning System. So far ten characteristics are identified and they are as follows :

- 3.1 First, the open learning system is capable of eliciting, interpreting and analysing learned goals and abilities at the entry point and throughout the student's participation with the instructional and learning programme
- 3.2 Second, the system encompasses two separate but related programmes, the instructional programme embodied in the institutional system and the learning programme carried on by learners with the assistance of the system.
- 3.3 The third characteristic is the system's ability to enable learners to participate in the programme of learning and instructions without imposing traditional academic entry

requirements and without the pursuit of an academic degree or other certification as the exclusive reward.

- 3.4 Fourth, open learning goals are formulated in such a way that they can serve as the basis for decisions in instructional design, including evaluation. The learning objectives are also fully known to the students, so that students can participate in decision making.
- 3.5 Fifth, as an operating principle the system is capable, after reaching a critical minimum of aggregation, of accommodating increased numbers of learners without a commensurate increase in the unit cost of the basic learning experiences, i.e., costs must not be directly and rigidly volume sensitive. After reaching the necessary level of aggregation, unit costs should diminish in relation to total system costs.
- 3.6 Sixth observation is that the open learning system makes possible the use of sound, video, film, print and other communication diffusion technologies as vehicles and options for mediating learning experiences.
- 3.7. Seventh, the system uses testing and evaluation principally to diagnose and analyse the accomplishment of specified learning objectives, including that of self-directed rather than other directed learning.
- 3.8 Eighth, open learning is able to tolerate distance between the instructional staff and resources and the learner, and employs the distance factor as a positive element in the development of learner independence.
- 3.9 Ninth, the system accepts the learner and his surroundings as the environment for learning, and concentrates on enriching that environment instead of developing specialised teaching environments that intrude barriers of place, space, time and other direction in learning.

- 3.10 Finally, the system seeks, obtains and maintains the active cooperation of community and regional resources as important factors in enriching the learning environment, diminishing learner dependence on a single resource and returning learning as a natural and continuing activity to the indigenous learning environment. Thus, the open learning system is an essential step toward the "Learning Society".

3.2 Distance Education - Objectives

A careful analysis of the characteristics helps to identify the important objectives of the Distance Learning System and they are:

- 3.21 The objectives of non-formal education is to take fruits of useful learning to the very door-steps of pupils.
- 3.22 to provide an efficient and less expensive method of educational instruction.
- 3.23 to provide facilities to pursue higher education to those who had failed to join regular university courses, and
- 3.24 to provide opportunities of academic pursuit to educated citizens to improve their standard of knowledge.

4. Impact of Distance Education on Public Library

A more appropriate and universally accepted definition of Public Library reads as follows "... offering a wide selection of materials chosen to embrace as completely as possible the varied interests of the individual and the community, free from bias or religious, political or other motives." This definition clearly emphasizes that the public library has to serve both the formal education system and non-formal education system without any biased view.

The new born needs and necessities of the non-formal education system has made some changes in the objectives of the public libraries.

4.1 Public Library - Objectives

- 4.11 To Disseminate the authentic news and information to the non- formal education students.**
- 4.12 To motivate the learning, reading and writing and thereby to promote literacy.**
- 4.13 To help the non-formal education students in preparing their assignments.**
- 4.14 To help the students with necessary text books especially to those who live in rural areas.**
- 4.15 To preserve and enhance the cultural heritage.**

5. Suggestions to meet the new challenges

Since the object of this seminar is to examine and review the role of the Public Library in the context of the non-formal education system, the following suggestions are made to meet the new challenges made by the non-formal education system.

- 5.1 Mobilisation of existing library resources. The Public Library Authorities should take steps to mobilise the existing library resources. This is very important in the light of limited financial resources.**
- 5.2 The library cess collected from the Public is not adequate to meet the new demand. Hence steps should be taken to increase the library cess and necessary amendment may be made in the Tamil Nadu Public Library Act.**
- 5.3 Inter-Library loan facilities between Academic Libraries and Public Libraries or between the Public Libraries should be liberalized for the benefit of the non-formal education students and a nominal actual amount for the postage can be collected from the students for this purpose.**

- 5.4 The Public Libraries can open Book Bank Centres atleast in all the District Central Libraries.
- 5.5 The Public Libraries can take steps to procure the surplus text books which are available at the Academic Libraries.
- 5.6 The Public Libraries can mobilise funds from the Central/State Governments/Universities/Public for this additional commitment.
- 5.7 The non-formal educational institutions can issue library card especially for the purpose of taking books from the Public Libraries and the Institute concerned can take the responsibility for the book issued by a Public Library.
- 5.8 The Public Library can procure atleast one copy of the course materials (lessons) from the non-formal educational institutions and they can be kept as a Reference material for the use of the students.
- 5.9. The Public Libraries can also procure the syllabi, question papers pertaining to the non-formal education and kept at Reference for the benefit of the students.
- 5.10 The Public Libraries can get some financial assistance from the non-formal educational institutions. Some percentage of the fee collected from the students can be transferred to the Public Libraries. For this, suitable amendment may be made in the Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act.
- 5.11 Now almost all the non-formal educational institutions are having study centres. The Public Libraries may establish a close contact with these centres for the benefit of the students.

- 5.12 Co-operation among libraries has been for sometime a characteristic trait of our country. Whereas in other countries it has been established even before 19th century. The increasing strength of the students of Non-formal Education has caused more problems to the Public Librarians. Hence the Academic Librarians should co-operate with them in the area like book selection, classification, cataloguing, translation services, indexing and abstracting services etc.
- 5.13 The Public Libraries can have the Expert's advice from the non- formal educational institutions.
- 5.14 The Public Libraries can collect the catalogue of the other libraries especially from the nearer academic libraries for the reference of the students.
- 5.15 The public Library can conduct the library extension services periodically to attract the non-formal education students.
- 5.16 Both the authorities (Academic Libraries and Public Libraries) should realise the lack of fundamental unity of purpose among the Public Libraries and Academic Libraries and steps should be taken to improve it.
- 5.17 User education. There is an enormous wastage of resources due to non-use and misuse in all the Public Libraries. This presents a great challenge. Educating the user is the proper solution. The Public Librarians should encourage the non-formal education students to make greater/better use of available resources.
- 5.18 If the Public Libraries can mobilise more funds, they can procure modern electronic equipments like Xerox, Computers etc. for the benefit of the students.
- 5.19 As the Public Libraries are capable of molding the diverse interests of the non-formal students, all sections of the public need to lend their sincere support and

co-operation to the development. There exists mutual obligation of the library to the citizen and of the citizen to the Public Library. It should be realized that the "citizen is at once the benefactor and the beneficiary of the Public Library". Here, we may mean the term 'citizen' as non-formal students because they are part and parcel of the public. The non-formal students after finishing their degrees, can handover the text books and less on materials to any one of the Public Libraries for the benefit of the other non-formal students. We may say in other way round, that this is the moral obligation of the non-formal students.

- 5.20 The Public Librarian has to devise a plan in such a way as to accommodate the new demands created by the non-formal education system.

Conclusion

This paper clearly exposes how a Public Library can dedicate itself for the betterment of non-formal education. All the social institutions are expected to cope up with the revolution and Public Library as a social institution has greater responsibilities in disseminating the knowledge to every nook and corner of the country by providing necessary reading materials. All the non-formal educational institutions play their role perfectly by opening the doors of education to all irrespective of the distance and all the public Libraries are trying sincerely to feed necessary information to the non-formal education students. In the non-formal education, the distance is the problem. The institution that can come to its rescuer is only the Public Library. So the need of the hour is mutual help and clear understanding between these two systems. If they come closer, everything will come closer. People expect so much from the public Library because Public Library is a "Library's Library". It is the moral responsibility of the Public Libraries to fulfill this obligation in order to convert the illiterate to literate, literate to scholar and scholar to scholar extraordinary. This is a GREAT EXPECTATION.

Bibliography :

The International Encyclopedia of Higher Education, Vol. 5, Jassaey Bass Publicatins, London, 1977.

Madhuri Shah, "Conceptual Framework of Continuing Non-formal Education" - Inauguaral Address, *Community Service as Continuing Education Seminar*, New Delhi, 1976.

Manider Yaspal Singh, "How to make the Correspondence Library Service more Effective", *Third National Seminar on Correspondence Education Souvenir*, New Delhi, 1982.

Sen, N.B., *Progress of Libraries in Free India*, New Book Society of India, New Delhi, 1967.

Shear, Jessee, H., "The Library of the Future" *Indian Librarian*, Vol. XVIII, No.1, June 1965.

The International Encyclopedia of Higher Education, Vol.5, Jassaey Bass publications, London, 1977.

DISTANCE EDUCATION AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN TAMIL NADU: SOME CONSIDERATIONS

B. Ramesh Babu* & D. Chandran**

1. Introduction

Distance Education (DE) can be broadly defined as education provided to the people without attending regular classes in the formal way. It relates to all those academic programmes offered by an educational institution to the people to enable them to acquire skills/proficiency without their having to attend regular classes. Many other terms which denote the same or a related concept are Correspondence Education; Home Study; Independent Study; External study; Distance Learning and Open Learning. All these terms are associated with non-traditional teaching and learning programmes, where the learners and teachers are linked with study materials like printed media and electronic media.

2. Objectives of Distance Education

Today Distance Education is emerging to prominence in its advocacy of increased access to learning and it has become an viable and alternative system of education. The following are the objectives of DE as identified in the literature.

* Lecturer, Department of Library and Information Science, University of Madras, Madras - 600 005.

** Lecturer, Department of Library and Information Science, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupathi -517 502.

- (a) To provide educational facilities to the masses, in particular, the drop-outs;
- (b) To cater to a variety of educational needs;
- (c) To serve as an alternative to the formal systems of education;
- (d) To provide fresh educational opportunities to those who have not had the privilege of University education as well as those interested in going back to the University for refresher courses;
- (e) To raise the general level of education of the masses.

3. Genesis and Growth of Distance Education in India

The genesis of DE in India took place during 1960s. It was in 1962, that Delhi University started DE as a initial programme. This was followed by Punjab University (1968); Meerut University (1969); and Mysore University (1969). A landmark in the history of DE system in India was the establishment of Andhra Pradesh Open University (APOU) at Hyderabad during 1982, an autonomous instituion of a university status, which had an impact for the establishment of Indira Gandhi National Open University (IGNOU) at Delhi during September 1985 to promote DE in India. Today out of nearly 170 traditional universities in India, it is estimated that there are about 44 universities (including Open Universities) offering DE programmes on different levels of education ranging from under-graduation to research level.

3.1 Distance Education in Tamil Nadu

Of the 15 Universities in the state (including deemed universities) only 3 universities namely Annamalai, Madurai-Kamraj and Madras Universities are offering DE programmes. Annamalai University was the first to introduce DE in 1974 followed by Madurai-kamraj in 1978 and Madras University in 1981. Tamil Nadu tops in DE with over two lakh students out of All- India enrollment of five lakh students, studying in

Correspondence courses being offered by the three Universities in the state.

DE has become popular in the state because of many job oriented and professional courses which were hard to come by in day colleges. These universities offer in addition to graduation and post-graduation degrees many diploma and certificate courses. Nearly 50-60 courses are being offered in these universities under DE.

4. National Policy on Distance Education

The New Education Policy of Govt. of India has laid emphasis on non-formal education especially in DE and Adult Education in view of the need for democratisation of education in India. This policy stresses that the future thrust will be on DE rather than on conventional type of education both as a means of relieving the rush of students to the universities and colleges and enabling those who for various reasons are not able to pursue their higher education.

One of the statement in the New Education Policy is that, "Life-long education is a cherished goal of the educational process. This pre-supposes universal literacy. Opportunities will be provided to the youth, house-wives, agricultural and industrial workers and professionals to continue the education of their choice, at the pace suited to them. The future thrust will be in the direction of Distance Education". Therefore, it is foreseen that, DE will become increasingly popular in the future.

5. Public Library Setup In Tamil Nadu

The Madras Public Libraries Acts, 1948 came into effect from 1st April, 1950, with the objective to provide an effective and sound Public Library services through a network of Public Library System in the state. The present setup of public library structure in Tamil Nadu is as follows:- SCL (1), DCLs (18), Branch libraries (1524), Circle Libraries (6), Mobile libraries (9) and Delivery Stations (675).

6. Role of Public Libraries in the Modern Context

A Public Library is rightly called as "People's University". Its motto is "Free book services for all". Much information is found in the literature on the role and functions of the Public Library. The traditional concept of a Public Library as an indispensable tool for elitists and literate sections of the society have changed in modern times. The Public Library as defined by UNESCO Manifesto for Public Libraries (issued in 1949 and revised in 1972) states, " the public library is a practical demonstration of democracy's faith in universal education as a continuing and life-long process".

A Public Library performs the following functions :

- (a) To provide free and direct access to tools of information and education;
- (b) To serve as an instrument of self-education;
- (c) To act as a centre for cultural and social activities of the local community;
- (d) To stimulate thought and understanding among the people and to strengthen the spirit of democracy; and
- (e) To preserve materials of local/regional cultural heritage.

Public Libraries have an important role in supplementing formal education and providing for a life-long and continuing education according to the needs and convenience of individuals. Unless Public Libraries change, radically to integrate with the other educational services and bring themselves closer to the people, it seems doubtful whether they can justify their existence at all.

7. Need for Public Library Services for De Students

The method of instruction for DE students comprises mainly printed media (i.e study materials) supplemented by electronic media (i.e) audio-visual materials) with the support of a few Personal Contact Programme (PCP) classes. In a country like India, where 80% of the population are living in rural areas, the printed

media is the easiest means of communication. However, with the advent of communication technology, the audio-visual media is gaining a greater momentum. Thus radio lessons and tele-lessons are becoming the order of DE mode. The mass media is also quite accessible to the rural areas and the UGC is playing its vital role in telecasting the educative video films. With these developments, the DE students have to depend on, libraries to have access to the print as well as non-print media of communication.

Sometimes the DE students may not be fully satisfied with the study materials supplied to them. They might like to refer reference sources and latest books and other documents. Further, the study Centres of the universities may not be much useful because, they may be located in a few places far away from the student places. The working hours of the study centres also may not be suitable. Added to this, it is very difficult to the college libraries to cater to the needs of DE learners in the existing setup of Academic Libraries. Moreover, in the Study Centres the DE students cannot borrow books for home reading. Most of the adult students are busy people often with heavy occupational and domestic responsibilities. They naturally expect to have library service near at hand, if they are to take advantage of it. Public libraries are of enormous help to such students.

The National Policy on Library and Information System, which is under the consideration of the Govt., has laid emphasis on the development of an effective Public Library System in every state to cater to the requirements of DE students. Since a Public Library is a Institution of the public, for the public and by the public which is accessible to all and able to cater for the information requirements of all, the distance education students are not an exception.

8. Suggested Programmes for Public Libraries towards the promotion of DE

Different types of libraries, except perhaps special libraries, have a vital role to play in the promotion of DE. Although, the public libraries at different levels are busy in providing regular services to the public at large, yet they have to play their role in

the promotion of DE. Without well equipped public libraries, the purpose cannot be achieved. There is need for an integrated, balanced, far-sighted, flexible and comprehensive public library planning to achieve the desired objectives towards DE. Of course, there exists a number of barriers in the proper provision of services to DE learners, which are listed separately at the end of the paper.

In the following paragraphs some of the suggested programmes are discussed which a few selected public libraries in Tamil Nadu, in particular, can undertake. Of course, the same may also be applied to the entire public library setup in different states of India, which will again depend on the economic, cultural, political and social conditions prevailing in these states.

8.1 Building up of Library collections

The selection and acquisition of self-instructional materials and learning packages developed by Madras, Annamalai and Madurai-Kamraj Universities in Tamil Nadu and open University study materials from APOU and IGNOU etc., should be given top priority in building up of library collections in addition to other categories of documents. By carefully examining the courses and syllabi of DE institutions in Tamil Nadu, collections has to be built. A provision has to be made to procure audio-visual and other non-book materials to facilitate DE students. In this connection, it may be pointed out that, since it is not possible to strengthen all the public libraries in this way, a selective approach may be made. For this purpose a few District Central Libraries may be selected to serve the DE students.

8.2 Public Libraries as DE study centres

The establishment of study centres in the rural and semi-urban areas by the DE universities may not be possible and feasible due to financial and other administrative constraints. Hence the three universities offering DE in Tamil Nadu have to plan and initiate necessary steps in setting up of study centres collectively which will serve the needs of different universities. Further they can also in consultation with DPL, Govt. of Tamil Nadu can identify a few public libraries in different regions which

in turn may be developed as DE study centres. These public libraries designated as study centres will not only act as Public libraries, but also give more emphasis to DE. These must be provided with additional finances and facilities for reprographic services. For this purpose they may have to establish a close co-ordination and co-operation with the academic libraries and National Documentation Centres.

8.3 Strengthening of existing mobile library system

Functional mobile libraries with a good collection of academic nature are to be set up at regional level, since a large number of DE learners live in villages. For this purpose the existing setup of mobile libraries (9) in Tamil Nadu needs a radical change both in collection and service aspects to keep pace with DE programmes.

8.4 Establishment of Career Guidance Information Centres

Generally, the rural mass may not be having access to the information concerning DE programmes, it will be more appropriate if Career Guidance Information Centres are set up as a separate wing in major District Central Libraries and other important public libraries in Tamil Nadu. No doubt this may be an additional burden on DPL, yet in view of the possible benefits, this programme may be thought of. These centres would provide information of Career and also provide counseling services

8.5 Adequate provision of financial resources

The financial resources may not be adequate for the public libraries to cater to the needs of DE learners. For this purpose it would be more appropriate, if the three universities in Tamil Nadu offering DE programmes contribute their might by liberally providing enough funds for those libraries as study centres. Further DPL can raise additional funds by motivating philanthropists and the same may be diverted towards the improvement of DE programmes.

8.6 Co-ordination and co-operation with other Institutions

No library, however big in collection is self-sufficient. Therefore, it is suggested the designated public libraries as study centres have to establish and develop proper co-operation with academic libraries and documentation centres that will facilitate the development of DE programmes.

8.7 Establishment of Regional libraries

The concept of regional libraries are seen in Andhra Pradesh as purely Govt. libraries established at 6 centres for the purpose of research and reference. On similar lines, Govt. of Tamil Nadu may also initiate action in this direction and a few regional libraries may be established at important places in Tamil Nadu.

9. Barriers To The Effective Implementation of Public Library Services towards the promotion of DE

While viewing from the broad perspective of the prevailing socio- economic educational and political conditions in Tamil Nadu in particular and the country as a whole, the following barriers can be identified that come in the way of public library system for the proper provision of library services to DE learners. They are due to :-

- 8.7.1 Lack of adequate financial resources.
- 8.7.2 Lack of concern and interest among the working librarians.
- 8.7.3 Lack of motivating factors for the staff like promotional avenues and other additional benefits etc.,
- 8.7.4 Lack of co-ordination and co-operation among public libraries and academic libraries.
- 8.7.5 Lack of co-ordination and co-operation between public libraries and DE Universities.

8.7.6 Lack of adequate information resources suitable for DE students.

8.7.7 Lack of an effective policy for the development of public libraries in the direction of DE programmes.

10. Conclusion

Distance education has come to stay as an alternative system of education. Public library is an institution for furtherance of DE. It is hoped that public libraries in Tamil Nadu will reorganise and strengthen their resources towards the promotion of DE programmes. In the information-based society both DE and librarianship grew mutually. There is no doubt that both the movements will continue to prosper in the years to come for the ultimate and overall development of society.

REFERENCES

1. Deshmukh K.G. "Genesis and the growth of distance education" *UNIVERSITY NEWS*, 8th Nov. 1986, p.3-6.
2. Ekbote, Gopala Rao. Public Library System. Hyderabad: Ekbote Brothers, 1987.
3. Gangadhara Rao, P and Raghavan, K.S. Ed. Seminar papers on "Assessment of Public Library Development in India". Madras University, Dept. of Library and Information Science, 1986.
4. Hendrik, Van Des Zee. "The Public Library as an opening centre". *JOURNAL OF LIBRARIANSHIP*, 20 (1) Jan.1988, p.1-15.
5. Issac, K.A. and Devarajan G, Ed. Libraries in Distance Education. New Delhi : Ess Ess Publications, 1989.
6. Kaula, P.N. "Higher Education and libraries". *HERALD OF LIBRARY SCIENCE*, 25 (1 & 2) Jan. - April, 1986, p.46-56.

7. Mohan Rajan, P.A. "The Relevance of Second and third Laws of Library Science on the role of public libraries in community information and distance education". *ILA BULLETIN*, 33 (1 & 2), April-Sept.1987, p.31-37.
8. Sharma, Pandey, S.K. *Public Libraries in India*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publications, 1985.
9. "Tamil Nadu Tops in Distance Education" (News Item) *THE HINDU*, Dated. 30-1-1991.

DEVELOPING PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES FOR DISTANCE LEARNERS

V. Chandrasekhar Rao and G. Sujatha**

Public Libraries have been playing their role in the education of people, formal or nonformal. We see public libraries helping directly or indirectly in spreading literacy and preventing people from lapsing into illiteracy. Public libraries are also supporting life-long and continuous education consciously or unconsciously. But we cannot say firmly what role the public libraries have been playing to the educational needs of the public. Moreover we have not systematically studies or attempted to identify the needs, interests and convenience of the individuals. We admit that it is very difficult to study the educational needs and interests of adult learners who are not enrolled in any educational programme. However, it may not be difficult for the librarians to identify and study the needs of distance learners, a group of learners enrolled in open university but learning away from their institution. The distance learners may seek education to obtain a degree or for self-improvement or even just for curiosity. Broadly the students enrolled under private/external study, correspondence education and open universities are said to be distance learners.

Distance education provided an opportunity for higher education. The correspondence schools of conventional universities and independent open universities have been

*The authors are working in Andhra Pradesh Open University, Hyderabad as Assistant Professor, Department of Library & Information Science and Assistant Librarian, Central Library of the University, respectively.

established and are offering various programmes of study. Today there are more than 50 university correspondence schools and 3 open universities in India. The Open universities are distinct in using audio-visual media and for organising face-to-face contact classes in addition to supplying printed course material to their students. The students comprise the school dropouts, the employed or working class, those living in geographically isolated or far off places, housewives and many others, who could not study at a conventional university for a variety of reasons.

The distance learners are passing through most their time in independent study, since they are isolated from their institutions. The isolation also results in the need for continuous library and information services from the libraries within their reach, namely, public libraries. Thus the public library system of a country or region requires adequate attention to serve the cause of distance learners.

In this article we have tried to focus the needs of distance learners and proposed ways and means of developing library and information services through public libraries based on our experience at the Andhra Pradesh Open University, Hyderabad.

Andhra Pradesh Open University (APOU)

Distance education is not new to us. For the past 30 years the universities have been offering correspondence courses which is also a form of distance education. However, a new era has been evolved with the foundation of open universities. Andhra Pradesh Open University is the first open university in the country established at Hyderabad in 1982 through an Act of the State Legislature. The main objective of the university is to bring the benefits of higher education to all those who are desirous of receiving them. At present there are over 45,000 students enrolled in various programmes of study and are attached to 60 study centers located all over Andhra Pradesh.

The University offers undergraduate programmes leading to Degree in B.A., B.Com. and B.Sc. It also offers P.G. Diplomas

in Public Accounting, and Public Relations, B.L.I.Sc., Certificate in Food & Attrition, M.Phil. and Ph.D. programmes in Developmental Studies. The University proposes to launch Postgraduation (M.A.) programmes in Political Science, Public Administration, History, Economics, Business Finance, English Literature, Telugu Literature etc.

A Profile of Distance Learners

The University has undertaken an evaluation study on its learners community and prepared a profile of them which has been summarised below :

- i) The number of learners opting for distance learning system has been increasing. The University has been observing 10 to 20 percent growth rate of learner enrolment every year.
- ii) A major portion of student enrolment is in undergraduate programmes. Learners, either without any formal qualifications or the dropouts at various levels of formal system, seek admission under 'open' category in large numbers.
- iii) The regional medium of instruction (i.e. Telugu medium) is preferred to English by most of the learners.
- iv) A major portion of learners come from urban area.
- v) The percentage of learners drawn from weaker sections (Scheduled Castes & Tribes and Backward Classes) is low.
- vi) The representation of women learners is not proportionate to their population.
- vii) A large number of learners is unemployed, in both sexes. Unemployed housewives account for about 85 percent among women learners.
- viii) Most of the learners joining the Open University are either young or at their early middle age.

The above features have implications for assessing the library and information needs as well as for developing public library services to the distance learners.

Distance Learners - Their Problems and Needs

The distance learners have certain problems in common, wherever they are located. Some of them are listed below :

- i) They are 'isolated' from their peer groups and they are away from their institutions and teachers, hence they have limited opportunities for interaction with peer group or teacher.
- ii) They depend mainly on postal communication for course material, assignments and correspondence which creates lot of inconvenience if delayed.
- iii) The University organises periodically face-to-face contact classes at the study centres located at district headquarters or in towns. Sometimes they are more than 100 kilometres away from the place of learners. The time, financial or job constraints make distance learning difficult.
- iv) The learners from rural areas shy away from approaching the coordinators or officers incharge of study centres. They often experience non-availability of staff and indifferent attitudes.
- v) They have several social commitments and domestic responsibilities which often lead to slackness in studies.
- vi) They are more susceptible to anxiety and frustration due to either one's inability to cope with studies (non-completion of assignment responses, difficulty in comprehending course units etc.) or delays in communication with the university.
- vii) They lack a 'sense of belonging' with the college/institution, where the study centre is located. They may have some 'complex' that the "host" belongs

to someone (formal students) and have less enthusiasm in attending face-to-face contact programmes.

- viii) They have limited access to reading materials. Due to constraints of space and manpower most of the time books at the study centres are kept under lock and key. Audio-visual sessions are arranged at the assigned hours. Very few learners are benefitted.

The above problems of distance learners emphasise that there is a need for an organisation within their reach with the following functions :

- i) to guide them and motivate them from time to time;
- ii) to provide them free accessibility to reading material and audio-visual aids;
- iii) to extend outreach services to unmotivated and remotely scattered learners;
- iv) to develop and sustain a feeling that there is an institution of their own;
- v) to bring together the adult learners of the area to share their experiences and resources; etc.

The study centres of the open universities are established and expected to perform most of the above functions. However, it may not be possible to extend the facility of study centres to each and every place. There are certain considerations for establishing study centres like minimum student strength in the area, availability of infrastructural facilities, financial resources, etc. A public library can be thought of as a 'rescue' to solve many of the problems.

Public Library Viewed as an 'extended' Study Centre

Public library is deemed as a social institution. They always support the cause of education, whether it is formal or nonformal mode of learning. They are spreading to even small villages and

aiming themselves to be within the reach of all. Hardly any public library is more than 25 kilometres away from any village.

Public libraries are meant for general public. They are established from public funds. Every citizen has free and equal access to them. Its doors are open for free and equal use by all members of the community regardless of race, colour, nationality, age or sex, religion, language, status or educational attainment. They have been every obligation to fulfil the needs of the public. People have using the library and feel free and homely to visit. The librarians are always friendly to public and guide them to their needs.

Public libraries with all their positive characteristics and outlook are suitable institutions to support the distance learning system. By providing reading materials, information sources and audio-visual aids and by orienting/training the librarians in the services of distance learners, public libraries could assume the role of extended study centres.

Library Facilities for Distance Learners in Other Countries

In Great Britain, the main purpose of public library system is to promote self education. The British Open University (the first open university and a model for other open universities in the world) does not have libraries at their regional and study centres. They depend mainly upon public library system. Lord Walter Perry (the first vice-chancellor of UKOU) in his book *Open University* describes "As far as the students were concerned, scattered as they were throughout the whole of the country, it would not be feasible to offer a library service. They would have to rely on the public libraries and on interlibrary loan services to acquire the reading material that they would need." In Thailand, the students of Sukhothai Thamma hirat Open University (STOU) and Ramkhamhaegn University avail library service from the nearby public libraries. The University of Malaysia at Penang, which has many extramural students for whom collections of books are deposited in an appropriate public library.

The above examples clearly show that establishing libraries at study centres is not feasible. Instead library services could be promoted through public libraries for distance learners.

The above experiences in other countries also provide us a model for considering the public library as a viable agency for developing library services for distance learners.

Status of our Public Libraries

The existing facilities and services of our public libraries are inadequate. At present they are not in a position to support the needs of the distance learners. The major part of the book collection in our public libraries is fiction, that too in regional languages. Reference material is almost nil. The periodicals subscribed to are popular magazines. Audio-visual material is almost non-existent. Unless the situation is improved they cannot be thought of supporting the cause of distance learning.

Open University Corners in Public Libraries

Taking the model from other countries, the Andhra Pradesh 'Open University Corners' in public libraries with the collaboration of Department of Public Libraries, Government of Andhra Pradesh. They observed some initial impediments to full-scale implementation of the scheme through out the State. As a pilot project the scheme was implemented in a public library. The University's study section has been functioning in the District Central Library, Eluru (West Godavari District) since 1989. A room was allotted in the library, where the Open University study material, reference books, and other supplementary reading material and audio-visual material were kept. Reading facilities were provided. Feedback shows that the study section has been extensively used by the distance learners as well as 'other' readers visiting the library.

The major problem in studying its real impact on the distance learners is that the study section is located in an urban area (i.e. district headquarters), where library facilities are already available to a considerable extent from the study centres Libraries',

district central library and the libraries of the educational institutions. If it were located in a rural area, its utility would have been much more.

The Departments of Public Libraries can independently plan and develop themselves such services for the distance learners. In an area there may be learners from not a single distance teaching institution but may be several of such kind. Every conventional university has a correspondence school as an auxiliary unit. The Indira Gandhi National Open University has started a number of courses to the learners spread through out the country. All the distance teaching institutions can collaborate with the Departments of Public Libraries of different states to plan and development public library services for distance learners.

Developing Public Library Services for Distance Learners

Planning and developing public library services for distance learners pose a considerable problem in view of their widespread and scattered distribution. The distance learners have poor motivation to use library and information services. Policy makers and planners should assess the possibilities of all kinds of co-operation between the distance teaching institutions and public libraries to build library services. We propose a few ways and means of developing public library services for distance learners.

Collection Development

It is obvious that the existing collection of public libraries is not suitable to meet the needs of distance learners. There is a need to modify the book selection policy by the public libraries to support the distance learners. Public libraries should acquire books demands by the distance learners and those recommended by the distance teaching institutions as suggested reading. The distance teaching institutions should also keep at least a few copies of their printed course materials in the public libraries. This will help distance learners, who fail to receive the materials in time from the University, to prepare for the examinations. And also help 'other' interested readers visiting the library.

Reading and Lending facilities

Some of the public libraries are located in their own buildings. Government have been planning own library buildings for every branch library. Distance learners with low economic profile and living with poor housing amenities may prefer nearby library for study facilities. They should be allotted a room with proper amenities.

Distance learners should be provided a deposit membership at subsidized rates, (possible with atleast 50% subsidy) so as to enable them to become members of the library. They should also be given Library. Many times the books in a library are scarcely available due to heavy demand from co-learners.

Audio-Visual Facilities

Now-a-days public libraries are provided with audio-visual equipment like radio, cassette recorders and colour television with VCP, but only in some selected libraries. The facility should be extended to all rural libraries. The facility should be extended to all rural libraries. Distance teaching institutions should send a copy of their audio-video cassettes to the public libraries. The public libraries should provide the equipment readily available to those learners interested in hearing/viewing.

Information Services

Due to lack of any reference material the librarian in the public libraries is handicapped to provide any information service. The public libraries should be equipped with atleast basic information sources. The need for information by the distance learners from time to time is paramount. The learners expect information at every stage of their enrolment in the open university. But they cannot visit the study centre often.

The learners have the anxiety to know various programmes of study offered by different institutions, course combinations and options, time of commencement of academic year, entry requirements, career prospects, recognition etc. The response

expected may range from simple advice, to referral or a detailed information. The public libraries should keep pamphlets, handbooks and other information about the different institutions.

Mobile Services

Mobile library services are very useful for serving the scattered rural areas. These services can be productively used to serve distance learners, especially handicapped people, women, and rural people. The learners should be motivated to regularise their studies. Audio-visual sessions can be arranged through mobile services.

Extension Services

Public libraries have been providing extension services to public in the form of providing lectures, organising reading circles, celebrating national festivals, and through cultural activities and film shows. All these activities can be oriented to promote distance learning by the public libraries. The distance learners of an area can come together to form a reading/study circle and discuss their problems.

Legislative Support

The success of developing public library services for distance learners depends on the Government support. At least 10 percent of the budget of the public library system in the state should be earmarked for the cause of neoliterates and distance learners. Of which three-quarters should be allocated for the services to the distance learners.

The library committees in the states where library legislation is in force are constituted with 15 to 25 members. The librarian of the open university/distance teaching institutions should be nominated to the library committees at the state/district/local levels. His/her representation in the committee would enable to focus the problems and needs of distance learners. The states planning library legislation should make such a provision in their library bills.

Manpower Training

Effective library services for distance learners need more efficient staff with good academic and professional qualifications. They should be sympathetic to the distance learners. The librarians should be given orientation courses in such aspects of distance learning systems, psychology of distance learners, information sources specialising distance education, information services, etc. The schools of Library Science should also include such contents in their curricula. Field oriented training will be preferable.

Conclusions

Distance learning has come to stay over the years withstanding the pressures and challenges from the conventional systems of education. The student strength in the distance teaching institutions has been increasing year after the year. However, it has yet to reach and attract the attention of certain communities like backward classes, women sections and people from rural areas. These have their natural inhibitions and added to this is lack of awareness of the system. The public library as an institution for social development can also work for creating awareness and guiding people fulfilling their educational needs.

References

1. Libraries in distance education/edited by K A Isaac and G. Devarajan. - New Delhi: Ess Ess, 1989.
2. Perry, Walter. Open University : A personal account of the first Vice-chancellor. - Milton Keynes : The Open University Press, 1979.
3. Prasa, V.S. Andhra Pradesh Open Univerisity, India : A note presented at the Commonwealth of Learning Asian Regional Training Workshop in Course Development, December 3-14, 1990. New Delhi.

FACTORS INHIBITING THE PUBLIC LIBRARY USE

A Case Study of City Central Library, Mysore

- Khaiser Jahan Begum*

C.P. Ramshesh**

ABSTRACT

This article "Factors inhibiting the public library use" analyses the responses gathered from the users of the City Central Library, Mysore, India. Assesses the reading interests, factors inimical to the use of C.C.L., availability of reading materials and the necessary improvements suggested by the users to the existing conditions of C.C.L., Mysore.

1. Introduction

A library in a modern society is a dynamic service institution. This is also true of a public library, which is supposed to meet the various information requirements of heterogeneous population group in a society. To meet the information needs of those users, the present day public libraries and the librarians should make all the possible efforts to encourage them to make the maximum use of the libraries and its resources as the users are the ultimate beneficiaries of the public library services.

*Lecturer, Department of Studies in Library and Information Science, University of Mysore, Manasa Gangothri, Mysore-6.

**Assistant Librarian, Mysore University Library, University of Mysore, Manasa Gangothri, Mysore-6.

Further, utility of a public library as a service institution can be seriously hampered by certain factors, if adequate thought is not given to them at the planning stage. Infact, the library literature is replete with studies intended to highlight such factors so that the administrators and managers may be better guided while planning a new library.

1.1 Factors Promoting Use

Most of the investigators in this field have agreed that the library as a service unit intended to serve people must be located where it will be easily accessible and visible to attract a majority of the population it is expected to serve. Chitwood¹ in his article "Elementary Notes on Site Selection" wrote interalia: "A building designed to be used frequently by the general public must be where it can be reached with as few obstacles as possible. Since the potential patrons of a library use several modes of locomotion, all of these types must be considered". Endorsing the principle of accessibility, Thomas² makes the additional point of visibility. According to him "The library building should be placed where it can be seen to invite people to enter its doors". Khan³ in his report "Assessment of Public Library Development in Karnataka" wrote interalia: "A library building, more so, a public library building, as modern trend indicates need to provide a full view to its users. A pedestrian who observes the deeply engrossed readers inside the building is tempted to step in. Hence the main entrance and certain portions of the building like reading-room are provided with large hard glass panes to see through. It is better to keep this in mind when the Department constructs its own

1. Julius R. Chitwood. *Elementary Notes on Site Selection (Library buildings: Innovations for changing needs)* (Chicago: ALA, 1972), pp. 152-154.

2. Robert E. Thomas. *What goes into a building Program (Library buildings: Innovations for changing needs)* (Chicago: ALA, 1972) pp. 147-151.

3. H.A. Khan. *Assessment of Public Library Development in Karnataka* (A UGC sponsored Research Project), Department of Studies in Library and Information Science, University of Mysore, 1979, p.c.

buildings". Thus all the above said authors have stressed on accessibility and visibility factor.

In addition, the other factors that determine the use of a library are community needs and seating accommodation⁴, books, furniture and so on. The extent to which the library is able to meet the needs of the community it serves determines the degree of patronage⁵. The library must be able to identify the interests of a broad section of the community and provide relevant materials at the right time in a right manner to sustain and promote the interests of the potential users. Identification of these needs calls for periodic study of the community by a library⁶. This community study becomes even more pertinent at a time when a new library is being planned. How far these factors are valid in a given time situation. For this purpose, a case study of actual users of an active public library in the City of Mysore, that is, the City Central Library was undertaken.

2. Objectives of the study

The present study aims to identify -

- (a) reading interests of user of City Central Library, Mysore;
- (b) factors inimical to library use by the clientele;
- (c) the availability of reading materials needed by clientele;
and
- (d) the desired improvements by the clientele in City Central Library, Mysore.

4. Robert E. Thomas. Op.cit., pp.148-149.

5. S.A. Osiobe. "Factors inhibiting the public library use," *Library Review*. 30, Spring 1981, 13-17.

6. American Library Association. Public Library Association. Standards Committee. Minimum Standards for Public Libraries.

3. Methodology, Scope and Limitation and Sample

In the present study to gather the opinion of the users questionnaire and observation methods have been used. The questionnaire was prepared in Kannada, which is

6American Library Association. Public Library Association. Standards Committee. Minimum Standards for Public Libraries.

the local language spoken by a majority of the users. An english translation of the questionnaire is given as Appendix I. Only the main unit of the C.C.L., Mysore is covered in this survey. Due to lack of time the branch libraries of C.C.L., are not covered.

The investigators have personally visited the above library and administered the questionnaire as and when the users came to the library either to borrow books, for reference or for browsing newspapers and general magazines. The survey covered a period of 7 days from 13th February to 19th February 1991. On the whole 212 adults were surveyed. Whatever opinions the respondents have expressed are regarded as valuable. They are tabulated, analysed and interpreted in the following sections.

3.1 Categorization of questions

The analysis that follows is based on three broad categories into which the seven questions were grouped.

- Category 1:* Question 1 solicits general/personal information from the users, such as Name, Membership No. and Age, Sex, Educational level and Occupation.
- Category 2:* Questions 2 and 3 are designed to seek the data relating to frequency of his/her visit to the library and reading interests of the users.
- Category 3:* Questions 4 to 7 are designed to know the reasons for irregular use and the desired improvements suggested by the users.

4 Analysis of users responses

4.1 Category 1

Users - Membership, Age groups, sex and educational level.

4.1.1 Membership

At the time of data collection it was decided to administer the questionnaire both to members (Deposit members) and non-members. Of 212 responses only 30 (14.15%) were registered members while 182 (85.85%) were the visitors who come to the library to read newspapers, magazines and other materials within the library premises.

4.1.2 Age groups

Table 1 gives Age-wise distribution of respondents. About 64.15% of the frequent library users fall into the age group of 15-25 years. Users in the age group between 26-35 years form the next larger group. Of the 212 respondents a overwhelming majority (83.48%) belong to the age group 15-35 years. The table also indicates that the users who are less than 15 years and above 65 years of age form a very small minority (0.47% each).

Whatever opinions the users have recorded in the questionnaire are therefore to be deemed as the expression and experiences of the young adult users of the City Central Library, Mysore. The data clearly brings home that the children who are below 14 years of age and whose population is sizable in Mysore city have been neglected and the C.C.L. has got very little to attract them to its premises.

4.1.3 Sex

Out of 212 respondents 30 (14.15%) are female and 182 (85.84%) are male. At the time of data collection, efforts were made to balance the number of male and female respondents. But it was not possible due to the smaller number of female readers found

in the libraries. This shows female readers are very poorly represented.

4.1.4 Level of Education

The respondents fall into five groups (Table 2) when they are categorized according to their level of education. The largest member of users (35.84%) are Pre-University/Diploma students. Next to this group are the Graduates, (36.60%). Undergraduate form the third group forming 11.79%. This is followed by Secondary School and Post-graduate users having a percentage of 9.43 and 8.49 respectively.

4.2 Category 2

Frequency of library visits and reading interests.

4.2.1 Library visits

Table 3 shows the frequency of library visits by the respondents. A significant proportion of the 212 respondents (48.11%) claim to visit the library everyday. The other large group (39.15%) is that of those users who visit the library weekly. Thus these two groups taken together form (87.26%) a significant reading population. Therefore, the inference drawn from this study are reasonably valid. In addition to these group, there are also users who visit the library fortnightly (7.07%), monthly (4.71%) and occasionally (0.94%).

4.2.2 Reading interests of users

As might be expected in a public library, the readers have shown their interest in fiction, general books, prescribed school and college text books, general magazines and newspapers. The data relating to this aspect is tabulated in Table 4 in ranked order of responses. This data helps the public library authorities to ascertain the reading interests in various forms of documents and subject fields. Accordingly they can modify their collection, building and acquisition policies and procedures. Although the list is not exhaustive, it gives an overall idea regarding the reading interests and documents preferences of the public in general.

Table 4 indicates that out of 212 respondents, nearly 134 (63.20%) respondents visit the library to browse through the Newspapers. The next preferred documents are the general magazines (58.96%) followed by school/college books (44.33%), novels (43.39%) and general books of reference nature (41.03%).

Infact it is interesting to note that many of them have suggested that the library should acquire more number of local language magazines and popular foreign magazines.

4.3 Category 3

Reasons for irregular use, Availability of reading materials and Desired improvements.

4.3.1 Reasons for irregular use

To the question, What are the main factors responsible for your inability to use the library regularly? 70 out of 212 respondents indicated 'lack of books' as their main reason for limited use. This gives a percentage of 33.01%. Another 52 respondents opine that the 'Noisy environment of the library' is the reason for irregular use of the library. It has been observed by the investigators that the City Central Library does not have its own building meant for library purpose. It is situated in a portion of the government building housing a Craft emporium and amidst noisy environment. Therefore, the opinion of the users corroborates this fact. The factor of noisy surroundings is very important, especially in libraries that depend on natural ventilation where the windows are kept open during the hours of operation. Orr⁷ proposed an average of 35 decibels of noise-level as good for library reading-room. The third reason is the lack of seating space and arrangement (22.16%) followed by distance (15.09%), invisibility and improper location (15.09%). Here the

7. J.M. Orr. *Designing Library Buildings for Activity*
(London: AndreDeutsch, 1972), p. 68.

points of accessibility and visibility made by Chitwood⁸, Osiobe⁹, Thomas¹⁰, and Khan¹¹ becomes very relevant. Therefore, the public library authorities must take note of this and make alternate arrangement to cut the barrier of distance and make the library visible to a larger public.

Next to the complaint of distance and visibility is the 'lack of transportation facilities'. 30 out of 212 respondents complain of lack of transportation facility. This accounts for 14.15%. This opinion is not tenable as the location of C.C.L. is very well-connected by public transport. The other two reasons given are 'lack of cordial, helpful and understanding staff' and 'opening hours not convinient'. These two reasons account for 13.67% and 10.37% respectively. The influence of these two factors can be greatly minimized by the authorities by taking suitable measures.

Stock of the library seems to be a key factor determining the use of C.C.L., Mysore. The result of this survey shows that the library does not possess a high potential delivery capacity of wanted books.

4.3.2 Availability of reading materials

Analysis of responses to the question, "Are the materials you need usually available?" is given in Table 6. The data indicates that the reading materials needed by the respondents are either 'out on loan' (33.49%), not possessed by the library (30.18%), not found at all (16.50%) or on reserve (14.62%). This indicates that the potential of the library to make necessary resources available to the users is pretty low. Only 61 (28.77%) respondents out of 212 feel that the books are found on shelves and available for borrowing. Therefore, this library has to give a serious thought to its collection development policy.

8. Julius R. Chitwood. op.cit.,

9. S.A. Osiobe. op.cit.

10. Robert E. Thomas. op.cit.

11. H.A. Khan. op.cit.

4.3.3 Desired Improvements

Analysis of desired improvements in order of preference by clientele indicates that top in the priority list is 'More books in different subject areas' (67.45%) followed by 'additional space with chairs and tables' (54.24%). This fact is similar to the findings of Osiobe¹². The third factor is the need for 'modern photocopying units' (44.81%). The users feel the need for photocopying equipment as the book resources of the library are insufficient and as such, they hold the view that if these can not be borrowed at least they may be photocopied. 'More reference books' comes forth (42.45%) while 'provision of carrels' and 'computerization' (40.09% and 37.73% respectively) are low on the priority list.

The low score with regard to carrels is significant. The result contradicts the findings reported by Thomas¹³ which maintain that library users have a higher preference for individual study tables. This is reflective of the typical Indian environment in which a public library functions.

5 Major Findings

1. The City Central Library Mysore has failed to attract children below 14 years of age. About 83.48% of the respondents belong to the age group of 15-35 years.
2. The ratio between the male and female respondents is 6:1. The public libraries have not been able to attract the women folk especially the literates and the educated.
3. The main segment of the user community (83.47%) is composed of students.
4. Number of persons visiting the library daily and weekly is 87.26%.
5. Majority of the users are interested in reading newspapers (63.20%), general magazines (58.96%), School/College books (44.33%) and novels (43.39%).

12. S.A. Osiobe. op.cit.

13. Robert E. Thomas. op.cit.

Further, the findings of the survey indicate that lack of books, noisy environment, inadequate seating arrangements, 'distance' and 'improper location' are some of the key factors affecting use. Further, a majority of the respondents feel that the reading material are 'out on loan', not possessed by library or 'on reserve'. Therefore, in the course of drawing up a library programme adequate care must be taken to procure sufficient number of copies of needed books. The materials purchased by the library must be able to meet the educational as well as recreational needs of the individuals.

In developing countries where the main aspiration of citizens is to acquire sound education (a sure guarantee to a good living), what the people expect from their public libraries is not expensive luxury amenities such as carrels and computers but basic things to meet their educational aspirations. Money which is always in short supply to libraries can be better utilised in purchasing more books and tables that can seat four or six people instead of using scarce funds to buy carrels that seat only one person. This to library administrators in a developing country such as India, where votes for public libraries are not as generous as in developed world.

6 Issues for discussions and suggestions based on this survey

- 6.1. Non-members constitute a great majority amongst the users of public libraries. Steps need to be taken to convert them into active members of the public library.
- 6.2. Public library should conduct user survey/community survey which will serve as a feedback mechanism.
- 6.3. Book resources including periodical collection have to embrace all branches of knowledge. Adequate and up-to-date reference collection also makes the library more attractive to the public who make use of the services.

- 6.4. Readers of the public library desire to sit and read in an environment devoid of noise and disturbances. Adequate space provision as well as seating facilities are also suggested by the users.

Acknowledgment

The authors are highly grateful to Dr. H.A. Khan, Professor, Department of Studies in Library and Information Science, University of Mysore, Mysore, for his encouraging guidance and valuable suggestions throughout the preparation of this paper.

Bibliography

Khan, H.A. et al. Public Libraries and their services in Karnataka (A research project sponsored by Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation, Calcutta) (Mysore: Department of Studies in Library and Information Science, University of Mysore, 1983).

TABLE 1
AGE GROUPS

Sl.No.	Range	Number	Percentage
1.	Below 15 years	1	0.47
	15-25 years	136	64.15
	26-35 years	41	19.33
	36-45 years	14	6.60
	46-55 years	6	2.83
	56-65 years	10	4.71
	Above 65 years	1	0.47
	Non-respondents	3	1.41
	Total	<u>212</u>	<u>99.97</u>

TABLE 2
QUALIFICATIONS

Sl.No.	Level of Education	Number	Percentage
1.	Secondary	20	9.43
2	Pre-University/Diploma	76	35.84
3	Under-graduates	25	11.79
4.	Graduates	67	31.60
5.	Post-graduates	18	8.49
6.	Non-respondents	6	2.83
	Total	212	99.98

TABLE 3
FREQUENCY OF VISITS

Sl.No.	Frequency	Number	Percentage
1.	Daily	102	48.11
2.	Weekly	83	36.15
3.	Fortnightly	15	7.07
4.	Monthly	10	4.71
5.	Occasionally	2	0.94
	Total	212	99.98

TABLE 4
READING INTERESTS OF USERS

Sl.No.	Rank	Reading interests	Number	Percentage
1.	1	Newspapers	134	63.20
2.	2	General Magazines	125	58.96
3	3	School/ College Books	94	44.33
4.	4	Fiction/Novels	92	43.39
5.	5	General books	87	41.03

TABLE 5
FACTORS INIMICAL TO LIBRARY USE BY CLIENTELE

Sl.No.	Rank	Reasons for irregular use	Number of responses	Percentage
1.	1	Lack of books	70	33.01
2.	2	Noisy environment of the library	52	24.52
3.	3	Lack of seating space/ arrangements	47	22.16
4	4	Distance	32	15.09
5	5	Invisibility/Improper location of the library	32	15.09
6.	6	Lack of transportation facilities	30	14.15
7.	7	Lack of cordial helpful and understanding staff	29	13.67
8.	8	Opening hours not convenient	22	10.37

TABLE 6
AVAILABILITY OF READING MATERIALS
NEEDED BY CLIENTELE

Sl.No.	Rank	Materials needed	Number of responses	Percentage
1.	1	Out on loan	71	33.49
2.	2	Not possessed by the library	64	30.18
3.	3	Found on shelves and available for borrowing	61	28.77
4	4	Not found at all (missing)	35	16.50
5.	5	On reserve	31	14.62

TABLE 7
DESIRED IMPROVEMENTS BY CLIENTELE

Sl.No.	Rank	Desired Improvement	Number of responses	Percentage
1.	1	More books in different subject areas	143	67.45
2.	2	Additional space with chairs and tables	115	54.24
3.	3	Modern Photocopying units	95	44.81
4.	4	More reference books	90	42.45
5.	5	Carrels	85	40.09
6.	6	Computerization of library holdings	80	37.73

APPENDIX - I(B)
PUBLIC LIBRARY USER'S SURVEY

Dear Sir/Madam,

We are conducting a public library user's survey regarding the factors inhibiting the use of public libraries in Mysore City. In this connection, I request you to solicit your kind co-operation in filling up this questionnaire.

Thanking you,

Sincerely yours,

(Khaiser Jahan Begum and C.P. Ramshesh)

Note: Indicate your answers with tick (✓) mark against each item.

1. Particulars regarding Membership.

- a. Name: _____
- b. Membership No : _____
- c. Age: _____
- d. Sex: ☐ Male ☐ Female
- e. Occupation/ Address: _____

- f. Educational qualifications:

2. How often do you visit the library?

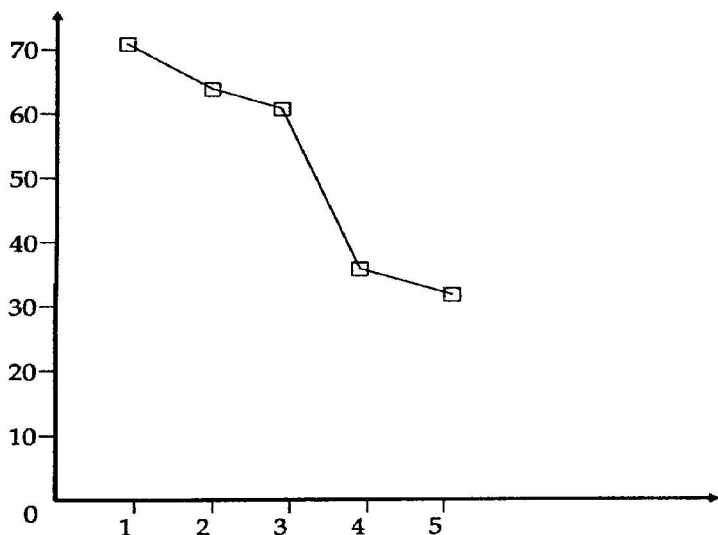
- a. ☐ Daily
- b. ☐ Weekly
- c. ☐ Fortnightly
- d. ☐ Monthly

3. What are your reading interests. Tick (✓) whichever is applicable
- a. ☐ Novels
 - b. ☐ Books prescribed for school, college and University.
 - c. ☐ General books on philosophy, Religion, History, Culture and Science, etc.
 - d. ☐ General Magazines
 - e. ☐ Newspapers
 - f. ☐ Any other, please specify:
4. Do you get all the books you need for study and recreation purposes?
- a. ☐ Yes ☐ No
5. If 'No', what are the main factors responsible for your inability to use the library regularly? Tick (✓) whichever is applicable.
- a. ☐ Invisibility/Improper location of the library
 - b. ☐ Distance
 - c. ☐ Lack of seating space/arrangements
 - d. ☐ Noisy environment of the library
 - e. ☐ Opening hours not convenient
 - f. ☐ Lack of books
 - g. ☐ Lack of Transportation facilities
 - h. ☐ Lack of cordial, helpful and understanding staff.

6. Are the materials you need is usually available? Tick (✓) whichever is applicable.
- a. ☐ Not possessed by the library
 - b. ☐ Found on shelf and available for borrowing
 - c. ☐ Out on loan
 - d. ☐ Not found at all (i.e., missing)
 - e. ☐ On reserve
7. Indicate the desired improvement in the order of preference (1 to 6)
- a. ☐ Additional space with chairs and tables
 - b. ☐ More books in different subject areas
 - c. ☐ More reference books
 - d. ☐ Modern photocopying unit
 - e. ☐ Carrels
 - f. ☐ Computerization of library holdings
8. Your remarks please.

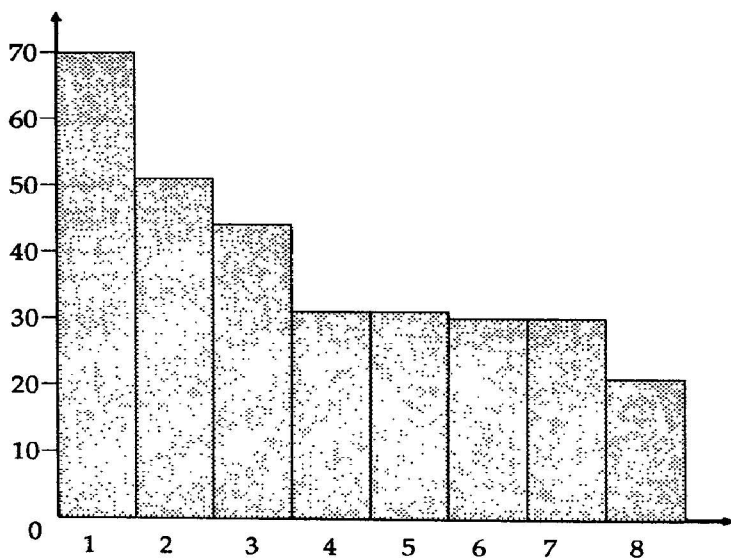
*Figure 1***FREQUENCY POLYGON OF MATERIALS
NEEDED BY CLIENTELE**

1. Out on loan
2. Not possessed by the library
3. Found on shelves and available for borrowing
4. Not found at all (i.e., Missing)
5. On reserve.

*Figure 1*

*Figure 2 :***LIMITING FACTORS TO LIBRARY USE**

1. Lack of Books
2. Noisy environment of the library
3. Lack of seating space/arrangements
4. Distance
5. Invisibility/Improper location of the library
6. Lack of Transportation facilities
7. Lack of cordial, helpful and understanding staff
8. Opening hours not convenient.

*Figure 2*

ASSESSMENT OF ENROLMENT OF MEMBERS IN TOWN LIBRARIES OF THANJAVUR DISTRICT

*N. Shunmugasundaram**

1. Introduction

Public Libraries are functioning without any barrier of caste, creed or colour. They help the public in various ways, like giving upto date information of the world, for the continuing study of the students and others, and to help improve the social, economical and cultural condition of the country.

According to the 1948 Public Library Act of TamilNadu, the Thanjavur Local Library Authority was formed in 1952. The Local Library Authority, Thanjavur started the first seven branch libraries in the following Municipal towns – 1. Seerkazhi, 2. Pattukkottai, 3. Thiruvarur, 4. Mannarkudi, 5. Mailaduthurai, 6. Nagappattinam, 7. Kumbakonam in 1955.

2. Purpose of the study

The principal object of the study is to find out the factors determining the development of the public libraries. Books, Accommodation, location of the library and staff strength are some of the other factors.

The Local Library Authority, Thanjavur has one District Central Library at Thanjavur and 105 branch libraries in various

* Dist. Library Officer, Tanjore

places. For this study only seven town branch libraries are taken into account. The table given below gives statistical information regarding the town libraries.

Name of the Library	Literate Population	Total number of Library Members	Total Number of Books	Location of the Library Building	Accommodation of the Library Building	Percentage of members on literate population	Average number of Books available for each member
Seerkazhi	10202	2702	15780	Heart of Town	Good	26%	5
Pattukkottai	19893	4649	19000	"	Good	23%	4
Thiruvavur	17461	2963	12247	Border of Town	Poor	17%	4
Mannargudi	20695	3476	10829	Heart of Town	Good	17%	3
Mailaduthurai	27170	4598	13520	Border of Town	Poor	17%	3
Nagappattinam	33131	4864	23946	"	Poor	15%	5
Kumbakonam	53132	4606	22841	"	Poor	9%	5

3. Inferences

1. Of the seven branch libraries Seerkazhi and Pattukkottai have a percentage of literate population as library members.
2. Both these two branch libraries are located in the heart of the towns and the remaining four except Mannargudi are located in the town border.
3. Though Mannargudi branch library is located in the heart of the town and the accommodation is also good, the percentage of members is only 17% of the literate population. The reason for the lower percentage is that the average number of books available for each member is only 3.

4. Kumbakonam and Nagappattinam branch libraries are having 5 books for each member, but their location and accommodation are not favourable.

4. Causes of the Poor Condition of the Public Libraries

1. The Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act came into operation in 1950. The revenue of the Local Library Authorities is static as the library cess is limited.
2. Most of the librarians are semi-professionals.
3. The Re-organisation Committee set up by the Government of Tamil Nadu classified the libraries according to strength and use of books as A,B,C and D in the year 1982. Fully qualified librarians were appointed to A grade libraries and necessary staff were provided. Unfortunately the gradation system was discontinued by the department in 1983.
4. The salary of the staff members is meagre. This affects their status in the minds of the public. Their counterparts are getting more money in colleges.
5. No seminars were arranged.
6. The District library officers spent their time in office administration and accounting.
7. Book purchasing is centralised. Very rarely local needs are taken into consideration.
8. Reference books like encyclopaedias, year books, biographies and bibliographies are not placed in branch libraries.
9. For the past several years English books are not at all supplied to branch libraries. Very few books are in English.
10. Technical processing like classification of books, cataloguing of books, and reference services are fully neglected in branch libraries for want of staff.

11. Due to lack of library fund books are not bound properly.
12. It is pitiable to know that many branch libraries have no adequate books racks.
13. Most of the branch libraries are functioning in uncongenial private houses, dormitories, temple buildings, under the water tanks etc. Due to lack of electric lights many branch libraries are closed before 6.30 p.m.
14. No separate section is provided for children and ladies, in branch libraries because of inadequate accommodation.
15. Mobile library service is not provided.
16. Every year rupees three is being collected from the members as subscription charge. The public refuse to pay the charge. This method of collection not only affect the service but also the administration.
17. Library cess collected by the Local Authorities is not remitted into library fund promptly. Several crores of rupees are due to libraries by this way.

5. Recommendations

To overcome these barrier, the following suggestions are offered.

1. The library cess may be increased from 5 paise to 10 paise. The collection should be remitted promptly. It should be watched.
2. As in the case of other services, library staff should also be selected by the Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission.
3. Thousands of qualified librarians are available in open market and so semi-professionals and non-professionals should not be appointed.
4. According to the gradation, staff should be provided.

5. Equal salary should be given to staff like their counterparts, in colleges.
6. Seminars, Conferences and Workshops should be conducted every year.
7. Personal Assistant to District library officers should be appointed.
8. Preference may be given to local heads in the purchase of books. A partial amount may be allocated to purchase of books for local needs.
9. Suitable posts may be created for technical works like cataloguing and classification.
10. Every library should be housed in its own building.

Conclusion

To increase the number of library members, door-to-door delivery system may be implemented.

A library committee should be founded for every library and with its help and guidance, library needs like buildings, site for buildings, funds for purchasing journals etc. may be satisfied.

USER EDUCATION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES DO WE REALLY NEED IT?

*D. Chandran**

Introduction

The first law "Books are for use" is the essence of library activities. Librarianship then is connecting a user and a reading material. Hence the very life of a library is in the personal service given to the people. One such personal service is the library user education.

But user education is not readily associated with public libraries though a wide range of services to different types of patrons could be seen. For example, the different groups include school children, the business and industrial community, students in higher education etc.

Why do users in the public library have to be taught how to use it? Can't they learn to use a library by simply going to the stackroom, select a few books and borrow it from the library? Is user education really necessary, when there is a shortage of funds in buying books and journals? These and similar questions can still be heard in the 1990s in all types of libraries.

* Professor & Head, Dept of Library & Information Science,
Madurai Kamaraj University, Madurai.

Education-for-Life

Early attempts to explain why user education was necessary were based on the belief that to know how to use a library was an essential part of "Education - For - Life", to prepare users for the continuing process of self-education, following formal or non-formal studies. The education for life aspect is even more important today when the rapid growth of information places greater stress on the ability to continue to learn throughout life. The patrons must be encouraged to develop logical, creative and critical approaches to the subject studied. In order to do this, they must be taught to be independent. To be independent, they need the knowledge and skills to find their own way.

In fact, in some respects the public library has a unique position amongst library in user education an the potential for greater success in teaching the use of libraries and information.

Need for user education

Public Library is a people's university. Recent trend in information explosion; has increased the need for helping the library user in gaining knowledge and wisdom. There is an implicit assumption that the user is capable of finding material relevant to his needs. In practice, such an assumption is not valid : the user requires to be taught that capability. Only then, is a library user able to prepare for taking a full and active part in the new ways of learning. The quantity of the material to be searched, the various disciplines involved requires that the user should be helped to find his/her way. Not only quantity, but the diversity of sources and formats, make the need for help essential in the public library. Without training, the library user would be unable to make efficient use of all the information that is available and potentially useful.

In a public library, it is important to attract as many users as possible. It is no use buying literature, carefully classifying, cataloguing and storing it, if no one uses it. Money spent on educating and training the users is a good investment if this

increases the use and appreciation of the library. User education is one of the most effective ways of stimulating users and introducing them to the vast amount of available information.

What is user education?

User education may be defined as instruction given to readers to help them make the best use of the library. User education is concerned with the whole information and communication process, and part of this involves the total interaction of the user with the library. In fact, it should be a continuous process in the pursuit of knowledge. Every visit, formal or informal, to a library, whether involving contact with the library staff or not, will have an educational value. User education in library terms, should be aimed at maximizing that value. It is central to the whole purpose of the library and the effective utilization of information resources.

Ideally, user education would be a continuous process with the two components, namely, *Orientation* and *Instruction*. Based on the types and needs of the users, these components may be combined.

Orientation is primarily concerned with ways of introducing user to the general techniques of library usage and services available, and to the organization, layout and facilities of a particular library.

Instruction is concerned with learning to make use of the information resources available on a topic of interest.

Goals and Objectives

Public library has a unique position amongst libraries in user education as it has the opportunity to combine successfully, in its dual focus, the short-term and long-term informations needs. Hence it is necessary to define the main goals and objectives for the education to be given. The term goal represents broad and general statement of purpose. The objective should express expective specific short-term aims in agreement with main goals.

Since the public library is not strictly tied to any particular educational requirements, it can introduce some 'Novelty' into its programme.

However, the goals and objectives for user education must be in agreement with the general aims and functions of the public library.

In general, the aims of the user education programme may be summarized as follows:

1. To educate all users to make effective use of the services and facilities of the library system;
2. To develop skills in identifying and finding information in the library; and
3. To develop confidence in the use of the library and in the library staff.

But in practice, user education in public library is more a library promotion scheme which is designed to publicize the library services and provides an insight to the stock of the library. Whatever the user gains from such education, we can be sure that the library will also gain valuable support from the public. In other words, the users namely the public become "Friends" of the library and they act as "Lobbyists" for the public library in that area. They become in turn, promoters of the library service and even serve to bring in financial support to the library. As a by-produce, user education in public library helps to bring the non-user to the library. That is it helps to convert more non-users to potential users.

Methods of User Education

In practice, certain methods appear to be more suitable for user education in public libraries. Such methods are small group methods such as Programmed Instruction, Demonstrations etc., Other methods include Printed media, self-instruction methods, tape-slide instruction, individual help and guided tour.

Information Technology

Finally, due to the increased use of computers, reprographic techniques and communication technology, it is also increasingly important to educate the library users about the use of such equipments. For example, in a public library, one such education is teaching end-users how to make use of machine readable catalogue and compact discs. Libraries which provide on-line facilities must train the users about the databases that are available and the use of local terminals which are linked to the central computer store via a telecommunication network.

Conclusion

It is clear from the foregoing explanation that user education is really needed in the public library to its different types of users. The tools and techniques used in the library have to be brought to the notice of the users. The equipments available should be made known to them for effective use.

References

- Fjallbrant, Nancy and Malley, Ian. User education in libraries. 2nd ed. London: Clive Bingley, 1984.
- Frey, A.L. and Spigel, S. 'Education adult users in the public library'. *Library Journal* 104(8), 1979, pp.894-896.
- Girja Kumar and Krishan Kumar. *Philosophy of user education*. Delhi : Vikas, 1983.

NEED FOR THE CONSERVATION ACTIVITIES IN STATE CENTRAL LIBRARY

*Malabika Ghosh**

Introduction

The word conservation refers to the specialized process of making library materials usable for prosperity. At the same time it also endeavours the care to be taken for such objects. Restoration expresses rather extensive rebuilding and replacement by modern materials within a decaying object, catering for a future of more robust use. Conservation surveying, while carrying out protection programme, is very necessary.

Role of State Central Library

State Central Library gives leadership to the entire Library System of the State. The main object of the State Central Library is to disseminate the information, needed for the general public as well as legislative and other Government organisation, leadership in the development and co-ordination of library resources and services within the State, including Schools, Public, Academic and Special Libraries.

Importance of State Central Library in Conservative Activities of the State

State Central Library collection is very important and valuable property which can't be separated from our heritage. It

*ASSTT. CHEMIST, NATIONAL LIBRARY, CALCUTTA - 700 027.

must be preserved for future. For this purpose, each State Central Library must have a separate Conservation Division which take care of all the preservative and conservative activities of a Public Library System in the State. They should function as centralised body and guide in the field of conservation in their states in different libraries like Government Libraries and other libraries also. They should also work as co-ordinating and co-operative agents in this field.

Suggestion

For all these conservation activities in State Central Library must have a separate conservation division as early pointed out.

These division will consist of Laboratory Unit, Binding Unit and Micro Reproduction Unit.

Laboratory Unit

It should take care of all the activities to restore the documents in its original form and take prevention steps to protect the collection.

Preservation is an intricate problem and would be required for strengthening the document by de-acidification, lamination, en-capsulation, inlaying full pasting etc. Laboratory unit may take the following measure in preservation activities. For these activities the unit must have proper equipments, machines, materials and chemicals. India being a tropical country, is now facing a great trouble of insects and fungus. So these should be controlled in the following manner.

i) Insects Control

- a) Regular cleaning keeps the insects away.
- b) Stack should be disinfected with Pip insecticide. Disinfection should be done once a month in Stack at the time of closing.
- c) Infected books should be segregated and fumigated with Para-di-chloro-benzene in close steel almirah for 21 days for complete sterilization.

- d) Vacuum Fumigation Chamber should be used for mass fumigation. This Can be done on the basis of volume of library holdings.
- e) Termites : These are very special kind of insects and also dangerous to library. Some special chemicals are required to control them. The special types of insecticide like Aldrin are effective.

ii) Fungus Control

The Stack can be kept free from fungus by circulation of air and control of dampness. High humidity accelerates fungus growth and therefore dampness must be controlled. The infected materials should be segregated and fumigated with Thymol or 2% to 3% solution of Thymol in alcohol should be applied on those materials.

iii) Rodents

It is also noted that extensive damage take place on the collection due to rodents. It is understood that steps are now being taken to control them. Killing of rodents can be done to some extent by the use of Zincphosphide with meal like bread or boiled rice.

Binding Unit

Binding is the most primitive and yet most widely adopted process of preservation. This unit should be handled by a technical hand having the knowledge of binding. It will increase the longevity of the books and other documents. It is also necessary to bring loose issues of the periodicals into one volume. Binding may not be a permanent solution for restoration of works, but still it occupies an important role in the library. The unit must select the works for binding purpose and use proper binding system and materials needed for such binding.

Micro-reproduction Unit

It is the most important unit in the modern library system. Exponential growth of information materials forced the Librarian

to think alternative arrangement for shelving and easy retrieval, In this context micro-reproduction play an important role. The micro-reproduction of State Central Library must take up the work of preserving the document as well as good reader service through microphotographic technique.

Leadership Activities

State Central Library should take leadership for development and guidance of conservation activities in the State. By the virtue of being the Apex Body of the State Library System, State Central Library must take initiative to develop the preservation activities in the state. It can organise workshops, seminars, training programmes to the Librarians and other interested persons who are working in different libraries in the State and other related Institutions. The library staff must be competent to handle all these co-ordinating activities.

It also can act as mediator with the National and International Organisations who are working in this field.

Conclusion

Despite growing in conservation of library and archival materials, only few National Institutions have satisfactorily dealt. Many reasons for the failure, of which most common reasons is the lack of finance. Another major cause for failure is lack of comprehensive administrative frame work. A library administration even with the most stringent budget, could be much more effective in preventing deterioration of its collection with an effective conservation policy. State Central Library must take initiative to convince the Government bodies regarding the need of the preservatory activities in the State.

Conservation is an attitude, which is to be inculcated and infused into each and every person working in the Library. State Central Library in their State, can very well make it effective by fighting it out at the policy making level and getting it executed at the local level.

TAMIL NADU PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDINGS

T.S. Meenakshisundaram*

1. Introduction

The foundation for a good Library Service, Administration and development is based on its planned Library building. Every Library must be housed in a planned and type designed Library Building. The Library must be easily accessible to readers for whom it is primarily meant. The building site should be much bigger than what the present needs warrant and there should be scope for later additions. The space required for each function and activity of the Library for the current as well as the future needs must be estimated.

2. Public Library Building-facets For Planning

The building is in fact the expression and dramatisation of its function. The Library building should inspire and elevate those who enter it. It should offer peace and comfort to those who use it. Space must be provided for each function and activity of the Library such as reading areas, books storage, service points, operational and administration work areas etc. The building should be constructed with provision for future expansion, vertical as well as horizontal. Public convenience should be provided and further ventilation, lighting, Air-conditioning, cooling, Noise prevention arrangements should be taken care of in the proposed

* District Library Officer, Madurai, Tamil Nadu.

Library building. All the above points should be considered in the planning stage of Public Library Buildings.

3. Own Buildings Concept and Public Libraries – A Review

As per the Madras Public Library Act, 1948 Libraries are being opened from 1952 onwards. Most of the Public Libraries are housed in the rented buildings. Later steps were taken for acquiring rent free building and donation of buildings. A few Financially resourceful Local Library Authorities have constructed District Central Library and Branch Library Buildings. Till 1989 in Tamil Nadu 9 District Central Libraries have their own buildings and 106 Branch Libraries have own buildings. Libraries are house in rent free buildings. 1443 Libraries are housed at rented buildings. The basic reason for the delay in the construction of own Library Buildings is lack of finance.

4. Own Buildings

115 Library buildings were constructed upto 1989. But from 1989 to 1990, 117 Library Building were constructed. 51 Building works are in progress. 270 Library building plan and estimates for 1991 have been approved.

Financial resourceful Local Library Authorities constructed planned and type designed District Central Libraries and Branch Libraries. The Madras Local Library Authority acquired a good valuable site worth more than some crores of Rupees and constructed a type designed District Central Library Authority, other District Central Libraries to have their own buildings are as follows:

1. Madurai.
2. Coimbatore.
3. Trichy.
4. Tanjore.

5. North Arcot.
6. South Arcot.
7. Salem.
8. Chengalpattu.

The Financially lacking Local Library Authorities not to have their own building for their District Central Libraries are as follows:-

1. Tirunelveli.
2. Kamaraj District.
3. Ramnad District.
4. Pasumpon Thevar Thirumagan District.
5. Kanyakumari.

5. Public Libraries in Rent-free Buildings – Problems

Libraries are housed in Rent-Free Buildings offered by Panchayats, Municipalities, and Private owners and Organisations. Rent-Free buildings were offered in the beginning for opening of Branch Libraries. At present these buildings are not in good conditions. They are without sufficient space for Stack-room, Reading-room etc. Periodical white washing and repairs were not attended by the owner because they are unable to meet the building maintenance expenditure without any income. The Local Library Authorities have no provisions for funds in their rules for maintenance of buildings owned by Local Bodies and private. Hence construction of planned and type design buildings are necessary in this places.

6. Public Libraries in Rented Buildings

Libraries are also housed in rented buildings. The owners of the buildings so often raise the rent and demanded higher rents, some times an amount equal to rent paid by Banks, Commercial

Organisation and Government Offices. The funds and income of the Local Library Authorities are not satisfactory to meet such enhanced rent, demanded by owners. If the Local Library Authorities refuse to pay the higher rent, the owner issues notice to vacate the Library Buildings. In many cases, the owners seek the help of the Court to vacate the Library Buildings. Raising the building rent, finding alternate Library building in suitable places and Court cases demanding to vacate Library buildings have become the major works in the office administration. Most of the rented buildings are not suitable for Library Service. They do not have sufficient space, ventilation, Light and such other conveniences. Now-a-days the Local Library Authorities are unable to secure any suitable rented Library building in the heart of the Town, easily accessible to Public. Due to higher rents and competition by commercial organisation, shifting of Library building costs more and affects the library service. The other organisations, offices may be housed in any building in any area and it does not affect its functions and services. But a Library cannot be housed in any building in any area. Year after year raising of heavy higher rents results in shifting of Library building. It will effect the Library service. So far effective Library service and development, construction of planned and type designed Library building are very, very essential and basic one.

7. Changing Phase

In 1988, so many changes take place in Public Library movement in Tamil Nadu. It changed to face of the Public Library movement. The administration is tune upto speedy and effective action. After the completion of 34 years of Library Service, the first and basic problem own Library building construction is taken up for consideration. Dr. C. Palanivelu, Director of Public Libraries has formulated a plan and Principles to acquire a free site for each Library and construct Library building before 2000 years.

Under his great leadership and advice the Public Library Department has acquired 1176 sites by donation worth about 338 Lakhs Rupees. In the remaining places the District Collector should

take necessary steps to acquisition and transfer of Government lands to Libraries.

8. Building Fund and Local Library Authorities

The State Government should have a clear out Programme for Library building construction. Most of the Local Library Authorities have no funds for Library building construction. After acquiring a free site, finance for the construction of Library building is a great problem. The Director now in-charge has a effective plans to solve the problem by his tactful approach. He has prepared a plan for the construction of 270 Branch Libraries and planned to offer 170 lakhs rupees from Madras Local Library Authority Loan to other Local Library Authorities and 100 lakhs from the source of other Local Library Authorities funds. The 270 Branch Libraries building construction work has taken a step towards progress already.

1. Before 1989 - 115 Library building construction were completed.
2. From 1989 to 1990 - 117 Library building construction were completed. 51 building works are presently nearing completion.
3. On March 1991 - 270 Branch Libraries building works would be in progress. It is a great achievement and progress.

Now, the remaining 1443 Libraries do not have own buildings, they are housed in rented buildings or rent free buildings without sufficient space, light and ventilation etc.

Conclusion

A special building programme should be proposed and implemented for construction of type designed Library buildings to 1443 Libraries within 5 years. Construction of type designed building to each Library while help and develop the Library Service in the State. In the past 36 years, the Government has not

paid full attention for the development of Public Library Service, and aid the Construction Library building. It is the duty and responsibility of the Government to provide sufficient funds for the construction of Library Building to each Library within a short period. Library building programme may be included in I R D P. Jawahar Employment Scheme etc.

OWN SITE, BUILDINGS AS PRE-REQUISITES FOR EFFECTIVE FUNCTIONING AND PROGRESS OF PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM

*N. Alagamuthu**

Introduction

The old cocept of the library as a storehouse of books has now been replaced by the new concept of the library as a community centre for cultural, educational and informational activities. Hence the building of the Public library has a vital role in promoting the usage of its collection and therefore it should be designed accordingly. While designing the building meticulous care should be taken in considering the choice of site, building seating problems, inter-departmental relationship, service areas, storage, access, type of equipment and fittings and choice of materials.

Scope

The paper discusses on the aspect of site & building alone

Site

In planning the selection of the site for the library is important. Before sensible conclusions can be reached on the optimum location of libraries - the Central and Branch libraries in rapidly changing towns, cities and country-side, we need to

* District Library Officer, Coimbatore.

evaluate and experiment with new type of locations. The optimum place may no longer be the neighbourhood, but a centre of recreation. The question of effective location of a library should be explored in order to avoid the situation faced by the institution developed in the past ages. On crucial variable affecting the content rather than the location of libraries is the social composition of the area served. We do not want libraries for hewers of wood and libraries for gentleman, but we do need for any rational planning, to know that kind of people live nearby, which categories would use in library and which do not, for what purpose and why libraries built at such places may prove useful.

Acquisition of Sites

Land value has gone up steeply in all town and cities. In most of the cities it is difficult to get an ideal site for a library building which is easily accessible to the people. In the absence of planned acquisition of sites, whenever government lands are not available, it would be prohibitively expensive to acquire them in cities and towns for constructing library buildings. Before it is too late every State Government should plan out a programme of acquiring sites.

In order to prepare a perspective plan for the acquisition of sites and buildings a phased programme of acquiring sites must be launched. It is necessary to appoint a high power committee of experts in the field related and the other top level authorities concerned in government to implement it successfully.

The Urban Ceiling act is a central Act applicable to all states. Surplus lands will be available under the Act in every state. The Urban Development Authority should be directed by the state government to set apart suitable sites for library buildings in towns and cities under its jurisdiction. The state central library and District Library Authorities wherever they exist and the District collectors elsewhere should be directed to earmark suitable lands for library buildings. A special cell could be created to direct the allocation of sites for such a purpose in every state. While planning the city or town, the Urban Development Authorities could be asked to treat the earmarking of sites for library buildings as a

regular feature of their planning. Wherever municipal authorities prepare master plans for their cities and towns they should likewise earmark suitable sites for library buildings.

Selection of Site

Selection of site is an important factor in a library building. Metcalf says "Many features of a good building are determined by site. Site should be centrally located facing North or East rather than West or South. It should be an elevated position so as to catch cooling breezes and avoid stagnation of water. It should have hard surface. The soil of the site chosen should be treated with termiticide. It should have access to main road, parking areas, a well-maintained garden.

Library Buildings

Before designing any building for a library it is necessary to understand the undermentioned principles of planning :

Principles

1. Building should be designed on functional basis
2. The building should provide economy in administration and operations
3. The main study areas should be close to the book shelves and stacks
4. The building should represent simplicity in character
5. Consideration should be given for expansion and anticipated development in the future.
6. Physical conveniences should be in proportion to the number and nature of the clientele
7. The details of the library should be worked out based on the existing data and the proportional future growth.
8. Physical conveniences should include the conveniences for the library personnel

9. The plan of the building should be adaptable to the future growth and development.

Required Data

The above principles should take into consideration the following data :

1. Number of volumes (books and periodicals)
2. Number of current periodicals
3. Number of other reading materials
4. Acquisition programme
5. Technical operations
6. Reading space
7. Accessibility to the shelves
8. Circulation data
9. Reference and Consultation data
10. Specialised service data if any and
11. Library personnel data

Points In Planning

Planning of any library should be initiated from the main entrance. The general policy in determining the location of various elements of the library should be based on the accessibility, utility and efficiency of each element in relation to the overall structure of the library.

Planning of Library Building

The basic features in the construction of the buildings of libraries have been one of the variety in functions diversity in design and flexibility in construction. The understanding two aspects are

1. Qualitative aspect and 2. Quantitative aspect

Proper consideration in knowing and applying the two aspects help to a large extent in reducing a number of the complex varied and vexed problems of planning a library building. The object of the first aspect is to have the best arrangement of the parts for the best functioning of the whole, while the second aspect aims at the efficient utilisation of space consistent with the effective functioning of the library.

Layout and Space Requirements

The layout and space requirements are the two essential aspects of the planning of a library building. The space must be estimated for each function and activity of the library both for the current and the future needs. The physical requirements such as location, arrangement and relation of reading areas, book storage, operational and administrative work areas must be so worked out that the most efficient service is rendered within a minimum of administrative cost providing at the same time accessibility to each area with minimum of effort and disturbance.

Points to be considered

The librarian is first concerned with the expected functions of the proposed library. In designing the functions the library, a librarian has to consider a few points. These are :

1. What is the function of the library for which the building is being constructed?
2. What is the relationship of the library with the educational Structure of the organisation?
3. What are the expected clientele of the library?
4. What is the system of education prevailing for the clientele of the library?
5. What is the reading habit of the clientele of the library?
6. What personnel is going to work for the library?
7. What other purpose the library is expected to serve?

Variation in Design

All these points relating to the functions of a library must be studied qualitatively and quantitatively. The analysis may provide slightly a different picture for each type of library in design. The exterior should attract the public and books should be visible from outside. It should have more ventilation and natural light the building should be fireproof.

Climatic Factors

Climatic factors affect to a large extent the construction of the building. Some experts believe that with the air-conditioning devices and the application of concrete technology climatic factors may be ignored. But the limited funds do not enable any building authority to ignore the vagaries of climate.

India due to tropical climate, intensity of solar radiation, acidity, dust, high humidity pouring rain, sea spray and high wind velocity are the influencing factors. This call for complete air-conditioning if possible or a total provision of cooling by providing adquete number of fans etc.

Conclusion

The public library service is more than a collection of books and buildings. It is a complex of a books and other reading and library materials, staff activities, equipment and premises, which when drawn together provide the service and the at mosphere in which the service can be availed. Obviously without proper building it is unlikely that the library service will be able to develop and to respond to the new social, educational and technical demands that will be made on it.

References

1. Public Libraries System : Gopalrao Ekbote, 1987.
2. Library Buildings : Kaula, Prithvi Nath, 1971.

PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT AND TAMIL BOOK PRODUCTION

R. Muthukumaraswamy*

The success of the library movement depends upon four things – Library building, staff, books and readers. Each and every library should have its own building. It should possess good books controlled by efficient staff. These three join together to serve the readers. The function of the library does not stop with having staff and books. The real success of the library movement lies in bringing together the books and readers. Dr. S.R. Ranganathan, the Father of the Library movement in India, the First National Professor in Library Science, referred to this kind of service as the marriage between books and readers. The librarian has to act as a purohit and conduct the marriage. He is to match the right book-the bride and the right reader - the bridegroom. As per the law of Dr. S.R.Ranganathan every bride has to get her groom and every groom should get his bride. i.e. Every book its reader and Every Reader his/her book. This kind of service is known as Reference service.

To execute this properly the library has to possess good books. The Library Department has to provide right books. Tamil Nadu always stand in the second or third place in the literary rank. Tamils are great lover of books. Even in the early days almost all the rich and well to do people had their own private collection of palm leaf manuscripts. These manuscripts helped the Tamils to

* President, Tamil Book Publishers – Book Sellers Association.

keep up their literary heritage unbroken for over three thousand years. The art of printing and the invention of paper made the biggest revolution which in turn helped even the people of low income to possess whatever books they wanted. Still most of the people were left out without books. They had to depend upon Public Libraries for reading books of their own choice.

The dawn of independence and the enactment of Public Libraries Act for the first time in India in Tamil Nadu made the Tamil people to read good books at lesser cost to a larger extent. The Department of Public Libraries played a big role in the production of Tamil Books.

It is a general tendency all over the world, that no individual is interested in buying the books for their own use. The book buying habit, though encouraging in developed countries, is very poor in developing countries such as India. In these countries the people show interest in buying only Text Books connected with their studies. Only a few people buy general books. This trend does not give proper encouragement to Tamil book production.

When the Department of Public Libraries was formed, the District and Local branch libraries were started, large number of books were purchased. At one stage all the good Tamil Books were purchased atleast 800 copies by the Department. Normally, any book in Tamil is printed 1200 copies for the printing convenience. When the Department started buying two third of the copies of a book, the Tamil Book Publisher started producing more books on various subjects.

For a developing language, bringing out books on all subjects is really a big task. Very few people only will be interested in buying books on all subjects. According to the world trend, even in Tamil only books on fiction-novel and short stories - have the proper encouragement from the buyers. Hence the publishers had to depend solely on Public Libraries for bringing out books on new subjects.

The changing policy of the Department sometimes affect the Tamil book production. It has not become the regular habit of the Department to buy 800 copies at all times. After one or two years the number of copies started dwindling down to 600/500 and in some cases to 200 copies. Books which cost more than Rs. 40 is now being purchased only 200 copies. This has affected the Tamil Publishers very much. It is true that books should not be published for library purchase only. But it is a fact that each and every book is published having in mind that the Department will come to rescue.

Recently a new trend is being established. It is not necessary to buy all the books published by a publisher. It is enough if 40 to 50 percent of books are purchased. Though this is an unwritten rule, it has affected the publishers. All these are not encouraging the Publishers to venture into publishing new books in new fields of subjects.

All these restrictions the Department is making is not with the motive of restricting the publishing activity. It has been made out of paucity of funds. If the Department is provided with more and sufficient funds it is eager to purchase 1500 copies of all the good books, each one to its almost all the branches. Due to so many reasons proper fund is not being allotted for purchasing books. Naturally less fund allotted only helps to buy less number of titles and less number of copies. The only way to buy more number of books and copies is to augment the resources.

The Department has taken a right step in this direction by introducing the donor system in the libraries. For each and every library donors are enrolled on the payment of Rupees one thousand each. The amount collected will be placed in Fixed Deposits and the interest accrued will be utilised for buying books and periodicals. The proper encouragement given by the philanthropic people has made the Department to approach them for rent-free buildings and land at free of cost for putting new buildings for housing the branch libraries. The new scheme has attracted more people, donations in kind and cash are pouring in,

thanks to the hard work of the staff of the Department from top to bottom. This is a mountainous task not a rat hunting but an elephant hunting. The Department is to be congratulated for all its efforts in this direction.

This is to be followed by two more things :

Firstly, the library cess collected by the local bodies should be increased from 5 to 10 paise. The collection of cess should be done in proper way and the amount collected should be immediately transferred to Library Department.

Secondly, atleast one percent in the Education budget should be earmarked for purchase of books alone for proper Library development. Two years back nearly 600 crores were allotted for Education in the State. Recently it has crossed the 1000 crores. There should be a permanent provision in the Education budget to allot one per cent to Libraries. This will help the Libraries to a greater extent.

If proper funds are provided, the Department will buy more books. If more books are purchased more number of titles will come out. The Tamil book production will take a new leap in the proper direction. The growth of a language depends upon the new books it produces.

PUBLIC LIBRARY AS A COMMUNITY INFORMATION CENTRE :

A new perspective on renewal of its role

A.Y. Asundi*

The two well known phrases "peoples' University" and "Social and democratic institution" attributed to public library repetitively expect it to render services to the community without difference. The public library truly a social institution serves the community without showing any kind of disparity among its clientele. Yet new kinds of emerging disparities, such as, literates and illiterates, now predominantly need attention. Obviously the feelings of the kind "Our library activities have yet to bridge the gap between the literate and illiterate" ⁽¹⁾ do come to the surface. This demands the need to renew the public library objectives, so that a population deprived of its services would also get appropriate attention to cater to their information needs. The need of the hour is that the public library has to infuse new thoughts in its role through new and innovative services, so that it out-reaches the clientele which is socially, economically and/or educationally underprivileged. It should strive to reach every individual in the community.

The public library movement in India began about sixty years ago. It still lacks the initiative of "feeding information to masses of illiterates" and far behind to plan new services on masses

* Reader, Department of Library and Information Science.
Bangalore University, Bangalore - 560 056.

of illiterates" ⁽²⁾. The aim "more useful to more people" still lags far behind. The prerogative of today is that the services offered by the public library should be broad based and encompass every individual within community. The public library of today has to combine both traditional and modern methods of imparting new knowledge and transmission of relevant information. A new conceptional framework, known as "Community Information Service" (CIS) conceptional in the public library domain emerged in late 1960's in USA and spread to other developed countries. The service now very active in those nations is targeted to meet the information needs of every type of user of the public library. Many innovative successful schemes and projects have been put into operation for the sake of entire community. In recent years by combining the advantages of information technology, the community information service has brought the public library on the threshold of a new revolutionary change in its approach, objectives and services.

In India more than 60% its population is illiterate. Naturally this portion of the population is ever deprived of even conventional library services, for the simple cause, of being in dipossession of three R's. (Right book to the Right Reader at the Right time). On the other hand public library services are rather primarily oriented to literate clientele. So the community information service comes as a harbinger of underprivileged, to avail the library services to which they are duly entitled.

A proposal through this paper is made to implant the ideas of CIS in the public libraries of India. They are obviously best virgin lands to adopt it now. This new perspective service would definitely help to renew the role of public library and allow to create a strong public opinion about it.

1. What of Community Information Service

1.1 Genesis and Growth

The concept of community information service (CIS) made a beginning in late 1960s' in USA and it gradually spread to other developed countries. Many African countries today have also

adopted this innovative approach in their public libraries to serve the remote user.

The CIS is defined as, the facility to those, who cannot use even the conventional services offered by the public library, because of certain short comings of the individuals. On the other hand CIS is "addressed to the needs of every individuals' information needs which are related to their daily lives".⁽³⁾

"Community information service assist individuals and groups with daily problem solving and with participation in democratic process. The services concentrate on the need of those who do not have ready access to other sources of assistance and the most important problems that people have to face, problems to do with their homes, their jobs and their rights."⁽⁴⁾

The above description given by Library Association includes several facets of "participatory and democratic" approach of CIS.

1.2 Facets of CIS

The CIS includes a variety of consumer interest topics, such as "Insurance, Law, Health, Education, Employment, Travel, Political activities, Government and Administrative Information, Festivities and many more. A detailed structural profile of CIS given by Vishwa Mohan⁽⁵⁾ would supplement the list of topics enumerated here.

They are very common subjects of enquiry of an average individual who is confronted with in his/her day to day work. He may seek advisory, authoritative, informative and/or directional answer to his/her queries. The services of this kind help in developing good interpersonal relation between the individual and the public library authority. Another advantage of CIS is, it enhances in return community information wants, reinforces cultural and other social bonds among the people. Ultimately it ensures better quality of life of its participants. The peoples involvement and active participation also helps to get the required funding for extending the services of the public library

to entire community. A brief discussion of peoples' participation would help to draw home the points as implied above.

1.3 Peoples' participation

Public involvement in public library working draws adequate support from within and outside. Lund has profiled a successful experiment carried out in cape, emphasising peoples' participation in public library extension work.⁽⁶⁾

Many joint projects successfully implemented in USA, UK, Australia, Germany and Netherlands emphasise several advantages of public involvement. One of them has created a valuable public domain information database. The database contains some exclusive items of information useful to the entire community. The PRESTEL, PIRATE and MUNCIE projects are the names of three very successful examples in this context. The "Pikes Peak Public Library District Community Resources and Information System" in this context has created an information bank with more than 10,000 records pertaining to public interest information and it has 8 public databases.⁽⁷⁾

The public involvement through CIS has raised awareness about the library services, encouraged self reliance and created a feeling of consumerism in users. The protest made by Library Association against exclusion of Library Services from the "Report of the National Consumer Council Information and Advisory Services" is the unique example of consumer feeling among library professionals and users. This implies, the public library can easily be used as a platform to spell the grievances of public interest. Thus the feeling of participatory approach improves the CIS mutually and public library service in particular.

2. Use of Information Technology

Neustadt⁽⁸⁾ has succinctly outlined the use of information technology as a means to bridge the gap between the rich and the poor users of library services. Two of his statements reproduced below emphasise how electronics media would revolutionise library services, particularly in the context of public libraries.

"Libraries are great equalisers. Public Libraries began so that every one in the community-not just the rich-could have access to books. The challenge now is to ensure that every one in the community-not just the rich has access to the new information technologies....libraries should use the new technology ... to develop outreach programmes to serve our most pressing public needs."

He extends his statement further that "every public broadcasting station now has a satellite earth station. Public broad-casters are like public libraries - these are two local and public information institutions."

Information technology (IT) with harmonious integration of Computer and Telecommunication Technologies has inbuilt facility to reach every one without discrimination. It definitely renders most effective and result oriented CIS, to masses of people. The Audio-visual technology; another integral component of IT offers more advantages to public library to extend its services. It would enhance CIS to an unprecedented manner. The addition of communication satellite system has made global domain information services possible, not only over large geographical area, but even to a single individual. Flood and cyclonic warnings are some such examples of information communication services operating in India to day save hundreds of lives and controls the spread of epidemics. IT has thus overcome all types of communication barriers. Today the traditional print and audio-visual channels like, brochures, posters, leaflets, charts, documentaries, used in public library extension work would be gradually (are being) replaced with Teletext, Bulletin Boards, Videos, CATV, Still pictures, touch sensitive screen messages and many more. New communication systems are now used in wide ranging information services with a capability of global coverage yet operated from a single remote location. Distance communication for education, direct interaction with library users would be possible in very near future. This would definitely revolutionise public library concept and its services in many ways. As predicated by Masuda ⁽⁹⁾ "new medical information systems such as medical care systems for remote places and regional health

management system" would be managed by information technology through public library CIS as its node.

At any time of the day and night the technology provides access to every type of information to the users, irrespective of his/her social or economic background and/or their educational attainments. The success of many CIS and joint projects mentioned earlier is attributed to the adoption of IT in their Service, thus extending the CIS to remotest place at will.

3. A plan for CIS

As first step, a feasibility study be carried out for establishing CIS in the existing public library infrastructure in the States. A three tier organisation set-up at state, district and local levels exists in most states. Identifying local needs, CIS should be established at each level for the needs of the local people.

The use of IT would be given priority. Its application has definite impact and enhances the effectiveness of the services. All the libraries get a computer link and using telecommunication network, by adopting IT within CIS. The NICNET plan would be examined here to bring the CIS under the purview of national coverage.

As a structural plan, the state central library be made as the focal point in the network. The district libraries are connected to it as nodes; and local libraries to the district nodes. The large metropolitan city libraries may adopt to LAN/WAN depending upon needs.

The prerequisites of this plan are two; a capital investment on computer and telecommunication facilities; and creation of user/need based databases on public information. The databases in this regard are usually less voluminous and may be created in phases selecting the priorities and needs.

A working document would be prepared for national level plan and submitted to a national body to take a policy decision for simultaneous nation-wide implementation.

4. Conclusion

The CIS will transform the public library working significantly in the entire country. It gives a new perspective, a new approach to its goals and objectives. The services offered by public library at present are under regression process, due to rigid conventional approach and deep impact of electronic media. The electronic media in turn would be utilized with great advantage in public library system, with a different approach in its services. The users interests would be revoked by offering services to their pressing and acute information needs. As desirable interest could be created by inducing CIS under the umbrella of public library system for its revival and renewal.

Bibliography

1. Khan (HA) : Public Library Development: policies, problems and performance. Timeless Fellowship. 10, 1975-76, P.25
2. Ibid P.24.
3. Kempason (Elanic) : Rural Information advice service. Information Development. 1,3, July 1985, P.158, 63.
4. Library Association: Community information: What library can do. 1980. London, Library Association.
5. Vishwa Mohan (V) : Community Information Sources: A framework for Handling and services. ILA Bulletin 24(2) July, Sept. 1988. PP. 68-75.
6. Lund, Ruth: Community involvement. Cape Librarian 39, 1, Jan. 1987. P. 14-15.
7. Malyshev, Nina Hexis: Concept and reality: Pikes Peak Public Library districts community resources information system. Reference Service Review. 16,4,1988. PP. 7-12.
8. Neustadt, Richard M: The third revolution in information: Challenge to libraries. Library Journal. July 1981. P. 1376.
9. Masuda, Yoneji: The Information society as post industrial society. Tokyo, Institute for the Information Society, 1981. P.38.

**GOVERNMENT OF TAMILNADU
EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES**

LIST OF OFFICERS

I. Secretariat :

1. Thiru V. Sankarasubbaiyan, I.A.S.
Secretary to Government
Education Department
Fort St. George, Madras-600 009.
2. Thiru K.R. Venkataraman, B.Com.
Joint Secretary to Government,
Education Department.
3. Thiru P. Ramachandran, B.A.
Under Secretary to Government
Education Department.

II. Directorate of Public Libraries :

1. Dr. C. Palanivelu, M.Sc., Ph.D., B.T.
Director of Public Libraries, Madras-2.
2. Thiru P. Arumugham
Deputy Director of Public Libraries
3. Thiru A. Jagannathan
Assistant Director of Public Libraries
4. Thiru R.K. Komathinayagam
Lecturer in Library Science

III. Connemara Public Library : Madras-8

1. Thiru N. Avadiappan
Librarian

IV. Local Library Authorities :
(District Library Officers)

1. Thiru V. Mohandas Murugesan
2. Tmt. Suseela Ganesan
OD as Librarian
Secretariat Library, Madras-9
3. Thiru P. Shahul Hameed
4. Thiru P. Vedamoorthy
5. Tmt. Shereen Ahmed
6. Thiru C. Pandithurai
7. Thiru T.S. Meenakshi Sundaram
8. Thiru N. Periasamy
9. Thiru S. Krishnan
10. Tmt. R. Kokilam
11. Thiru G. Antony
12. Thiru M. Nallathambi
13. Thiru K. Ganapathy Ramalingam
14. Thiru R. Santhanakumar
15. Thiru K. Natarajan
16. Thiru N. Shanmughasundaram
17. Thiru N. Alagamuthu
18. Thiru D.V. Santhana Gopalakrishnan
19. Thiru L. Jayachandran
20. Tmt. K. Indira
21. Thiru C.S. Gnanadev

PUBLIC CONTRIBUTION FOR PROGRAMMES OF THE DIRECTORATE OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES, TAMIL NADU

From April 1988 To March 1991

1. FREE SITES ACQUIRED

a) Sites registered and donated by individuals	311
b) Sites registered and donated by local bodies	364
c) Sites donated by local bodies through resolution	868
Total	1543
Guideline value of the 1543 free sites	Rs. 425 lakhs
Market value of the 1543 free sites	Rs. 1,000

2. ENROLMENT OF MEMBERS IN LIBRARIES

Enrolment of members as on 1987-88	15.49 lakhs
Enrolment of members as on 1988-89	16.03 lakhs
Enrolment of members as on 1989-90	17.53 lakhs
Enrolment of members as on 1990-91	19.25 lakhs

3. PUBLIC DONATIONS

Public donations in the form of furniture, electrical fittings, utensils, book-racks etc.	Rs. 105 lakhs
---	---------------

4. OPENING OF PART-TIME LIBRARIES

No. of part-time libraries opened from 1988-89 to 1990-91	826
--	-----

5. PUBLIC DONATION OF BOOKS AND PERIODICALS

Books and periodicals donated by public	Rs. 8.25 lakhs
--	----------------

6. ENROLMENT OF PATRONS

Total No. of patrons enrolled all over Tamil Nadu	3010
Amount obtained	Rs. 30.10 lakhs

7. HOUSING EVERY LIBRARY IN OWN BUILDING

No. of libraries housed in own buildings prior to March 1988	115
No. of library buildings constructed or under construction from April, 1988 to March, 1991	386
Expenditure incurred for the construction of 386 buildings	Rs. 624 lakhs

8. ADOPTION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES

No. of public libraries adopted by various organisations	1
---	---

Table-1

**No. of persons visited the Public Libraries
from 1980-81 to 1989-90**

Sl. No.	Year	Visitors
1	1980-81	2,94,97,265
2	1981-82	3,08,39,052
3	1982-83	3,16,32,358
4	1983-84	3,10,23,949
5	1984-85	3,34,98,892
6	1985-86	3,39,74,711
7	1986-87	4,14,23,506
8	1987-88	4,38,96,266
9	1988-89	4,36,81,870
10	1989-90	4,43,85,285

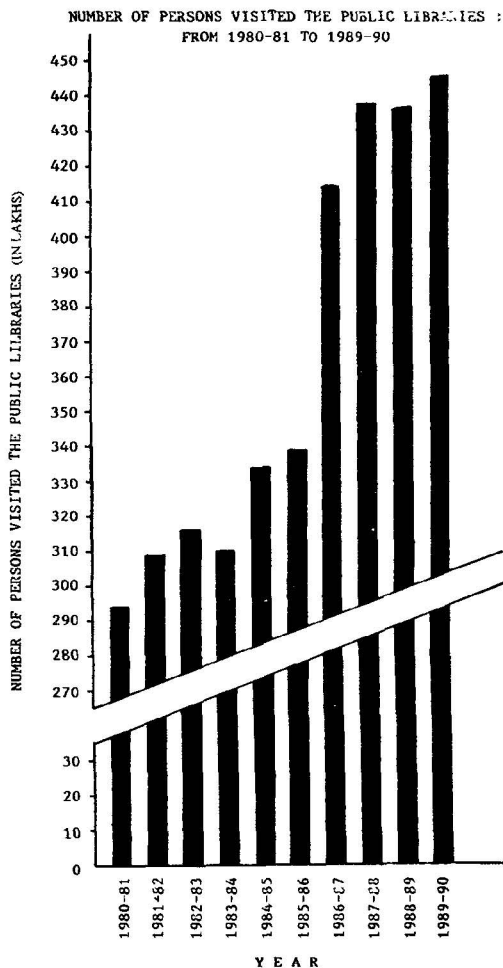


Fig. 1

Table-2
Stock of Books in the Public Libraries
(1980-81 to 1989-90)

Sl. No.	Year	Books
1	1980-81	85,06,980
2	1981-82	89,51,882
3	1982-83	97,28,797
4	1983-84	97,60,562
5	1984-85	1,08,67,632
6	1985-86	1,18,12,448
7	1986-87	1,21,67,441
8	1987-88	1,34,33,612
9	1988-89	1,41,61,902
10	1989-90	1,69,60,584

STOCK OF BOOKS IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES : (1980-81 to 1989-90)

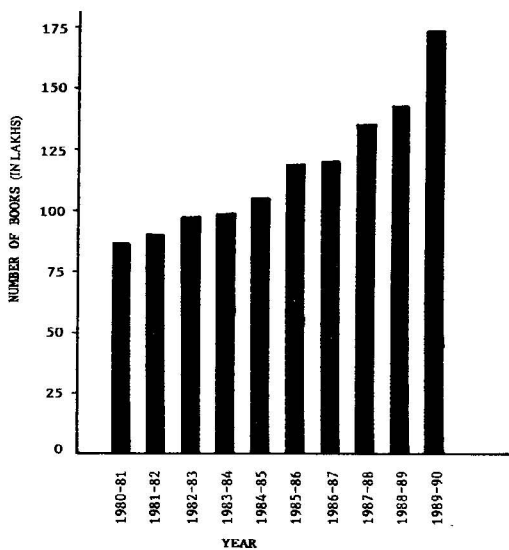


Fig. 2

Table-3
Books Lent and Consulted in the Public Libraries
from 1980-81 to 1989-90

Sl. No.	Year	Visitors
1	1980-81	1,34,83,603
2	1981-82	1,52,52,663
3	1982-83	1,68,99,544
4	1983-84	1,95,56,665
5	1984-85	1,97,50,531
6	1985-86	2,01,86,427
7	1986-87	2,31,08,519
8	1987-88	2,38,40,966
9	1988-89	2,48,57,165
10	1989-90	2,87,30,949

BOOKS LENT AND CONSULTED IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES :
FROM 1980-81 TO 1989-90

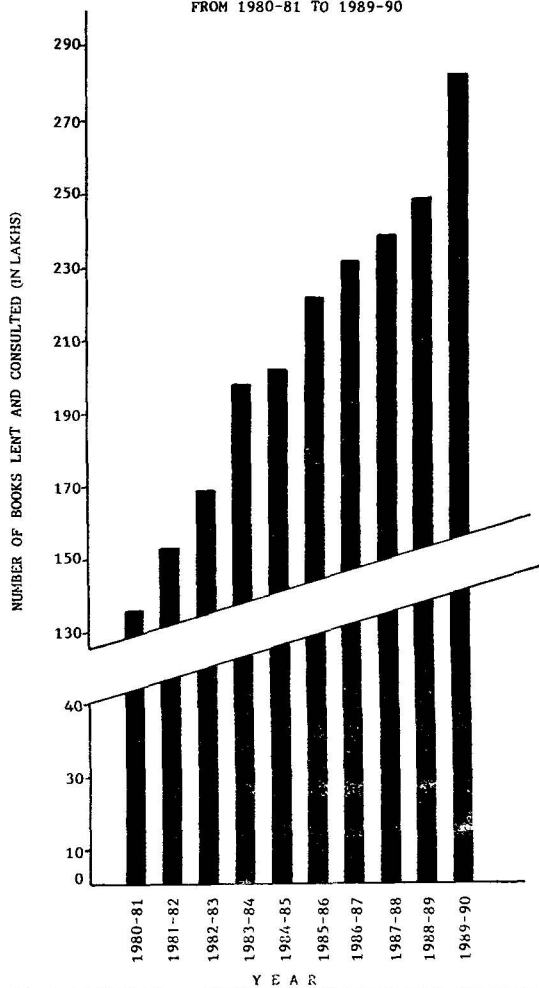


Fig. 3

Table-4

**Library Units – Both District Central Libraries and
Branch Libraries 1955–91**

Sl. No.	Year	Visitors Units
1	1955–59	902
2	1960–64	1065
3	1965–69	1365
4	1970–74	1396
5	1975–79	1456
6	1980–84	1456
7	1985–89	1523
8	1990–91	1558

LIBRARY UNITS - BOTH DISTRICT CENTRAL LIBRARIES AND
BRANCH LIBRARIES : (1955-1991)

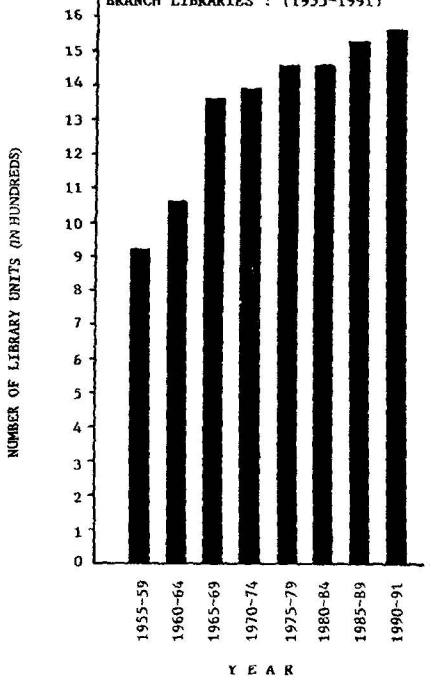


Fig. 4

Table-5**Enrolment of members in the Public Libraries
(1980-1990)**

Sl. No.	Year	Visitors
1	1980-81	9,50,558
2	1981-82	9,49,534
3	1982-83	10,11,714
4	1983-84	11,01,930
5	1984-85	11,69,832
6	1985-86	12,51,543
7	1986-87	13,60,197
8	1987-88	15,47,732
9	1988-89	16,03,216
10	1989-90	17,52,901

ENROLMENT OF MEMBERS IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES : (1980-1990)

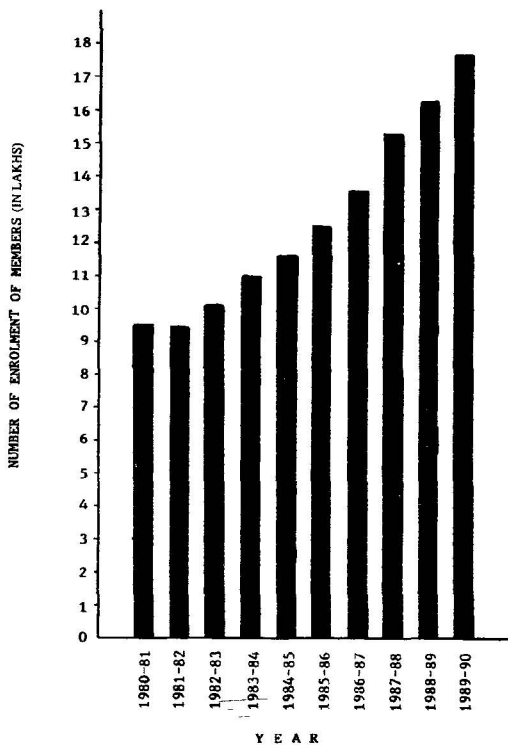


Fig. 5

Table-6
NUMBER OF VISITORS
(1980-90)

Sl. No.	Gradation of Libraries	No. of Visitors (in Lakhs)	Percentage
1	'A' Grade Libraries	115.23	29.9
2	'B' Grade Libraries	107.99	28.1
3	'C' Grade Libraries	89.15	23.2
4	'D' Grade Libraries	72.64	18.8

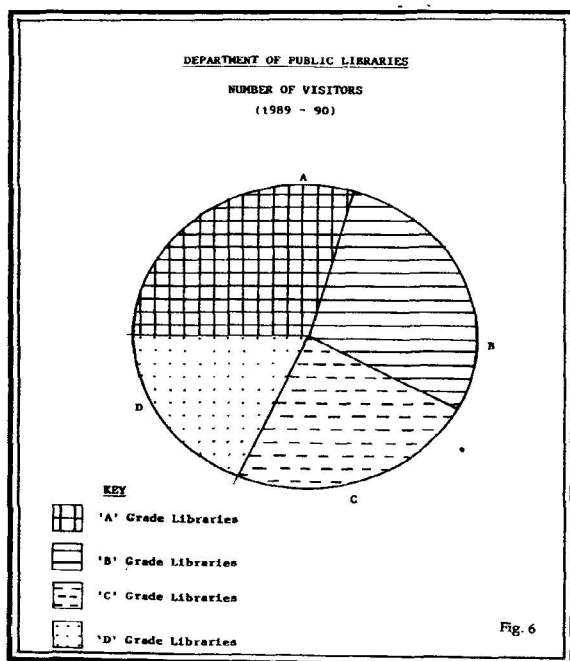


Table-7
STOCK OF BOOKS
(1989-90)

Sl. No.	Gradation of Libraries	Stock of books (in Lakhs)	Percentage
1	'A' Grade Libraries	52.57	31.8
2	'B' Grade Libraries	49.11	29.7
3	'C' Grade Libraries	36.44	22.1
4	'D' Grade Libraries	27.01	16.4

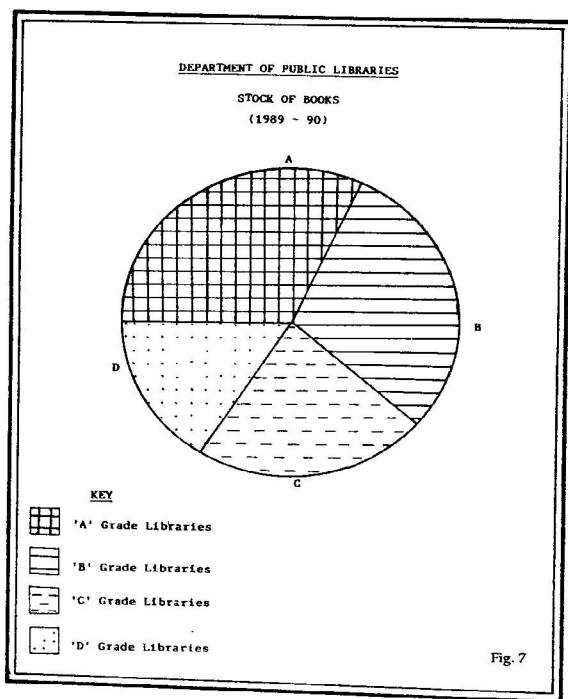


Table-8

**NUMBER OF BOOKS LENT
(1989-90)**

Sl. No.	Gradation of Libraries	No. of books lent (in Lakhs)	Percentage
1	'A' Grade Libraries	51.37	41.1
2	'B' Grade Libraries	35.15	28.1
3	'C' Grade Libraries	23.85	19.1
4	'D' Grade Libraries	14.62	11.7

+

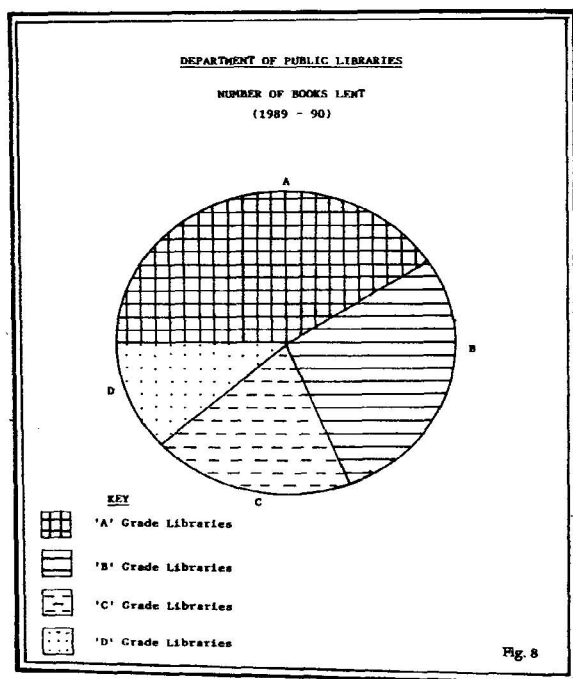


Table-9
NUMBER OF BOOKS CONSULTED
(1989-90)

Sl. No.	Gradation of Libraries	Books Consulted (in Lakhs)	Percentage
1	'A' Grade Libraries	46.53	34.3
2	'B' Grade Libraries	37.61	27.7
3	'C' Grade Libraries	31.81	23.5
4	'D' Grade Libraries	19.67	14.5

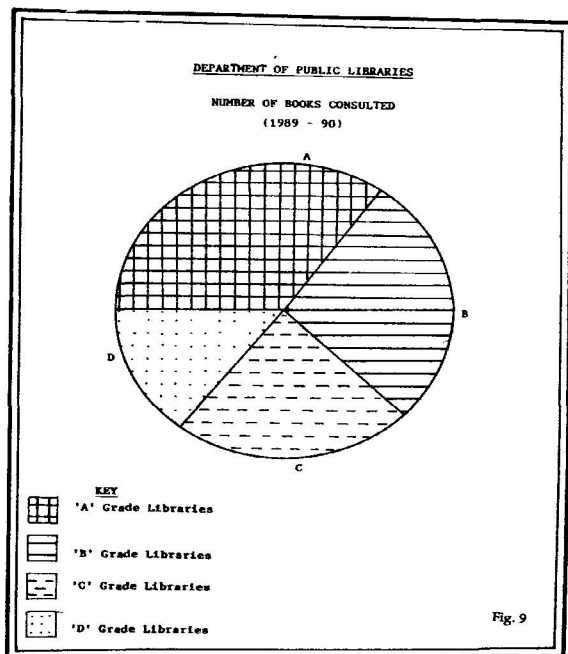


Table-10
TOTAL NUMBER OF BOOKS USED
(1989-90)

Sl. No.	Gradation of Libraries	Books used (in Lakhs)	Percentage
1	'A' Grade Libraries	46.53	34.3
2	'B' Grade Libraries	37.61	27.7
3	'C' Grade Libraries	31.81	23.5
4	'D' Grade Libraries	19.67	14.5

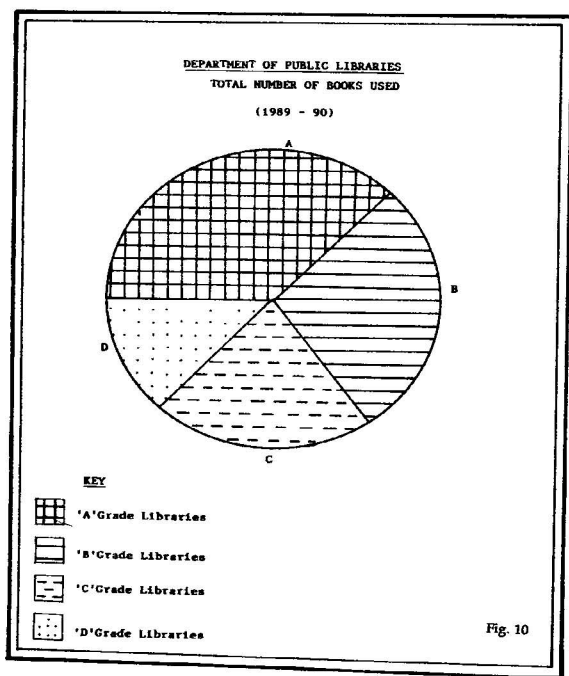


Table-11

**NUMBER OF MEMBERS ENROLLED
(1989-90)**

Sl. No.	Gradation of Libraries	No. of Members enrolled (in Lakhs)	Percentage
1	'A' Grade Libraries	7.10	41.5
2	'B' Grade Libraries	4.58	26.8
3	'C' Grade Libraries	3.35	19.6
4	'D' Grade Libraries	2.07	12.1

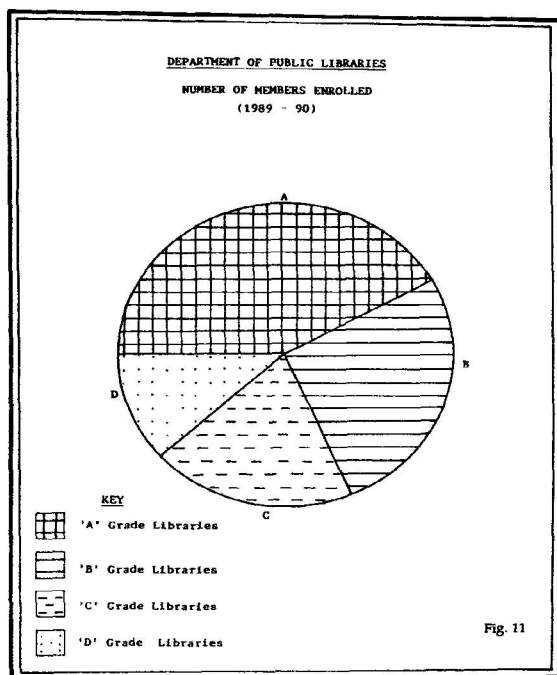


Table-12
GRADATION OF LIBRARIES
(1989-90)

Sl. No.	Grade	No. of Libraries (in Lakhs)	Percentage
1	'A'	72	4.6
2	'B'	382	24.8
3	'C'	328	21.3
4	'D'	761	49.3

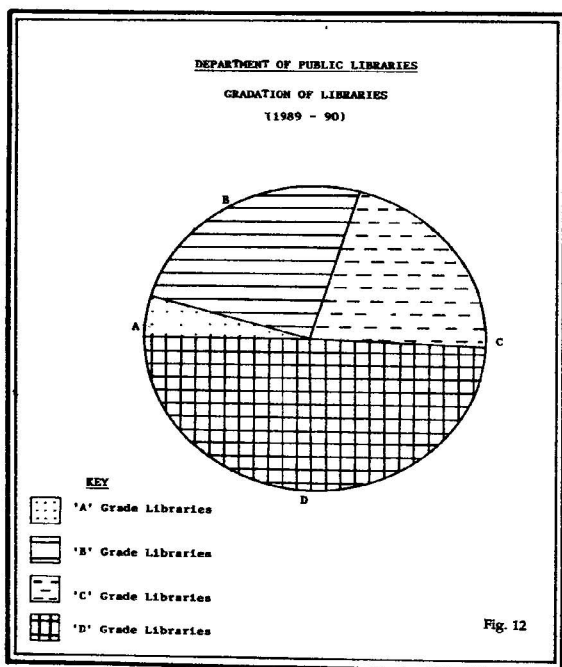


Table-13
DETAILS OF LIBRARY BUILDINGS
1989-90

No. of Libraries housed in		
Own Buildings	Rent-free buildings	Rented buildings
269	477	797
17.4%	30.9%	51.7%

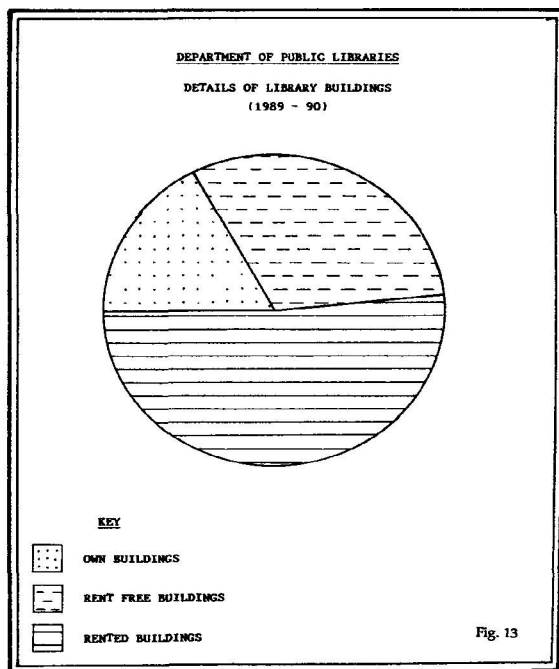
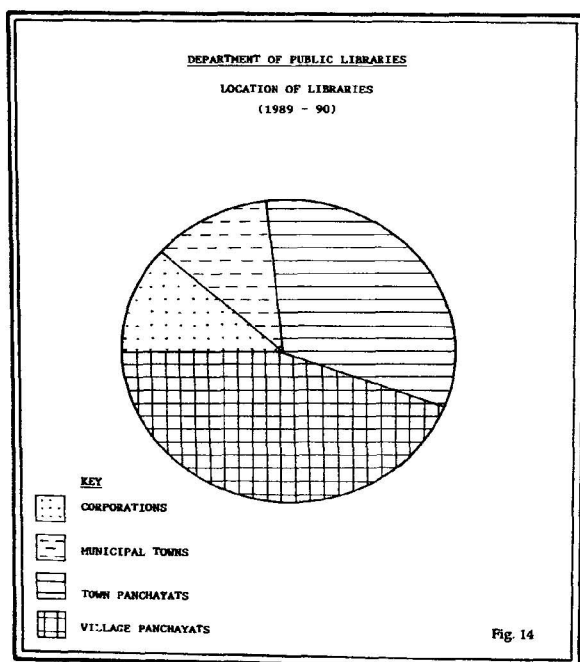


Table-14
LOCATION OF LIBRARIES
(1989-90)

No. of Libraries Located in			
Corporation	Municipal Towns	Town Panchayats	Village Panchayats
177	183	506	677
11.5%	11.9%	32.8%	43.8%



With best compliments from



VANATHI PATHIPPAKAM

No. 13, Deenadayalu Street,

T. Nagar, Madras-600 017.

Phone : 442810

With best compliments from



ASWINI BOOK DISTRIBUTORS

No. 20/1, Owlia Sahib Street,
Ellis Road,
Madras-600 002.

With best compliments from



ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

5, 1st Street,
Sripuram, Royapetta, Madras-600 014.
Phone : 865040



**TAMIL NADU TRANSPORT
DEVELOPMENT FINANCE
CORPORATION LIMITED**

(A Government of Tamilnadu Undertaking)

No. 99, Greams Road, Madras 600 006.

**Investment in TDFC is Safe and Secure.
Our Total Deposits have crossed
Rs. 175 Crores.**

With best compliments from



MARGHAM PUBLICATIONS

PUBLISHERS AND BOOKS SELLERS

8, Janaki Avenue, Abiramapuram,

Madras-18. © : 453784/459614

With best compliments from



KALAICHELVI BOOK SELLERS

(Suppliers of Library Books to Colleges, Universities & Libraries)

185/5, IV Avenue, Kurinji Colony

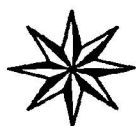
Anna Nagar Madras - 600 040.

Phone : 6213571

P.B.No. 6881

Grams : ABROADBOOK

With best compliments From



PAARI NILAYAM

184, Broadway
Madras-600 108.

Phone : 51 55 61

With best compliments from



☎ : 86 71 89

MOOVENDHAR PATHIPPAGAM

29/2 S.P. Sannadhi Street
Royapettah, Madras-600 014.

With best Compliments from



POONGODI PATHIPPAGAM

14, Chitrakulam West Street,
Mylapore, Madras-600 004.

Phone : 73074

With best compliments from

© 476355, 470189

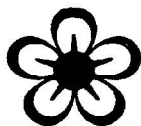
UBSPD

UBS Publisher's Distributors Limited

NO. 6, SIVAGANGA ROAD,
NUNGAMBAKKAM,
MADRAS – 600 034.



With best compliments from



AMMU PATHIPPAGAM

44, Vellala Street, Aminjikarai
Madras - 600 029.

☎ : 61 64 35

With best compliments from

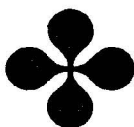


**NARMATHA
PATHIPPAGAM**

16/7, Rajabathar Street
Pondy Bazaar, T.Nagar, Madras-600 017.

Phone : 44 04 66

With best compliments from

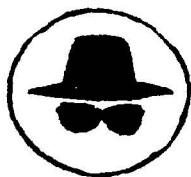


ARUNODAYAM

3, Gowdia Mutt Road,
Royapettah, Madras-600 014.

☎ : 86 75 53

With best compliments from



**MANIMEKALAI
PRASURAM**

4, Thanikachalam Salai
T. Nagar, Madras-600 017.
Phone : 41 29 26.



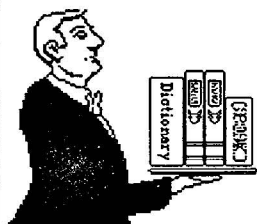
ELECTRONICS CORPORATION OF TAMILNADU LTD

LLA Building, IV Floor,
735, Anna Salai,
Madras-600 002

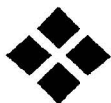
Phone : 869542, 867654,
868505, 869613
Cables : TANELCO
Telex : 41-6114 ELCOT IN

Manufactures of :

Televisions, Telephones, RAX,
Power Plant Equipment, Inverters, UPS System,
Resistors, Loud Speakers, Capacitors,
Medical Equipment, Lead Tabs, Computers,
EHT Transformers, Control Systems,
Hybrid Micro Circuits, Radio Paging Systems,
Soft Ferrites, PCB's, Key Switches,
Key Boards, Microwave Equipment,
Cash Registers, Security Alarm Systems,
UHF/VHF Communication System.



*With best compliments
from*



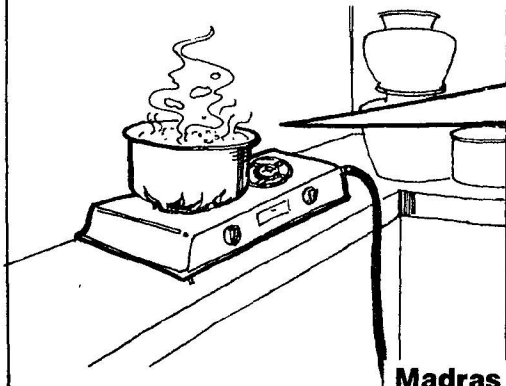
© 472267 - 68/99

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY
PRESS

219, ANNA SALAI, POST BOX 1079
MADRAS - 600 006



DRINK ONLY BOILED WATER



**Madras Metropolitan Water Supply &
Sewerage Board**
Madras-600 002.

GOVERNMENT OF TAMILNADU

Department of Public Libraries

PROGRAMMES

1. To acquire free site for each and every library in Tamil Nadu.
2. To enrol every educated person as member of the library.
3. To fulfil basic requirements of the libraries such as racks, furniture, utensils, electrical fittings etc through public donation.
4. To open part-time libraries at the rate of one to each and every library.
5. To get books, dailies and periodicals through public donation to every library.
6. To enrol patrons to each and every library and develop library movement.
7. To have own building for each and every library before the end of 20th century.
8. To encourage adoption of libraries by banks or Business Houses or Industrial Houses for sustained Development.

CARRY A SUITCASE FULL OF SAFETY - CARRY Indian Bank TRAVELLER'S CHEQUES

The next time you take a holiday, travel with Indian Bank's Traveller's Cheques. They are convenient, compact and as good as cash.

Available in convenient denominations of Rs. 25, Rs. 50, Rs. 100, Rs. 200, Rs. 500 and Rs. 1,000. Can be encashed at par at any branch of Indian Bank or other banks with

whom reciprocal arrangements have been made.

Accepted in lieu of cash, for issue of tickets, by all offices of Indian Airlines, Southern Railway, Central Railway, Western Railway and North-Eastern Railway.

Step into any of our more than 1,350 branches for more details.

Indian Bank

Helps build your fortune

31, Rajaji Salai, Madras - 600 001.
